



# UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

## FACULTY OF HUMANITIES (POSTGRADUATE)

### 2016

**Postal Address:** University of Cape Town  
Private Bag X3  
7701 RONDEBOSCH

**Dean's & Faculty Offices:** Room 110, Beattie Building  
University Avenue  
Upper Campus

**Office Hours:** Mondays to Fridays: 08:00–12:30; 13:00–16:30

**Fax:** (021) 686-9840

**Telephones:** Dean's Office (021) 650-3059  
Faculty Office (021) 650-2691  
Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704  
Admissions (021) 650-2128

**Internet:** UCT's Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za>  
Humanities Home Page <http://www.humanities.uct.ac.za/>  
Dean's Office [hum-dean@uct.ac.za](mailto:hum-dean@uct.ac.za)  
Faculty Office [hum-postgrad@uct.ac.za](mailto:hum-postgrad@uct.ac.za)  
International Academic Programmes  
Office [int-iapo@uct.ac.za](mailto:int-iapo@uct.ac.za)

The Registrar's and General Enquiries offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

**This handbook is part of a series that consists of**

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and information of record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Book 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering & the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

## Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information*: This section lists the faculty staff, terms for the current year, lecture periods, a key (guide) to the course code system and definitions of terminology used. It includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered.
- (b) *Faculty Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications*: This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks, to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition and to take particular note of the following:
  - rules relating to registration and examinations;
  - rules relating to changes of curriculum;
  - rules relating to leave of absence;
  - rules on Academic Conduct;
  - rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus.

The PhD Degree rules are published in Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies.

- (c) *Departments and Centres in the Faculty of Humanities and in other Faculties offering Postgraduate Degree and Diploma Courses*: This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty listing members of staff, the research entities, if any, and the programmes of study administered. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in detail followed by the full list and descriptions of courses offered in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix). The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Commerce and Law are also listed and described.
- (d) *Centres/Institutes in the Faculty*: These are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments e.g. the Institute for Humanities in Africa.
- (e) *Additional information*: This section lists the fellows, distinguished professors and teachers in the faculty. It also includes lists of the various prizes and scholarships awarded on academic merit awarded by departments.

---

# CONTENTS

## General Information

Officers in the Faculty.....	1
Terms for 2016.....	2
Lecture Periods.....	2
List of Departmental Abbreviations.....	2
Structure of Course Codes.....	3
Definitions of terms used.....	4
Professional Registration.....	5
Qualifications offered in the Faculty.....	5

## Faculty Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications

Postgraduate certificates and diplomas.....	7
Honours degrees.....	9
Master's degrees.....	13
Doctoral degrees.....	20
Senior doctorates.....	21

## Departments and Centres in the Faculty of Humanities and in other Faculties offering Postgraduate Degree and Diploma Courses

African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics, School of.....	22
African Studies Section.....	22
Anthropology Section.....	26
Gender Studies Section.....	32
Linguistics Section.....	34
<i>Institute, Centre and Research Chairs in the School</i>	
African Gender Institute.....	57
Centre for African Studies.....	57
Archaeology.....	59
Drama.....	62
Economics, School of.....	79
Education, School of.....	105
Schools Development Unit.....	196
English Language and Literature.....	197
Centre for Creative Writing.....	208
Environmental and Geographical Science.....	209
Film and Media Studies, Centre for.....	214
African Cinema Unit.....	233
Centre for Rhetoric Studies.....	234
Fine Art, Michaelis School of.....	235
Centre for Curating the Archive.....	246
Historical Studies.....	247
Isaac and Jessie Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and Research.....	258
Languages and Literatures, School of.....	259
African Languages and Literatures Section.....	261
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section.....	262
Arabic Language and Literature Section.....	263
Classics Section.....	264
French Language and Literature Section.....	265
German Language and Literature Section.....	267
Hebrew Language and Literature Section.....	268
Italian Studies Section.....	269
Spanish Language and Literature Section.....	269
Romance Languages and Literatures.....	270

Library and Information Studies .....	292
Management Studies, School of.....	300
Organisational Psychology Section .....	300
Music, South African College of .....	304
School of Dance .....	316
Philosophy.....	338
Political Studies .....	351
Psychology.....	373
Public Law.....	383
Religious Studies .....	390
<i>Institute, Centre and Research Chair in the Department</i>	
Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI) .....	398
Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA) .....	399
Social Development.....	400
Sociology.....	415
<b>Centres and Institutes in the Faculty</b>	
Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR) .....	433
Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA) .....	433
Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA) .....	434
<b>Additional Information</b>	
Fellows in the Faculty .....	436
Distinguished Professors in the Faculty .....	436
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty .....	436
UCT Book Award .....	437
Scholarships and Prizes.....	437
<b>Index</b> .....	441
<b>Class Numbers of Courses Offered in 2016</b> .....	455



# GENERAL INFORMATION

## Officers in the Faculty

<b>Dean</b>	Professor S Buhlungu, BA <i>Transkei</i> BA(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i> MA PhD <i>Witwatersrand</i> Mrs C T Ravens
Executive Assistant	
<b>Deputy Dean (Research and Postgraduate Affairs)</b> Administrative Officer	Professor B Weiss, BSc(Hons) <i>Dunelm</i> PGCE <i>London</i> PhD <i>St Andrews</i> Ms R Udemans, BA(Hons) <i>UPE</i>
<b>Deputy Dean (Finance and Space)</b>	Professor D Wardle, MA DPhil <i>Oxon</i>
<b>Deputy Dean (Staffing)</b>	Associate Professor S G Swartz, PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
<b>Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Affairs)</b>	Associate Professor L van Sittert, BA(Hons) PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
<b>Director: Postgraduate Studies &amp; Funding</b>	Associate Professor R C Laugksch BSc HDE <i>Cape Town</i> BSc(Hons) <i>UPE</i> MSc PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
<b>Faculty Manager: Academic Administration</b>	Mrs T Goslar, BA(Hons) <i>Rhodes</i> MSc International Relations (Research) <i>LSE</i>
Deputy Faculty Manager	Mrs Y Malaza, BCom <i>Transkei</i>
Administrative Officer	Mrs E A Werth
Academic Manager (Quality & Standards)	Ms B Smit, MSc <i>Witwatersrand</i>
Academic Manager (Systems & Records)	Mrs K Parker, BSc(Hons) <i>Unisa</i>
Co-ordinator: Undergraduate Affairs	Dr J Tiffin, MA PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Student Recruitment and Engagement Manager	Mr K Bonani, BSocSc <i>Cape Town</i> BA(Hons) MA <i>UWC</i>
Faculty Planning Manager	Ms J Galant, BSocSc PGCE <i>Med</i> <i>Cape Town</i>
<b>Postgraduate Administration:</b>	
Senior Administrative Officer	Mr R Williams, BA <i>Unisa</i>
Administrative Officer	Ms S Chauke, BCom <i>University of Johannesburg</i>
Administrative Officer	Mrs N Mdingi-Nunu
Administrative Officer	Mr N Mona, BA(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i>
Senior Secretary	Ms T Hartley
<b>Communication, Marketing &amp; Alumni Manager</b>	Mrs L Msengana-Bam, BSocSc(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i>
<b>Faculty Finance Manager</b>	Ms V Seaton-Smith, BCom <i>UPE</i>
<b>Information Technology Manager</b>	TBA
<b>Human Resources Management:</b>	
Senior HR Practitioner	Mr G Mathee, BTech <i>UNISA</i>
HR Practitioner	Mrs A Noconjo, BA(Hons) <i>UNISA</i>

## 2 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Term dates for 2016

#### 1<sup>st</sup> semester:

1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter	15 February to 24 March
Mid-term break	25 March to 03 April
2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter:	04 April to 10 June

Mid-year vacation: 11 June to 17 July

#### 2<sup>nd</sup> semester:

3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter	18 July to 26 August
Mid-term break	27 August to 04 September
4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter	05 September to 21 December

### Lecture periods

1	08:00 to 08:45	The meridian	13.00 to 14:00
2	09:00 to 09:45	6	14:00 to 14:45
3	10:00 to 10:45	7	15:00 to 15:45
4	11:00 to 11:45	8	16:00 to 16:45
5	12:00 to 12:45	9	17:00 to 17:45

### List of Departmental Letter Codes

In numerous instances courses are referred to through use of their codes. To assist students a list of departmental letter codes are given below. This is not a comprehensive list, but includes those teaching courses most frequently taken by students in this Faculty. In cases where a code is not understood, the department should be identified from the list, and then the departmental entry in this Handbook, or the Department itself, should be consulted.

DEPARTMENT/SECTION	ABBREVIATION
African Studies	AXL
African Languages and Literatures	SLL
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies	SLL
Anthropology	AXL
Arabic Language and Literature	SLL
Archaeology	AGE
Art Historical Studies	FIN
Classics	SLL
Criminal Justice	PBL
Dance	MUZ
Drama	DRM
Education	EDN
English Language and Literature	ELL
Environmental and Geographical Science	EGS
Film and Media	FAM
Fine Art	FIN
French Language and Literature	SLL
German Language and Literature	SLL
Gender Studies	AXL
Hebrew Language and Literature	SLL

Historical Studies	HST
Italian Studies	SLL
Library and Information Studies	LIS
Linguistics	AXL
Management Studies	BUS
Music	MUZ
Organisational Psychology	BUS
Philosophy	PHI
Political Studies	POL
Psychology	PSY
Religious Studies	REL
Rhetoric Studies	FAM
Social Development (formerly Social Work)	SWK
Sociology	SOC
Spanish	SLL

## Structure of Course Codes

Every course in this Handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number).

The code structure is uniform and it gives important information about the course. Each code has eight characters, as follows: **AAA1nnnS**, where

- AAA** is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department
- 1** is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
- Nnn** is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
- S** is a single alpha-character suffix, giving information about the course

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

- F** First semester course
- S** Second semester course
- W** Whole-year course
- H** Half-course taught throughout the year
- Z** Non-standard period

**The following examples show how the codes work:**

### **ELL4061F Literature and Language Studies**

- ELL designates a course offered by the Department of English Language & Literature
- 4 designates an NQF level 8 course
- 013 an assigned number that serves to distinguish this course from other English courses
- F designates a first semester course

### **POL5002S Conflict in World Politics**

- POL designates a course offered by the Department of Political Studies
- 5 designates an NQF level 9 course
- 035 an assigned number that serves to distinguish this course from other Political Studies courses
- S designates a second semester course

### **EDN6015F/S Advanced Educational Research Design**

This designates that the course is offered in the first semester and again in the second semester.

# Definitions of terms used in this handbook

**Concession:** Formal Senate approval exempting a student from complying with a required rule.

**Co-requisite:** A subject or course for which a student must be registered concurrently with (at the same time as) another course.

**Pre-requisite:** A subject or course that a student must have completed in order to gain admission to another (usually a more senior) course.

**Curriculum:** Prescribed course of study for a degree or diploma.

**DP (Due Performance) requirement:** Required minimum level of performance during the semester or year to qualify a student to do an examination in a particular course or module.

**Exemption:** Exemption from a course means that the student need not register for this course since he/she has studied a sufficiently similar course before. He/she is granted credit for the course studied before.

**Continuous assessment:** Evaluation of a student's performance (by means of written, oral or practical work) during the year, before the final examination in a particular course.

### **NQF credits, HEQSF qualification levels and HEQSF course levels:**

All South African tertiary institutions are required to align their qualifications with the prescriptions of the national Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework. Each qualification has an exit level and is required to have a minimum number of HEQSF credits at that level. One credit equals 10 notional hours of learning.

The HEQSF requires the following credits per qualification:

- Bachelor's degree of four years (exit level 8): Minimum of 480 credits. Minimum credits at level 7 (i.e. third year level): 120; minimum credits at level 8 (fourth year level and above): 96.
- Bachelor Honours degree (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, all at level 8 or above.
- Postgraduate Diploma (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, minimum credits at level 8: 120.
- Master's degree (exit level 9): Minimum total credits: 180. Minimum credits at level 9: 120; maximum credits at level 8: 60. (A full dissertation master's will be 180 credits at level 9).
- Doctoral degree (exit level 10): Minimum total credits: 360 at level 10.

**Programme, qualification and specialisation:** A programme is a purposeful and structured set of learning experiences that leads to a qualification. Within a qualification (e.g. Master of Social Science) there may be various streams (for example a Sociology or Justice and Transformation specialisation in the MSocSc). In some cases there is a single programme within a qualification.

**Specialisations:** Within a postgraduate programme there may be several "specialisations," each of which has its own plan code.

**Named qualification vs. specialisations in a "generic" qualification:** Special application must be made to the Higher Education Qualifications Council to use the full name of a programme, e.g. Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology as opposed to Master of Arts with a specialisation in Creative Writing.

**Programme/course convener:** Academic staff member in charge of offering the degree or diploma programme or a course within the degree or diploma programme.

## Professional registration

### Psychology

To become a Psychologist in one of the recognised areas of Psychology, namely Clinical, Counselling, Educational, Organisational and Research Psychology, a student must complete a recognised Master's degree in Psychology and an appropriate practicum at a recognised training institution. The duration of a practicum is 12 months. Persons registered from 1 January 2005 in addition will have to write an examination set by the Professional Board for Psychology.

The Department of Psychology at the University of Cape Town provides training leading towards registration in Clinical Psychology. The School of Management Studies in the Faculty of Commerce provides training leading towards registration in the fields of Organisational Psychology.

### Social Work

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Development provides training in terms of these standards.

Under current legislation, the minimum requirement for professional registration with the Council is a 4-year BSW degree. Students registered for the BSW degree are required to register as student social workers from the second year of study.

The South African Council for Social Service Professions will accept the UCT 3-year BSocSc(SW) degree plus an Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Development as equivalent to the BSocSc(SW) 4-year degree for registration as a Social Worker.

*NOTE: Those students who registered prior to 1988 and completed the BSocSc (B curriculum) degree must be in possession of the BSocSc(SW) Honours degree or the Advanced Diploma in Social Work to qualify for professional registration with the Council for Social Service Professions.*

## Qualifications offered in the Faculty

Bachelor of Arts Honours.....	BAHons
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Applied Linguistics and African Languages .....	BAHons (Applied Linguistics & African Languages)
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Teaching French as a Foreign Language.....	BAHons (Teaching French as a Foreign Language)
Bachelor of Education Honours .....	BEdHons
Bachelor of Music Honours.....	BMusHons
Bachelor of Social Science Honours .....	BSocScHons
Master of Arts.....	MA
Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics and African Languages.....	MA (Applied Linguistics & African Languages)
Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology .....	MA (Clinical Psychology)
Master of Arts in Neuropsychology.....	MA (Neuropsychology)
Master of Education .....	MEd
Master of Arts in Fine Art .....	MA (Fine Art)
Master of Fine Art .....	MFA
Master of Arts in Teaching French as a Foreign Language .....	MA

## 6 GENERAL INFORMATION

Master of Library and Information Studies .....	MLIS
Master of Music .....	MMus
Master of Philosophy .....	MPhil
Master of Public Administration .....	MPubAd
Master of Social Science .....	MSocSc
Doctor of Education .....	DEd
Doctor of Fine Art .....	DFA
Doctor of Philosophy .....	PhD
Doctor of Literature .....	DLitt
Doctor of Music .....	DMus
Doctor of Social Science .....	DSocSc
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Foundation Phase Teaching) .....	PGCE (Foundation)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate Phase Teaching) .....	PGCE (Intermediate)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and FET Teaching) .....	PGCE (Senior&FET)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (FET Teaching) .....	PGCE (FET)
Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies .....	PGDip (AfricanStudies)
Postgraduate Diploma in Education .....	PGDip (Education)
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology .....	PGDip (Educational Technology)
Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance .....	PGDip (Music Performance)
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art .....	PGDip (Fine Art)
Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies .....	PGDip (Library & Information Studies)

# FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

## Postgraduate certificates and diplomas

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the University General Rules and Policies in Handbook 3. SAQA IDs are given for qualifications that are HEQSF aligned. Where there is no SAQA ID available, the qualification has not been aligned.

### FG1 Certificates offered

Certificates offered:				
Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code	Plan Code	SAQA Qual ID
Postgraduate Certificate in Education	Intermediate Phase Teaching	HG018	EDN26	
	Foundation Phase Teaching	HG019	EDN27	
	Senior Phase & FET Teaching	HG020	EDN28	
	FET Teaching	HG021	EDN29	

### FG2 Diplomas offered

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code	Plan Code	SAQA Qual ID
Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies		HG002	AXL02	4661
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art		HG012	FIN01	19895
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	Adult Education	HG010	EDN02	
	Applied Language & Literacy Studies		EDN23	
	Curriculum Studies		EDN20	
	Educational Administration, Planning & Social Policy		EDN19	
	Higher Education Studies*		EDN03	
	Information Communication Technologies in Education		EDN06	
	Mathematics Education		EDN07	
	Primary Education		EDN21	
	Science Education		EDN08	
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology		HG022	EDN30	93852
Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies		HG006	LIS02	5205
Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance		HG008	MUZ11	10659

\*Subject to accreditation from the HEQC

## 8 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

### Admission requirements

- FG3
- 3.1 Unless otherwise specified, any one of the following may be admitted by Senate as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma:
    - a graduate of the University;
    - a graduate of another university recognised by Senate;
    - a person with any other qualification which Senate considers to be equivalent to a Bachelor's degree.
  - 3.2 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

### Duration

- FG4
- 4.1 The prescribed work must be completed in one year of full-time study.
  - 4.2 By permission of Senate, *bona fide* part-time candidates must complete the prescribed work within two academic years of first registration.

### Progress through diploma

- FG5
- 5.1 By permission of Senate, a candidate who fails a course may repeat or offer a substitute course, if one is available.
  - 5.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course will fail the Postgraduate Diploma and will not be permitted to renew registration for the Diploma.
  - 5.3 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the diploma may not register concurrently for any course not formally part of the curriculum.

### Examination

- FG6
- 6.1 A candidate is required to pass all components of the diploma programme.
  - 6.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate may not repeat a course prescribed for the diploma more than once.
  - 6.3 Unless otherwise specified, the diploma may be awarded with distinction where an overall average of 75% or more is achieved and not less than 70% in any one component of the programme.

## Honours degrees

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the general University rules for Honours Bachelor degrees in Handbook No 3, and with the rules for Honours specialisations in the Departmental Section of this handbook.

FH1

### Degrees offered:

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code	Plan Code	SAQA Qual ID
BAHons		HH003	See below	49098
BAHons in Applied Linguistics and African Languages ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> )		HH008	AXL07	66549
BAHons in Teaching French as a Foreign Language		HH007	SLL14	66529
BEdHons		HH006	EDN01	16016
BMusHons	Composition	HH005	MUZ05	
	Choreography		MUZ03	
	Performance (Dance)		MUZ16	
	Dance		MUZ06	14518
	Musicology		MUZ09	
	Performance		MUZ11	
BSocScHons		HH001	See below	5041

FH2

The Honours degree may be awarded in the following specialisations:			
Specialisation	BAHons	BSocScHons	Plan Code
African Languages	HH003	HH001	SLL01
African Studies	HH003	HH001	AXL02
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies	HH003		SLL02
Anthropology	HH003	HH001	AXL10
Arabic Language & Literature	HH003		SLL03
Archaeology	HH003	HH001	AGE01
Archaeology & Environmental Science	HH003	HH001	AGE03
Art Historical Studies	HH003		FIN02
Classical Studies	HH003		SLL05
Criminal Justice		HH001	PBL02
Clinical Social Work		HH001	SWK07
Curatorship	HH003		FIN04
Development Studies	HH003	HH001	SOC05

## 10 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

Drama	HH003		DRM01
Economic History	HH003	HH001	HST03
Economics	HH003	HH001	ECO01
English Studies	HH003		ELL02
Environmental and Geographical Studies	HH003	HH001	EGS03
Film and Television Studies	HH003		FAM01
French Language & Literature	HH003		SLL06
Gender and Transformation		HH001	AXL05
German Language & Literature	HH003		SLL08
Greek Language & Literature	HH003		SLL16
Heritage and Public Culture	HH003	HH001	AXL06
Historical Studies	HH003		HST01
Industrial Sociology	HH003	HH001	SOC02
International Relations	HH003	HH001	POL03
Italian Language & Literature	HH003		SLL10
Justice and Transformation	HH003	HH001	POL06
Latin Language & Literature	HH003		SLL17
Linguistics	HH003		AXL03
Media Theory and Practice	HH003		FAM03
Organisational Psychology	HH003	HH001	BUS08
Philosophy	HH003	HH001	PHI01
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	HH003	HH001	PHI03
Political Communication	HH003	HH001	FAM04
Politics	HH003	HH001	POL02
Probation and Correctional Practice		HH001	SWK01
Public Policy and Administration	HH003	HH001	POL05
Psychology		HH001	PSY01
Religious Studies	HH003	HH001	REL01
Rhetoric Studies	HH003	HH001	FAM05
Romance Languages and Literature	HH003		SLL19
Social Policy and Management		HH001	SWK05
Social Development		HH001	SWK03
Sociology	HH003	HH001	SOC01
Spanish	HH003		SLL13
Television Drama	HH003		FAM10

### Admission requirements

FH3

- 3.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for an Honours Bachelor degree unless he/she is:
- a graduate of the Faculty who has been awarded a Bachelor's degree with the equivalent of a major in the subject in which he/she proposes to proceed to Honours, or has subsequently met the conditions which would have enabled him/her to be awarded the degree with that subject as a major subject, and has satisfied such other conditions as departmental rules may require; or
  - a graduate of any other faculty in the University who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a) above; or
  - a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such

- purpose who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a).
- 3.2 A person must comply with any additional admission requirements prescribed for the programme for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

**Registration date**

FH4 Except where another date is set, a candidate for the Honours degree shall register not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the academic year.

**Period of registration**

- FH5 5.1 *Full-time study*  
 Except by permission of Senate, a full-time candidate shall attend and complete the work prescribed for the degree within one year of full-time study.
- 5.2 *Part-time study*
- (a) A two-year programme may be offered for *bona fide* part-time students by any department in the Faculty which offers an Honours course, at the discretion of the Head of the Department concerned. Applications from students for the two-year programme shall be submitted, together with evidence that the applicant is a *bona fide* part-time student, by the Head of the Department concerned to the Board of the Faculty for approval.
- (b) A part-time candidate shall attend and complete the prescribed work for the degree within two years of part-time study.

**Extended Honours programme**

FH6 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a graduate it deems worthy on academic grounds but who does not have an adequate undergraduate background, to undertake a full-time Honours programme over two years. In such a case, the candidate must complete in the first year courses prescribed by the Senate, chosen to strengthen his/her background, and may undertake a portion of the Honours programme, provided that this portion does not exceed 30% of the full programme. Such a student shall register as an occasional student in the first year. On successful completion of the first year, he/she will be permitted to register as an Honours candidate, and complete the remainder of the Honours programme in the second year.

**Obtaining the degree**

FH7 An Honours candidate shall not attend courses not included in the work prescribed for the degree, or write examinations other than those prescribed for the degree, except by permission of Senate.

**Assessment**

- FH8 8.1 The Honours examination shall consist of such written papers and such oral, practical and other tests as may be prescribed from time to time.
- Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human*

## 12 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

*participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.*

- 8.2 A candidate is required to pass each component of the Honours programme.
- 8.3 The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.
- 8.4 Unless otherwise specified, the research essay/project component of the Honours programme should be 15,000 words in length.
- 8.5 Unless otherwise specified, any research essay component of a full-time Honours programme shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.
- 8.6 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.

### **Re-examination**

FH9 A candidate who fails an Honours course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the programme. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.

### **Concession**

FH10 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

## Master's Degrees

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the general rules for the degree of Master and the degree of Master of Philosophy in Handbook No 3.

FM1

### Degrees offered

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code	SAQA Qual ID
Master of Arts	See below	HM007; HM008	49103
MA in Applied Linguistics and African Languages ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> )		HM043AXL07	66520
MA in Clinical Psychology		HM008PSY02	3297
MA in Neuropsychology		HM044PSY04	88102
Master of Library and Information Studies		HM013LIS02	5123
Master of Education		HM012; HM042	3801
Master of Arts in Fine Art		HM010FIN01	21282
Master of Fine Art		HM011FIN01	10611
Master of Arts in Teaching French as a Foreign Language			
Master of Music	Music Dissertation only	HM014MUZ20	
	Dissertation/Performance	HM014MUZ11	
	Dissertation/Composition	HM014MUZ05	
	Dissertation/Coursework	HM014MUZ21	
	Dissertation, Performance, Coursework	HM014MUZ22	
	Dissertation only (Dance)	HM014MUZ32	
	Choreography	HM014MUZ03	
	Performance & Dissertation	HM014MUZ16	10621
Performance & Choreography	HM014MUZ31		
Master of Philosophy	See below	HM003; HM015	
Master of Public Administration		HM002POL04	
Master of Social Science	See below	HM005; HM006	

### Master's degrees may be awarded in the following specialisations

FM2

	MA	MEd	MPhil	MSocSc
	<b>HM008 (c/work); HM007 (res)</b>	<b>HM012 HM042</b>	<b>HM003 (res); HM041 (c/work)</b>	<b>HM005 (res); HM006 (c/work)</b>
Adult Education		EDN02		
African Cinema	FAM13			
African Languages	SLL01			
African Studies			AXL02	
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies	SLL02			

## 14 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

Anthropology	AXL10			AXL10
Applied Drama & Theatre Studies	DRM03			
Applied Economics				ECO08
Applied Language and Literacy Studies		EDN23		
Arabic Language and Literature	SLL03			
Archaeology	AGE01			
Art Historical Studies	FIN02			
Classical Studies	SLL05			
Clinical Social Work				SWK07
Creative Writing	ELL05			
Criminology			PBL03	PBL03
Curriculum Studies		EDN20		
Drama	DRM01			
Development Studies			SOC05	
Digital Curation			LIS04	
Documentary Arts	FAM12			
Dramaturgy	DRM05			
Economic Development	ECO12			ECO12
Economic History	HST03			HST03
Economics	ECO01			ECO01
Economics and Demography	ECO06			ECO06
Education		EDN01		
Educational Administration, Planning & Social Policy		EDN19		
Educational Technology		EDN30		
Education Policy, Leadership & Change		EDN34		
English Language and Literature	ELL01			
Environmental & Geographical Studies	EGS03			EGS03
Environmental Humanities			AXL09	
Language, Literature and Modernity	ELL04			
Film Studies	FAM08			
Fine Art			FIN01	
French Language and Literature	SLL08			
Gender Studies				AXL01

**FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS 15**

German	SLL08			
Global Studies				SOC04
Greek	SLL16			
Health Economics	ECO07			ECO07
Hebrew Language and Literature	SLL09			
Heritage & Public Culture			AXL06	
Higher Education Studies		EDN03		
Historical Studies	HST01			
Industrial Sociology	SOC02			SOC02
Information and Communications Technology in Education		EDN06		
International Relations	POL03			POL03
Italian	SLL10			
Justice & Transformation			POL06	
Latin	SLL17			
Linguistics	AXL04			
Mathematics Education		EDN07		
Media Studies	FAM02			
Media Theory and Practice	FAM03			
Organisational Psychology				BUS08
Philosophy	PHI01			PHI01
Philosophy, Politics & Economics			PHI03	
Political Communication	FAM04			FAM04
Politics	POL09			POL09
Political Studies	POL01			
Practical Anthropology	AXL08			AXL08
Primary Education		EDN21		
Probation & Correctional Practice				SWK01
Psychological Research	PSY03			
Psychology				PSY01
Public Policy & Administration			POL05	
Religious Studies	REL01			REL01
Rhetoric Studies			FAM05	

## 16 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

Science Education		EDN08	EDN08	
Screenwriting	FAM11			
Social Development				SWK03
Social Planning & Administration				SWK04
Social Policy & Management				SWK05
Social Work				SWK02
Sociology	SOC01			SOC01
Spanish	SLL13			
Television Production	DRM04			
Theatre & Performance	DRM02			

### Admission requirements

- FM3
- 3.1 Except by permission of the Senate a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she is an Honours graduate of the Faculty, or a graduate of this or another faculty or another university who holds a degree recognised by the Senate for this purpose.
  - 3.2 The Honours degree, or its equivalent, normally shall be in the subject in which the candidate wishes to pursue his/her studies for the degree.
  - 3.3 If the Honours degree has been taken in a combination of language subjects, a candidate may proceed to the MA degree in one of those subjects on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned and with the approval of the Faculty Board.
  - 3.4 By permission of the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the Head of the Department concerned, a person may be admitted as a candidate for the Master's degree after completing a three-year Bachelor's degree. In such cases the Master's degree shall not be awarded until at least two years after the completion of the Bachelor's degree by virtue of which the student was accepted.
  - 3.5 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate for the Master's programme must achieve an average of not less than 60% in the Honours year to be accepted.
  - 3.6 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.
  - 3.7 On applying for admission to the Master's degree by dissertation, each candidate shall submit a proposal for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his or her subject and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

### Registration

- FM4
- 4.1 *Minimum period*
    - (a) Except where otherwise determined for specific degree specialisations, a candidate for the degree shall be registered as such for at least one year, provided that a candidate whom the Senate has permitted to register without an Honours degree or its equivalent, shall be registered for at least two years.
    - (b) In the case of the degree of Master of Fine Art, a candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.
  - 4.2 *Re-registration:* A candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty

Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on the supervisor's progress report.

- 4.3 A candidate shall not attend courses not included in the work prescribed for the degree, or write examinations other than those prescribed for the degree, except by permission of Senate.

### Registration dates

FM5 Except where earlier dates are set for specific specialisations (see departmental section of this handbook):

- 5.1 a candidate registering for the first time for the degree by dissertation only may register at any time up until 1 May;
- 5.2 a returning candidate for the degree by dissertation only must register by not later than the last Friday of February each year;
- 5.3 a candidate for the degree by coursework and dissertation must register by not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the academic year;
- 5.4 a candidate who fails to register by the required date and who is permitted to register late shall be liable for a late registration fee.

### Examination

FM6 6.1 The degree may be conferred after the acceptance of a dissertation on an approved topic embodying research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate, or after the candidate has satisfactorily completed advanced courses of study as prescribed by the Senate, or by a combination of dissertation, advanced courses of study, and a creative and/or practical component. In all cases an oral examination may be required.

*Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.*

- 6.2 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.
- 6.3 The dissertation
- (a) must be satisfactory in arrangement and expression and must be typewritten or printed;
  - (b) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared according to the guidelines approved by the Senate;
  - (c) must show thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered;

## 18 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

- (d) may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent;
  - (e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
  - (f) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained;
  - (g) must include in the title page a signed declaration that the work has not previously been submitted in whole or in part for the award of any degree;
  - (h) that it is the candidate's own work and that any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation have been cited and referenced.
- 6.4 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Master's degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.
- 6.5 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific specialisations as the Senate may prescribe.
- 6.6 A candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by the Senate have been made to the copy of the dissertation, plus a read-only version on compact disc.
- 6.7 Unless otherwise specified, the Master's degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.
- 6.8 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the Master's degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.
- 6.9 A candidate who fails a Masters course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the programme. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.

### Submission of dissertation

FM7

- 7.1 Notice of intention to submitted electronically on PeopleSoft no later than 15 February for possible graduation in June, and 15 July for possible graduation in December.
- 7.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- 7.3 Except where otherwise determined for a specific specialisation\*, the dissertation must be submitted electronically by the start of second quarter for possible graduation in June, and by not later than the start of fourth quarter for possible graduation in December.
- 7.4 Candidates are required to submit the final .pdf version on Peoplesoft together with a Turnitin Originality Report which has been signed off by the supervisor/s.
- 7.5 No dissertation, or part thereof, which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university, may be submitted for, or may be accepted for a Master's degree in the Faculty.

### **Declaration**

- FM8 8.1 The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or any portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever, unless this requirement is waived by the Senate.
- 8.2 In the case of the Creative Writing specialisation, the dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit, on the understanding that:
- (a) the University will not publish or reproduce any part of the dissertation that has been published by the candidate, while it is in print, other than by placing a copy of the work in UCT libraries;
  - (b) the University will not publish or reproduce the creative work that forms part of the dissertation without consulting the candidate (or the candidate's literary executor) and will not publish or reproduce this if firm arrangements have been made to publish this within twelve months of the date on which the University approached the candidate.

### **Revision of dissertation**

- FM9 9.1 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original submission. Such resubmission must comply with the submission dates set in Rule FM7 above.
- 9.2 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.

### **Upgrading from Master's to PhD**

- FM10 Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

### **Publication**

- FM11 11.1 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.
- 11.2 The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed

### **Concession**

- FM12 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

## Doctoral Degrees

### Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the Departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. It is subject to the general rules for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy as published in Handbook No 3, and to the following Faculty rules. Prospective candidates should consult the Head of the Department concerned to discuss both the topic and the availability of suitable supervision, and also contact the Faculty Office for details of the application procedure.

- FDA1 A candidate who is permitted to register for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of his/her first registration.  
*Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.*
- FDA2 If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University's Doctoral Degrees Board.
- FDA3 If a candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of his/her first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate's registration shall be cancelled.
- FDA4 A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time up until 1 May.
- FDA5 A returning candidate shall register by not later than 28 February each year.
- FDA6 Except by permission of Senate, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or exceed 80,000 words.  
In the case of a thesis incorporating the candidate's original creative work:
- (a) the creative work itself must be the equivalent of a significant and coherent major solo exhibition;
  - (b) in the field of Music, the creative work may comprise a portfolio of original musical compositions or practical performance/s which, together with the written part, form(s) a coherent whole;
  - (c) in Fine Art, the creative work may comprise an original portfolio, installation or other audio-visual display which together with the written part forms a coherent whole;
  - (d) in Drama and Theatre Studies and Dance, the creative work may comprise an original performance or set of performances or a portfolio of practice which together with the written part forms a coherent whole.

## **Doctor of Music (DMus)**

### **DMus by Composition and Thesis**

### **DMus by Performance and Thesis**

*See entry under SA College of Music for programme rules*

## **Senior doctorates**

A senior doctorate is awarded for a substantial and original contribution to knowledge in the Humanities. Such contribution will normally be the result of work carried out and published over a period of years, and will normally be such as to have established the candidate's position as an authority in the field. The degree is awarded rarely and only to persons of exceptional academic merit. The senior doctorates awarded in the Faculty are:

### **Doctor of Education**

### **Doctor of Literature**

### **Doctor of Social Science**

The following rules for the above degrees must be read in conjunction with the general rules for senior doctorates in Handbook 3.

#### **Admission requirements**

FDC1 A candidate for a senior doctorate shall hold a Bachelors degree of this or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose, of not less than eight years' standing. A candidate should normally have had significant involvement with UCT.

FDC2 Before a person may be registered for the degree he/she shall submit:

- (a) his/her curriculum vitae;
- (b) a set, or sets as required by the Senate, of copies of the work to be submitted for the degree, and any collateral evidence;
- (c) a detailed synopsis of the contents of the work, including a statement on the nature and value of the contribution;
- (d) a written statement affirming that the work submitted is the original work of the applicant as sole author or indicating the extent to which joint work is the original work of the applicant;
- (e) a statement that the applicant has not submitted this work for a degree at this or any other university.

#### **Registration**

FDC3 The candidate's registration shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

FDC4 The candidate is required to be registered during the period of examination.

#### **Assessment**

FDC5

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall submit published work which must constitute a substantial, original and important contribution to learning in some branch of the Humanities;
- (b) A candidate may submit other published and/or unpublished work as collateral testimony of his/her fitness for the degree;
- (c) The examination shall consist primarily of an assessment of the published work submitted by the candidate, but a candidate shall, if required by the Senate, present him/herself for an oral examination on the subject of the work presented.

# DEPARTMENTS AND CENTRES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND IN OTHER FACULTIES OFFERING POSTGRADUATE DEGREE AND DIPLOMA COURSES

---

## School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics

The sections in the School share a commitment to research and teaching responsive to African political, social, cultural, and material contexts, and the interaction of those contexts with others, especially but not exclusively located in the global South. The intellectual interests of the proposed new School cohere around questions relating to the production of social, political, cultural, scientific and economic knowledge within the continent of Africa, as a platform for internationally relevant research.

The letter code for all courses offered in the School is AXL.  
Departmental website: [www.humanities.uct.ac.za/hum/departments/axl](http://www.humanities.uct.ac.za/hum/departments/axl).

The School comprises the following Sections:

**AFRICAN STUDIES**  
**ANTHROPOLOGY**  
**GENDER STUDIES**  
**LINGUISTICS**

**Associate Professor and acting Director of the School:**

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

**Administrative Officer:**

TBA

## African Studies Section

The African Studies Section is housed in the Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [cas-africas@uct.ac.za](mailto:cas-africas@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 4034.

**Associate Professor and Head of Section:**

N Shepherd, PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor:**

L Ntsebeza, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rhodes*

**Emeritus Professor:**

B Cooper MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

**Honorary Professor:**

A Bagues, PhD *University of the West Indies*

**Associate Professor:**

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

**Lecturer:**

H Chitonge, MA PhD KZN

**Researcher:**

N Mabandla, MA Cape Town

**Administrative Manager:**

TBA

## Postgraduate Programmes

The African Studies Section offers the following specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies (AXL02)
- Honours and Master's specialising in African Studies (AXL02)
- Honours and Master's specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (AXL06)
- Research Master's (AXL02)
- Doctorate (AXL02)

*\*The Honours specialising in African Studies is also offered with a specific focus on African Literature and Culture.*

## Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies (120 NQF credits)

**Convener:** Dr H Chitonge

**Admission requirements:**

(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FG3.

(b) Specialisation requirements: The undergraduate record must demonstrate that the candidate has promise as a future postgraduate.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises five taught courses (120 NQF credits).

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies.....	24	8

**Elective courses:**

Candidates are required to take the compulsory course above plus four courses at the 4000-level. The choice of courses is to be discussed with the Diploma convener.

**Assessment:**

- (a) All work must be handed in on time. In the interests of fairness to all students, it is not the policy of the Centre for African Studies to grant extensions. Late work will be submitted to the Academic Committee of CAS and may be penalised. The Academic Committee may refuse to accept late work for grading, in which case a mark of zero will be given.
- (b) To be awarded the diploma not less than 50% must be obtained for each course.

## BA/BSocSchons specialising in African Studies (126 NQF credits)

**Conveners:** Associate Professors H Garuba and N Shepherd

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.

## SCHOOL OF AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS 24

### (b) Specialisation requirements:

A Bachelor's degree with a major in a field relating to the study of Africa;

A multi-disciplinary research project.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Students have the option of combining core courses in African Studies with relevant core courses from a discipline taken to third-year level in the undergraduate degree, or of following an area of specialisation offered in the Centre, e.g. Heritage Studies or African Literature and Culture.

### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 NQF credits).

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4200W	Research Essay/Project .....	30	8
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies .....	24	8

### Elective courses:

Three electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either a core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

### BA/BSocScHons with a focus on African Literature and Culture

This Honours specialisation is designed for students whose core interest is in questions of literature and culture in Africa. Students with an interest in music, film, art, literature and culture and the theories and methodologies which underpin and guide representations of Africa will find this particularly satisfying. Apart from two required courses on Images of Africa and Literature and Language Studies, students are allowed to structure their other courses to reflect their own interests.

### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 NQF credits).

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4200W	Research Essay/Project .....	30	8
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies .....	24	8
ELL4062F	Literature and Language Studies I .....	24	8

### Elective courses:

Two electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either a core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

*Note: To progress to Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.*

**MPhil specialising in African Studies (192 NQF credits)**

**Conveners:** Associate Professors H Garuba and N Shepherd

**Admission requirements:**

(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FM3.

(b) Specialisation requirements:

An Honours degree or its equivalent in a field relating to the study of Africa;

A multi-disciplinary research project.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) and four taught courses (96 NQF credits each) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5201W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
AXL5202F	Problematising the Study of Africa .....	24	9

**Elective courses:**

- One course which provides a comparative continental concentration in the chosen field.
- Two electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either the core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student’s undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

**BA/BSocSchons specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (126 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Associate Professor N Shepherd

Students with good first degrees with a broadly appropriate range of subjects are invited to apply.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4200W	Research Project/Essay .....	30	8
AXL4203F	Public Culture in Africa .....	24	8
AXL4205S	The African Studies Archive .....	24	8

**Elective courses (2 x 24 NQF credits):**

Two methodology-focused courses chosen from one of the Heritage disciplines

**MPhil specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (200 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Associate Professor N Shepherd

Students with good first degrees with a broadly appropriate range of subjects are invited to apply.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5202F	Problematising the Study of Africa .....	24	9
AXL5201W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
AXL5203S	Critical Issues in Heritage Studies .....	24	9

## SCHOOL OF AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS 26

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
APG5073F	Law of Conservation and Development .....	12	9
APG5081S	Researching and Assessing Heritage Resources .....	20	9

### Elective course (24 NQF credits):

Students are encouraged to do one of these within the African Studies Section. Students interested in photography and visual culture are encouraged to do FIN5012F Imaging the World in Photographs.

### Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

AXL5200W AFRICAN STUDIES (Class number 7188)

### PhD (360 NQF credits)

AXL6200W AFRICAN STUDIES (Class number 7190)

#### Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

#### Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

## Anthropology Section

The Anthropology Section is housed in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [san-admin@uct.ac.za](mailto:san-admin@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3678.

#### Professor and Head of Section

F C Ross, A W Mellon Chair in the Anthropology of the First 1000 Days of Life, MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

#### Professors:

C Hamilton, DST/NRF Chair in Archive and Public Culture, BA *KZN* BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Johns Hopkins*

F B Nyamnjoh, BA MA *Yaounde* PhD *Leicester*

#### Emeritus Professor:

N Ndebele, MA *Cantab* PhD *Denver*

#### Honorary Professors:

A Allison, BA *Illinois*, MA PhD *Chicago*

J Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *London*

J L Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *London*

J Ferguson, MA PhD *Harvard*

C Piot, BA *Princeton*; MA PhD *Virginia*

P Reynolds, MEd *Harvard* MLit *Delhi* PhD *Cape Town*

#### Associate Professors:

L J Green, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

S L Levine, BA *Bard* MA PhD *Temple*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

A D Spiegel, MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

H Macdonald, BA BCom MA *Otago PhD London*

**Lecturers:**

D Fuh, BSc(Hons) *Buea MA Botswana PhD Basel*

M Sweis, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town PhD New York*

**Honorary Research Associates:**

D Cohen, PhD *London*

A Gupta, PhD *Stanford SM MechEng Massachusetts Inst of Technology BS MechEng W Michigan*

C Jackson, PhD *London*

N Leibhammer, MA *Witwatersrand*

J Maingard, MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

M Rowlands, BSc(Hons) *UCL PhD London*

J Wright, MA *Natal PhD Witwatersrand*

D Yon, MA PhD *York*

**Administrative Officer:**

C Machelm

## Postgraduate programmes

The Section offers the following specialisations in Anthropology:

- Honours specialising in Anthropology [AXL10]
- Master's specialising in Anthropology [AXL10]
- Master's specialising in Practical Anthropology [AXL08]
- Master's specialising in Environmental Humanities [AXL09]
- Research Master's [AXL10]
- Doctorate [AXL10]

## BA/BSocSchons specialising in Anthropology (126 NQF credits)

**Convener:** Dr H Macdonald

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline, normally 65% and above.
  - Candidates must satisfy the Section that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a fieldwork-based research essay.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4400W	Research Essay/Project .....	30	8
AXL4401F	Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology.....	24	8
AXL4402S	Anthropology of Societies in Transition .....	24	8

## SCHOOL OF AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS 28

Candidates who do not have the required academic background will be required to complete a further compulsory course, AXL4404F/S Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology, which will include appropriate reading and self-study components to be determined on an individual basis. This category of student will complete the above course in addition to the compulsory courses and will therefore be restricted to one elective course.

Candidates are required to participate in the Section's weekly research seminar.

To be awarded the degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

### Elective courses:

The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	8
AXL4404F/S	Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology.....	24	8
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology.....	24	8
AXL5405F	Culture, Health and Illness ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
AXL5406S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development.....	24	9
AXL5412F	Medicine & the Arts.....	24	9
AXL5416F	Science, Nature, Democracy.....	24	9

One elective course may be taken from other postgraduate courses in Anthropology or from offerings in another Section or Department, but only with Head of Section / Convener's permission.

## Master's in Anthropology and Practical Anthropology

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
  - Satisfactory completion of the Honours specialising in Anthropology with an overall average result of not less than 65%.
  - Candidates who have an Honours degree in Anthropology from another university or in a cognate discipline will be considered.
  - Candidates must satisfy the Section Head that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.
  - Candidates for the specialisation in Practical Anthropology with non-academic experience in social interventions and/or in the public sphere will be given special consideration.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

## MA/MSocSc specialising in Practical Anthropology (192 NQF credits)

**Convener:** Professor F Ross

The specialisation focuses on Anthropology in the Public Sphere and courses are structured around careful analyses of interventions in that sphere. Graduates will be proficient in analysing current theory, policy and practice relating to social interventions using critical theory and a range of social science and social-cultural research methods.

Graduates will have been trained in a detailed and stringent anthropological critique of current public sphere interventions as they pertain to particular regional concerns.

Specific focuses will change from year to year, and may include development issues, medical anthropology, media and film, conflict resolution, among others.

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5401W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development .....	24	9
AXL5407S	Anthropology and Contemporary Theory.....	24	9
AXL5409F/S	Ethnographic Problematiques .....	24	9
AXL5411W	Research Design .....	1	9

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in Ethnographic Research Methods (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with AXL4401F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology.

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in the History of Anthropological Thought (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with AXL4402S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and therefore to extend the specialisation into a second year. Candidates who have not previously completed either of the two above-mentioned types of courses will be required to complete an additional course for the specialisation, and will have no elective slots available.

Candidates are required to participate in the Section’s weekly research seminar.

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology.....	24	8
AXL5403F/S	Further Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology .....	24	9
AXL5405F	Culture, Health and Illness ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
AXL5406S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development.....	24	9
AXL5412F	Medicine & the Arts .....	24	9
AXL5416F	Science, Nature, Democracy.....	24	9

As far as is possible, the specialisation and the compulsory courses will be tailored to the needs and interests of individual students. Special-topic courses may be created if there is demand and if personnel availability allows. Special-topic courses will normally include more advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research.

Subject to approval by the Head of Section, an elective offered by a cognate section or department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the list at the end of each departmental entry in this handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Anthropology (192 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Professor F Ross

This specialisation aims to enable students to develop a comprehensive grasp of the discipline of social-cultural anthropology, its present approaches and theories as well as its theoretical and ethnographic roots. The specialisation is structured around a series of taught courses and seminars preparing candidates for professional entry into the discipline in both teaching and research positions. Its focus is on both the history of, and cutting-edge work in the discipline. Graduates will be proficient in a range of theory and familiar with an extensive body of ethnography - with a strong comparative focus on Africa. They will also have developed strong critical social-cultural research skills that can be applied in a wide range of areas.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

## SCHOOL OF AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS 30

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5401W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
AXL5407S	Anthropology and Contemporary Theory .....	24	9
AXL5409F/S	Ethnographic Problematiques.....	24	9
AXL5411W	Research Design .....	1	9

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in Ethnographic Research Methods (or equivalent) will be required to fill an elective slot with AXL4401F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology.

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in the History of Anthropological Thought (or equivalent) will be required to fill an elective slot with AXL4402S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and to therefore extend the specialisation into a second year.

Candidates who have not previously completed either of the two above-mentioned types of courses will be required to complete both AXL4401F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology and AXL4402S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and will have no elective slots available.

Candidates are required to participate in the Section's weekly research seminar.

### Elective courses:

The remaining courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	8
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology .....	24	8
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development.....	24	9
AXL5403F/S	Further Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology.....	24	9
AXL5405F	Culture, Health and Illness ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9
AXL5406S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development .....	24	9
AXL5412F	Medicine & the Arts.....	24	9
AXL5416F	Science, Nature, Democracy .....	24	9

As far as is possible, the specialisation and the compulsory courses will be tailored to the needs and interests of individual students. Special-topic courses may be created if there is demand and if personnel availability allows. Special-topic courses will normally include more advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research.

Subject to approval by the Head of Section, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

## MPhil specialising in Environmental Humanities (180.5-210 NQF credits)

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Green

### Admission requirements:

- Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- Programme admission requirements: Students must have graduated (minimum of 65% GPA) with either:
  - an Honours degree or equivalent in literature, fine arts, philosophy and/or social sciences, or
  - a relevant Honours degree (or equivalent) that has given them a background in the creative and performing arts, sciences, planning, engineering, economics, education, or law. Such applications must be accompanied by a writing sample and a letter of motivation; these are to be assessed by a selection committee.

### Prescribed curriculum:

Students are required to complete six compulsory courses, a minor dissertation and a minimum of two elective courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5414S	Researching the Anthropocene.....	24	9
AXL5415F	Earth, Ecology, Humanities A*.....	2	9
ELL5029F	Earth, Ecology, Humanities B*.....	6	9
FAM5044F/S	Earth, Ecology, Humanities E*.....	6	9
FIN5013F	Earth, Ecology, Humanities D*.....	6	9
SOC5018F	Earth, Ecology, Humanities C*.....	6	9
<b>And ONE of the following</b>			
AXL5401W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
ELL5001W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
FIN5050W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9

**Elective courses – select two or more:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4206S	Decolonial Theory.....	24	8
AXL5416F	Science, Nature, Democracy.....	24	9
BIO5003Z	Biodiversity and Climate Change .....	15	9
EGS4016S	Capital, Politics And Nature.....	32	8
EGS4033F	Geography of Development and The Environment.....	32	8
EGS4048F	Alternative Economies .....	30	8
EGS5031F	Introduction to Climate Change and Sustainable Development....	23	9
ELL4036F	Space, Place & Literary Non-Fiction in Africa.....	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary .....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and the Environment.....	24	8
HST4016S	African Environmental History.....	24	8
HST5005S	Environmental Conflicts: Fisheries.....	24	9
PBL5045S	Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers .....	15	9
PBL5046S	Climate Law and Governance.....	15	9
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories .....	12	9
SOC5011S	Society and Natural Resources.....	12	9

Subject to approval by the Head of Section, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Candidates are required to participate in the Section's weekly research seminar.

*\*Note: The Earth, Ecology, Humanities (A-E) courses above are all co-requisites of one another, i.e. no student may register for any one without registering for the other four*

**Research Master's (180 NQF credits)**

AXL5400W ANTHROPOLOGY (Class number 7192)

**PhD (360 NQF credits)**

AXL6400W ANTHROPOLOGY (Class number 6593)

**Admission requirements:**

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal, one for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined and where the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

**Residence requirement:**

Anthropology Master's and Doctoral students are required to spend a period of up to one semester in residence in Cape Town, preparing/finalising a research proposal/research design and at least one further semester in residence while writing their dissertations/theses. Candidates are required to participate in the Section's weekly research seminar.

## Gender Studies Section

The Gender Studies Section is housed in Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [genderstudies@uct.ac.za](mailto:genderstudies@uct.ac.za) or telephone: 021 650 2970.

**Associate Professor and Head of Section:**

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*

**Lecturers:**

A Africa, BA(Hons) MSocSc *Rhodes* PhD (Psychology) *Cape Town*

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc (Peace and Conflict Studies) *Tromso*

**Academic Programme Administrator:**

W Daniels, BSocSc *Cape Town*

The Gender Studies Section runs teaching, research and development programmes in the broad area of gender and transformation. In working to develop knowledge and strategies for the advancement of gender equity and democracy, the Gender Studies Section builds links between scholars, researchers and practitioners across the African continent.

### Postgraduate programmes:

The Gender Studies Section offers the following specialisations.

- Honours specialising in Gender and Transformation (AXL05)
- Research Master's (AXL01)
- Doctorate (AXL01)

### BSocSchons specialising in Gender and Transformation (126 NQF credits)

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Admission requirements:**

(a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.

(b) Specialisation requirements:

An undergraduate degree in gender and women studies or in the Social Sciences majoring in a cognate discipline, with 70% in all subjects.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4100W	Research Essay/Project .....	30	8
AXL4102W	Gender Analysis and Research Design .....	24	8
AXL4106F	Introduction to Gender and Transformation.....	24	8

**Elective courses:** The remaining two courses can be selected from the following:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4101F	Gender and Violence.....	24	8
AXL4103S	Development, Conflict and Political Change.....	24	8
AXL4104F	Gender, Peace and Justice ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
AXL4105F	Gender and Psychology.....	24	8
AXL4107F	Bodies, Gender and Power.....	24	8
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies.....	24	8
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality.....	24	8
AXL5012F	Researching Beyond Borders.....	24	9
REL5018S	Religion and Gender .....	24	9
SLL4041F	Problems in the Contemporary Literary & Cultural Theory I.....	24	8

Electives offered by cognate departments or sections may be selected, subject to the approval of the Convener.

Students may also select an approved course offered by the University of the Western Cape's Women's and Gender Studies Programme (details of these courses are available from the Gender Studies Section), subject to the necessary approval. Successful completion of this specialisation (70% in all subjects) will qualify a student for entrance into a Research Master's specialisation in Gender Studies (*see admission requirements below*).

**Research Master's (180 NQF credits)**

AXL5100W GENDER STUDIES (Class number 7183)

**Admission requirements:**

- Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have an academic background, in the Social Sciences and Humanities, of a minimum of 4 years of study, having passed all components of that study with 70% in all subjects. Applicants from the University of Cape Town's Honours specialisation in Gender and Transformation must have successfully completed the programme with 70% in all subjects. A research proposal must be submitted with the application, and applicants will be accepted only where an acceptable proposal for which supervision within the Gender Studies Section is available. Guidelines on writing a preliminary research proposal are available on request from the Gender Studies Section. Only applicants with some demonstrated experience of undertaking successful research projects will be considered.

The Research Master degree comprises a dissertation not exceeding 50,000 words, undertaken through intensive supervision within the Gender Studies Section. An original research project, in a specific area or discipline is undertaken. Supervision includes engagement with appropriate literature, methodologies, and critical feedback on process of the implementation and written analysis of the research project. Research Master's students are expected to attend and participate in Gender Studies Departmental Seminars.

**PhD (360 NQF credits)**

AXL6100W GENDER STUDIES (Class number 6600)

**Admission requirements:**

- Faculty Rules FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.

- (b) Applicants must have completed a Master's degree in the Social Sciences or Humanities. The degree should have included the successful completion of a research project. The degree should have included focus on gender analysis as a tool of social analysis within a particular area or discipline. Applicants from the University of Cape Town's Master's Research specialising in Gender Studies must have successfully completed the degree with an overall average result of not less than 70%. A research proposal must be submitted with the application, and applicants will be accepted only where an acceptable proposal for which supervision within the Gender Studies Section is available. Guidelines on writing a preliminary research proposal are available on request from the African Gender Institute.

The PhD degree comprises a dissertation not exceeding 80,000 words, undertaken through intensive supervision within the Gender Studies Section. Supervision includes engagement with appropriate literature, methodologies, and critical feedback on process of the implementation and written analysis of the research project.

## Linguistics Section

The Linguistics Section is housed in the A C Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: axl-linguistics@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2847.

### **Professor and Acting Head of Section (January to June):**

R Mesthrie, DST/NRF Chair in Migration, Language and Social Change, BPaed *UDW* BA(Hons)  
*Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Texas* PhD *Cape Town*

### **Professor and Head of Section (July to December):**

A Deumert, MA *Freiburg* PhD *Cape Town*

### **Senior Lecturer:**

M Brenzinger, Mellon Research Chair, African Language Diversity, MA PhD *Cologne*

### **Lecturer:**

S Bowerman, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

S Mpendukana, BA (Hons) MA *UWC*

### **Administrative Assistant:**

F Steffenson

## **Introduction**

The development by human beings of the power to communicate with one another by means of language, and their subsequent and continuing co-operative use of that power in transforming the world they live in, are among the most significant determinants of the human condition. Scholars have been inquiring into the origins, history, mechanism, structure and social roles of language and languages since the very beginnings of the intellectual tradition. Courses in this section not only offer an introduction to the range of such inquiries and an opportunity to participate in them, but above all foster the idea that an attempt to grasp the nature of language is an indispensable part of any serious attempt to understand what it is to be human.

## **Postgraduate programmes**

The Section offers the following specialisations in Linguistics:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Linguistics (AXL03)
- Honours and Master's in Applied Linguistics and African Languages (AXL07) (*Not offered in 2016*)
- Research Master's (AXL03)
- Doctorate (AXL03)

## Honours and Master's Programmes in Linguistics

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.  
 (b) Specialisation requirements:
- Honours: Students would normally require six semester courses in undergraduate linguistics, with a pass of at least 60% in the final year
  - Master's: Honours in Linguistics with an overall average result of not less than 60%.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

## BAHons specialising in Linguistics (126 NQF credits)

**Convener:** Professor R Mesthrie

### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay. At least three of the taught courses must be selected from the list of electives below.

### Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4300W	Research Essay/Project .....	30	8

## MA specialising in Linguistics (192 NQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5301W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9

### Elective courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4301F	Language Contact and Bilingualism ( <i>May not be offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
AXL4303F	Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought I ( <i>May not be offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
AXL4304S	Special Topics .....	24	8
AXL4305S	Linguistics Approaches to the Study of Narrative ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
AXL4306S	Language Variation .....	24	8
AXL4307F	Typology and Universals .....	24	8
AXL4309S	Landmarks in Modern Linguistics Thought II ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
AXL4312F	African Linguistics .....	24	8
AXL5302S	Linguistic Anthropology .....	24	9
AXL5310F	Language Contact & Globalisation .....	24	9
AXL5311F	Research Methods in Sociophonetics ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9
AXL5312F	Topics in Syntax ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9

Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to include linguistically oriented courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the website or the other departmental entries of elective courses offered.

## Honours and Master's Programmes in Applied Linguistics and African Languages

(Not offered in 2016)

**Convener:** Professor R Mesthrie

### Admission requirements:

Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 and FM3 apply.

Programme requirements:

- Honours: BA with a major in an African language
- Master's: Honours in Applied Linguistics and African Languages with a pass of at least 60%.

**Note:** These two programmes form part of a two-year cycle; each programme is accordingly offered in alternate years.

## Honours (126-140 NQF credits)

(Not offered in 2016)

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4300W	Research Essay/Project .....	30	8
AXL4301F	Language Contact and Bilingualism ( <i>May not be offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
AXL4312F	African Linguistics .....	24	8

**Elective courses:** Two courses from the list below

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4313S	African Languages in Education .....	24	8
AXL4314S	Materials Development in Multilingual Education ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
EDN6016S	Emergent Literacy: Children Coming to Literacy .....	36	9
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies .....	36	9

## Master's (192-216 NQF credits)

(Not offered in 2016)

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5301W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
AXL5306F	Terminology and Terminography ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9
AXL5307F	Human Language Technology ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9

**Elective courses:** Two courses from the list below:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6016S	Emergent Literacy: Children Coming to Literacy .....	36	9
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies .....	36	9
AXL4313S	African Languages in Education .....	24	8
AXL4314S	Materials Development in Multilingual Education ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
AXL5309S	Translating and Interpreting ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9

Any other related course approved by the Convener

In addition, students will be required to attend a non-credit bearing semester long seminar series on issues of method, fieldwork, analysis, ethics, thesis writing and referencing.

### **Research Master's (180 NQF credits)**

AXL5300W LINGUISTICS (Class number 7205)

### **PhD (360 NQF credits)**

AXL6300W LINGUISTICS (Class number 6504)

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.
- (c) To be accepted for a research Master's degree an overall average result of not less than 70% for the Honours degree must be achieved.

#### **Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

### **Course Outlines:**

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel the following course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins [19 February 2016 for first semester and whole year courses, and 22 July 2016 for second semester courses].*

AXL4101F GENDER AND VIOLENCE

AXL4103S DEVELOPMENT, CONFLICT AND POLITICAL CHANGE

AXL4105F GENDER AND PSYCHOLOGY

AXL4107S BODIES, GENDER AND POWER

---

#### **AXL4100W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

A research essay of 10,000-15,000 words must be submitted by no later than 23 October 2015.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Research essay / project.

---

#### **AXL4101F GENDER AND VIOLENCE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides feminist analysis of the connections between gender, culture, sexuality and violence in African contexts and more broadly. It examines the development of theories and the history of organisational and State-based efforts to combat particular forms of violence, especially those commonly identified as 'gender-based violences'. It also explores current dilemmas -

## SCHOOL OF AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS 38

theoretical, strategic and political - facing feminist activists and researchers with a commitment to challenging 'gender-based' violence in the SADC context.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Two essays (10% each); long essay (4,500-5,000 words); (40%) journal (10%) and examination (30%).

---

### **AXL4102W** GENDER ANALYSIS & RESEARCH DESIGN

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Africa

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will introduce key principles of gender analysis, as theorised by Western and by African-based feminist researchers. Participants will explore the value of gender analysis in the design of both quantitative and qualitative methods of research, paying particular attention to issues of research design. The course will also draw on case studies of research located in the disciplines of political science, cultural studies, criminology and history in order to explore the implications of drawing on gender as a tool of social analysis within research projects grounded within disciplinary frameworks.

**DP requirements:** At least 50% pass for all assignments.

**Assessment:** Literary review 15%; first draft proposal 15%; final proposal 30%; Proposal presentation 20%; final presentation 20%.

---

### **AXL4103S** DEVELOPMENT, CONFLICT AND POLITICAL CHANGE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Y Clarke

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the politics of development from a gender perspective through a focus on the links between politics, conflict and peace-building in African contexts. The course will address issues such as peacebuilding, human rights, violence, and security in order to provide a critical reading of the ways in which development is gendered in selected African contexts. A key objective is to explore how development trajectories, gender equality, and peace are inextricably connected. The course will particularly focus on the links between conflict, peace-building, and political initiatives in order to offer new approaches to the theories on gender and development in African contexts.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Two response papers 20%; group presentations 20%; two essays 50%; course participation 10%.

---

### **AXL4104F** GENDER PEACE & JUSTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr H Scanlon

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The development of peace-building initiatives in Africa has been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict societies to address human rights abuses of the past such as war crimes tribunals and truth and reconciliation commissions. Despite increased attention by the international human rights community to the gender dimension of violations perpetrated during conflict, gendered experiences of conflict have generally received inadequate attention in transitional justice processes. Neglecting gendered patterns of abuse ultimately affects both women and men in their access to justice. This course will explore the evolution of transitional justice

### 39 SCHOOL OF AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

mechanisms in Africa and will analyse their successes and failure in addressing gender-based human rights violations.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Two essays 60%; two response papers 20%; course participation 10%; group presentation 10%.

---

#### **AXL4105F** GENDER AND PSYCHOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Africa

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme

**Course outline:**

This course explores feminist deconstructions of applied psychological knowledge about gender. It places particular emphasis on Southern and Northern feminist analyses of mainstream psychological theory. It will explore psychology's complicity in perpetuating various forms of oppression and will discuss feminist endeavours focused on reconstructing the discipline. Particular emphasis will be placed on: psychological constructions of gender, race and sexualities; colonial/post-colonial constructions of mental illness in South Africa; gendered/racialised constructions of mental illness.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Two essays 60%; two response papers 20%; course participation 10%; group presentation 10%.

---

#### **AXL4106F** INTRODUCTION TO GENDER/TRANSFORMATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will offer an introduction to contemporary issues concerning gender, post colonialism, development and research. The course will be structured through discussion of themes particularly relevant to issues of gender and transformation: post-colonial identities, the interaction of civil society and the nation-state, information technologies and knowledge production, sexuality and violence. The course will also prepare incoming students for the kinds of critical reading and writing essential to undertaking new research in gender and transformation.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Course participation 10%; course assignment 20%; group presentations 25%; examination 45%.

---

#### **AXL4107S** BODIES, GENDER AND POWER

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Chadwick

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course will explore conceptual histories, theories and approaches to embodiment of Western, African and global contexts. It will be a theory intensive and multidisciplinary course and will aim to give students a broad introduction to key theories and emerging debates in body studies. Students will be introduced to phenomenological, poststructuralist, postcolonialist, feminist and new materialist perspectives on the body. Body politics, bodily difference and intersectionality will be key themes throughout. Using theories as lenses, the course will also explore the ways in which race, class and gender oppression are embodied at the level of individual subjectivity. The course will be divided into the following three parts:

- Unpacking conceptual differences
- Body politics, difference and feminism
- Bodies and phenomenologies of oppression

**Assessment:** Essay – My experience of my body (40%); Reflection and analysis (40%); journal (10%); Attendance (10%)

---

**AXL4200W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Garuba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the supervisor, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 27 October.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Research/Essay Project.

---

**AXL4201F DEBATES IN AFRICAN STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Garuba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the writings of a range of Africa's liberation intellectuals, from nationalist leaders and social scientists to cultural activists, theorists and writers. The main objective of the course is, first: to highlight the main issues that have preoccupied these intellectuals and to examine their ideas in relation to the contexts in which they were produced; and second, to conduct a close reading of their key texts in the light of contemporary theoretical approaches to questions of colonialism, post colonialism, cultural identity and modernity.

The course will cover topics such as Pan-Africanism, negritude and race, the politics and truth value of autobiographies, nationalism and national consciousness. Key authors such as Leopold Sedar Senghor, Chinua Achebe, Ngugi Wa Thiongo, Steve Biko will be studied alongside Frantz Fanon, Amical Cabral, Julius Nyerere, Kwame Nkrumah, Nelson Mandela, Mamphela Ramphele and Zubeida Jaffer.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each): 50%; research project: 50%.

---

**AXL4202F RACE, CULTURE & IDENTITY IN AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor N Shepherd

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course is designed specifically with students, who are non-African Studies specialists in mind, such as international students, or students from Faculties, such as Engineering & the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Science or Commerce. The mix of students, local and international as well as from a variety of disciplines, makes the interaction on the course an enriching experience.

The course will address some of the major contemporary issues facing South Africa and the continent and will confront some of the stereotypes and misrepresentations of the culture and history of Africa. Taught with the aim of empowering aspirant professionals as they embark on careers, students will be provided with readings especially chosen for non-specialists and accompanied by an assignment at each seminar. Assignments can be chosen by students according to their interest and will only have to be handed in twice during the course, or if students choose to hand in more, their best two will count.

The course is taught using exciting multimedia resources; web-based material; film, books and journal articles, fiction and commentary; poetry, political writing; and site visits.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each): 50%; one exam: 50%. **NOTE:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory; failing which students' papers may not be marked.

---

**AXL4203F PUBLIC CULTURE IN AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor N Shepherd

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores issues in public culture affecting Africa in a global context. Detailed examples illustrate how public culture is shaped, and how public expressions of identity and difference manifest in spaces and buildings, heritage, music and literature. An interdisciplinary course, it introduces various theoretical perspectives on culture and uses evidence from archaeology, history, architecture, literature and cultural studies. Its empirical focus ranges from the archaeology of pre-colonial Africa to the public culture of the Internet.

The course interweaves and links engagement with theory with the development of skills that are useful in the worlds of film and media practice, heritage practice, business, advertising etc. The theory component considers key texts demonstrating "tools to think with", and allowing shifts between general propositions and real-world examples, thereby probing the socio-cultural world's underlying structures. The skills development component focuses on the conceptual planning and development of projects in the phase preceding final production. In particular, the course develops historically- and theoretically-informed, reflexive understandings of culture and identity, in contexts of diverse heritage and media practices. It offers a unique convergence of theory and practice, around a number of key sites of identity and contestation: "race", "public culture", "African-ness", and the like.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each) 50%; major project 50%.

---

**AXL4204F PUBLIC CULTURE INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor N Shepherd

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This internship is offered as an elective option to students doing the African Studies specialisation in Heritage and Public Culture, and counts as the equivalent of a single Honours-level course. A student intern is attached to a library, archive, gallery, museum or other institution of public culture, actively researching an aspect of public culture practice. Students work under the close supervision of a member of staff in the institution and a member of the academic staff in the African Studies Unit attached to the Heritage and Public Culture programme.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Major project: 50%, Research proposal: 10%, Additional material: 40%

---

**AXL4205S THE AFRICAN STUDIES ARCHIVE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor N Shepherd

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course we take a look at some of the key collections in the Manuscripts and Archives division of the University of Cape Town Library, and at some of the bodies of scholarly work to which they have given rise. As one of the oldest university archives in Southern African the collections speak – in image and text – of the formation of a range of discipline-based knowledges dealing with Africa. On the one hand, this takes the form of the emergence, formatilization and institutionalization of a

range of collecting and recording practices, fieldwork methodologies and the like. On the other hand, it takes the form of the emergence of various disciplinary discourses and their associated “objects” and “fields”. The key source of insight in the course lies in exploring how these different objects and fields are not natural or given, but have been formed and constructed in relation to specific social contexts and intellectual histories. Significant collections examined in this course include the Bleek/Lloyd collection, the Goodwin Collection and the Hahn Collection. Particular emphasis is placed on the many hundreds of photographic images that form part of these collections as a point of entry into larger disciplinary debates and concerns.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students’ papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each) 50%; major project 50%.

---

### **AXL4206S** DECOLONIAL THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor N Shepherd

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master’s programme.

**Course outline:**

This course considers the growing body of thought from Latin America under the heading ‘decolonial theory’, and exemplified in the works of Walter Dignolo, Arturo Escobar, Enrique Dussel, Santiago Castro-Gomez, Nelson Maldonado-Torres and Anibal Quijano. This work has been significant in framing an approach to questions of knowledge, coloniality and globalization that attempts to re-write the script of modernity (as colonial modernity) and that provides rich conceptual resources through which to re-think familiar issues.

The course takes a key-word approach. Each two-week block considers a distinct set of key words or concepts and texts that introduce and discuss them. They include Coloniality (of power/knowledge/being); Geopolitics of knowledge; Colonial globality and global designs; Border theory and colonial difference; Modernity (colonial modernity, peripheral modernity, transmodernity); Global designs and the local; The Indigenous Movement and postcolonial ethnicities.

Approaching decolonial theory from the perspective of the Cape, the course asks: How might a critique based on South / Latin American historical experiences translate to African contexts? How does it speak to the particularity of knowledge production and colonial engagement in the Cape? How does it connect with contemporary African Studies debates addressing questions of knowledge and epistemology?

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and attendance at all seminars.

**Assessment:** One major project 100%.

---

### **AXL4300W** RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor R Mesthrie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the Graduate convener, of approximately 15,000 words in length.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at the research methodology seminars in the Linguistics Section.

**Assessment:** Research/essay project 100%.

---

### **AXL4301F** LANGUAGE CONTACT/BILINGUALISM

*(May not be offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Deumert

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master’s programme.

**Course outline:**

### 43 SCHOOL OF AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

An exploration of the consequences of language contact and bilingualism, focusing on themes such as societal and individual bilingualism, code-choice, identity, borrowing, mixing, language maintenance and shift.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** A research proposal counting 25% and an essay of approximately 8,000 words, counting 75%.

---

#### **AXL4303F** MODERN LINGUISTIC THOUGHT I

*(May not be offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** S Bowerman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A survey of twentieth-century approaches and attitudes to language, presented in terms of analysis of landmark texts by key writers both within and outside linguistics, including Saussure, Chomsky, Orwell, Labov and Whorf. The course is designed to be of interest to a broad range of humanities graduates concerned with language.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two minor essays counting 25% each, and one 3-hour examination counting 50%.

---

#### **AXL4304S** SPECIAL TOPIC: READING COURSE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professors A Deumert and R Mesthrie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme. This course may only be taken with special permission.

**Course outline:**

This is a course involving independent study of a special topic within linguistics that is not offered as a regular course. Students will do independent readings based on a list of readings on a set topic that is related to their research interests, e.g. Biological Foundations of Language, Advanced topics in Code-Switching, etc.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two essays of 5,000 words, each, counting 50%.

---

#### **AXL4305S** LINGUISTIC APPROACHES TO THE STUDY OF NARRATIVE

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme. *Students wishing to take this course do not need to have studied Linguistics at undergraduate level. Linguistic approaches will be introduced in ways that make them accessible to people with no grounding in Linguistics, while still stretching students who do have such a grounding.*

**Course outline:**

The course aims to enable students to understand approaches to the study of narrative that have developed in different areas of Linguistics (such as Anthropological Linguistics, Sociolinguistics, Discourse Analysis), and to use those that interest them most. Students who have a background in other kinds of narrative theory will be encouraged to draw on it where relevant in seminars and in assignments. Narratives to be examined include formal and informal oral narratives (such as those told by children, by adults in conversation, by interviewees in oral history interviews, by storytellers, by people in courts), as well as various kinds of written narratives (fiction and non-fiction, literary and non-literary). Students will be encouraged to supply narratives of their choice for use in some seminars.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two minor essays counting 20% each, and one major essay counting 60%.

**AXL4306S** LANGUAGE VARIATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor R Mesthrie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to examine the way in which language use varies within society, in relation to sociological variables like age, gender, class and ethnicity and to contextual variables like style and relations between speakers. Key texts will include the writings of Labov, Milroy and Myers-Scotton. Emphasis will fall on sociophonetics and language contact.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two minor assignments counting 20% each; one major essay counting 60%.

---

**AXL4307F** TYPOLOGY & UNIVERSALS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** S Bowerman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

An examination of systematic linguistic variation. Languages are classified and related to each other not only by their historical development, but also the ways in which their language systems are different from or similar to each other. We look for definite patterns in variation, in relation to characteristics common to all languages, and examine the feasibility of such classifications in the light of Linguistic theory.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** One data assignment counting 20%; one minor essay counting 30%; and one major essay counting 50%.

---

**AXL4309S** MODERN LING THOUGHT II

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A survey, continued from Part I (AXL4303F which is, however, not a pre-requisite), of twentieth century approaches and attitudes to language, presented in terms of analysis of landmark texts by writers both within and outside linguistics, including Goffman, Halliday, Austin, Wittgenstein and Derrida. This course is designed to be of interest to a broad range of humanities graduates concerned with language.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two essays counting 25% each and one 3-hour examination counting 50%.

---

**AXL4312F** AFRICAN LINGUISTICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Brenzinger

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims at familiarising students with a wide range of subfields of Linguistics with a focus on African languages.

- Introduction to Linguistics with reference to African languages: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics and discourse.
- History and classification of African languages; language contact.
- Sociology of language and language planning in Africa.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two sets of short exercises and a short essay of 3,000 words, each counting 33% of the total mark.

---

**AXL4313S** AFRICAN LANGUAGES IN EDUCATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Madiba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce the fundamentals of language planning and policy in education with a special focus on the role of African languages. It discusses the various aspects of language planning such as status planning, corpus planning and language acquisition planning. The role of African languages is critically examined in all these three components of language planning. The focus of the course is on both schooling and higher education.

**DP requirements:** • 75% attendance and participation at seminars. • Completion of set readings before each seminar. • Completion of assigned work within set deadlines.

**Assessment:** Two short essays of 3,000 words and a translation exercise, each counting 33% of the final mark.

---

**AXL4314S** MATERIALS DEVELOPMENT

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Archer

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The materials development course explores a number of areas.

- The relationship between materials development, reading cultures and specific audiences.
- Analysis of textbooks from a range of disciplines.
- Layout, design and materials production processes.
- Social semiotic tools for the analysis and production of multimodal texts.

The links between visual design and multilingualism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two short essays of 3,000 words, counting 30% each, and a production of multimodal materials (40%).

---

**AXL4400W** RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr H Macdonald

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An individually supervised research exercise that is based on directed reading, regular assessed participation in a graduate seminar and field-based research. The course culminates in an ethnographic research essay based on primary research and part of which may be an ethnographic film or submitted as new-media text. It must demonstrate that the student has been able to

- conceptualise and design a field-based ethnographic research project that is informed by issues in the anthropological literature or that will use an anthropological perspective, drawn from the literature, to address policy or other practical/lived social-cultural concerns;
- develop a set of methods in order to gather apposite material using a range of interrelated ethnographic techniques; and
- structure and prepare a mini-dissertation/research essay (10,000 to a maximum of 15,000 words for submission by the end of October the year of registration) that demonstrates ability in the points bulleted above and is structured to develop a clear and consistently systematic argument.

**DP requirements:** Submission of chapter outline for research essay.

**Assessment:** Research essay: 100%.

---

**AXL4401F** ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr H Macdonald

**Course entry requirements:** A Major in Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

Theory and practice in ethnographic research methods, including participant observation, interviewing skills and visual anthropology. Contextual qualitative data collection methods and analysis. Research proposal writing skills; preparing a proposal and research design. The course may include a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars by due dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**AXL4402S** ANTHROPOLOGY OF SOCIETIES IN TRANSITION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Swai

**Course entry requirements:** A major in Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

The course is designed to develop an understanding of the foundations and history of anthropological thought, particularly as it pertains to processes of social-cultural change, including development, transformation and conflict. The course uses ethnographic materials, with a special focus on southern Africa but looking elsewhere also in order to develop a comparative approach and to illustrate a wide range of social and cultural anthropological perspectives, theories and methods that have been used to analyse societies in transition.

The course is compulsory for students registered for the Honours in Anthropology Programme and for students in the Master's in Practical Anthropology and Master's in Anthropology Programmes who have not completed it (or equivalent).

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Assignments 70%; examination 25%; seminar participation 5%.

---

**AXL4403F** ANTHROPOLOGY OF GENDER & SEXUALITY

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr D Fuh

**Course entry requirements:** Permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

The anthropology of gender and sexuality. The diversity of women's as well as men's sex roles, experiences and self-conceptions in a number of societies. How women and men shape and are shaped by particular forms of, and changes in, social and cultural life. The expression of sex, gender, and sexuality and the sources of power and inequality embedded in such expressions.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**AXL4404F/S** SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

*(May not be offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor F Nyamnjoh

**Course entry requirements:** Permission of Head of Section

**Course outline:**

Special-topic courses will normally include advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research. Details of such special-topic courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**AXL4405S VISUAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S L Levine

**Course entry requirements:** Permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

Comparing and contrasting key debates in anthropological research and documentary film-making; strategies for communicating scholarship in the public sphere. Critical insight into the relationships of power implicit in socio-cultural research and film-making. Ethnographic and similar documentaries from diverse parts of the world and with a wide range of topical focuses examined in the context of Southern African issues.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Visual project (25%); Essays (50%); Exam (25%).

---

**AXL5012F RESEARCHING BEYOND BORDERS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores approaches to research which, while engaged with texts, imagine the creation of knowledge as a dynamic in which questions of space, ground, collectivities, language and the body intersect in difficult tensions of what can – and cannot – be represented within our own work as researchers. Drawing from the disciplinary and research interests of the course convener, the course will look at contemporary theory on questions of 'ground' (actual ground sites of burial, dispossession, building, and memory, and the 'ground' of epistemological assumption), 'identities' (those created through digital communication, those created through migration, those imagined through political coercion or consensus), and the 'body' (the technological body, the sexual body, the violated body, bodies of knowledge and creativity). Through the discussions opened by what will become an interdisciplinary conversation, we will ask questions about the methodological strategies which might help us imagine 'research' beyond the boundaries of qualitative approaches with we are already familiar.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Seminars (20% & 15%); essay (15%); long paper (50%).

---

**AXL5101F GENDER RESEARCH METHODOLOGIES**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed both to offer a comprehensive, graduate-level introduction to the use of research as a tool in working towards gender equity, and broad social transformation, and to support mid-senior postgraduate level students with an interest in gender analysis and feminist theories of research in the design and implementation of independent research-based dissertations. The course

## SCHOOL OF AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS 48

will be divided into three parts, in a way that is designed to support participants in their research process throughout the academic year.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Literature review 15%; first draft proposal 15%; final proposal 30%; proposal presentation 20%; final presentation 20%.

---

### **AXL5201W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Garuba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

### **AXL5202F** PROBLEMATISING THE STUDY OF AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Garuba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course looks at the relationship between power and knowledge, within the context of the history of Africa since colonialism and the development of the disciplines that study this continent. It is a relationship that helps to explain the links between colonialism and the formation of disciplines, between imperialism and language studies, in ways that not only cut across disciplines, but were in fact, responsible for formulating those disciplinary boundaries in the first place. The writings of intellectuals who have contributed to the formulation of our understanding of how and why knowledge of the continent has developed and whose interests this knowledge has served, will be examined. The disciplines that will be interrogated are: history, gender studies, social anthropology and literary studies.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Two essays (20% each) 40%; research proposal 10%; major project 50%.

---

### **AXL5203S** CRITICAL ISSUES IN HERITAGE STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor N Shepherd

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** In this course we examine a set of critical issues in the field of heritage studies, as they are currently unfolding. We take a case study approach to look at currently breaking issues in heritage theory, policy and practice. In particular, we are interested in those points at which heritage forms a cutting edge in broader contestations around culture, identity and history. In addition, as a way of making sense of heritage management discourses, we examine some of the intellectual histories and genealogies of formulations of heritage in South Africa.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** One major project 100%.

**AXL5204F** LAND & AGRARIAN QUESTION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Chitonge and Professor L Ntsebeza

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces the land and agrarian questions in Africa. The course will explore and critically examine the different dimensions of land, including patterns of land ownership, means of accessing land, structures for land administration at different periods, types of land tenure, matters of security of tenure, land reform types, forms of land use, and the challenges (and opportunities?) posed by the current large-scale land acquisitions in different African communities. The course will draw examples from selected countries on the African continent. The prevalence of large-scale land acquisition in the context of rising food prices since the 2008/09 financial and economic crisis has brought the spotlight on issues of land and land use in Africa. As a result, land matters in Africa are increasingly having a direct bearing on broader issues including food security, environmental sustainability, economic growth, social and political stability, social justice and rural livelihoods. This course will explore these dimensions of the land and agrarian questions in Africa in both their historical and contemporary contexts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Class participation & presentation (10%); 3000-word research paper (35%); 5000-word essay (55%).

---

**AXL5205SF** RETHINKING AFRICA'S DEVELOPMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Chitonge and Professor L Ntsebeza

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course looks at the various development approaches and theories adopted by African states at different times. The course examines some of the most important and influential theories of development which emerged in the context of the post-Second World War situation focusing on how these theories have been used in Africa. In examining the different development theories, the course also investigates how Africans have responded to these ideas in the context of the current sustained economic growth episode in many African countries. The course examines the question of whether African countries need to rethink these approaches and theories. Emerging views about Africa's development trajectory are also discussed.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Class participation & presentation (10%); 3000-word research paper (35%); 5000-word essay (55%).

---

**AXL5206F** PAN-AFRICANISM & REGIONAL INTERGRATION IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Chitonge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course examines the political and economic theory and rationale for regional integration in general, with particular focus on how this has played out on the African continent. The course provides an overview of past and contemporary strategies, initiatives and programmes aimed at unifying the continent. Students are introduced to the key challenges and opportunities of integration and development in Africa.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and attendance at all seminars.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentations & participation 15%, short essay 35% (3000 words), long essay (5000 words) 50%.

**AXL5301W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Mesthrie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Consultation with Supervisor.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

**AXL5302S** LINGUISTIC ANTHROPOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Deumert

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to linguistic anthropology, a discipline located at the intersection of cultural anthropology and linguistics. Linguistic anthropologists seek to understand language as an integral part of culture. This perspective makes it possible for linguistic anthropologists to use linguistic evidence and methods of linguistics to investigate the culture of a specific speech community and to bring cultural evidence and anthropological methods to bear on the study of language.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Three separate assignments: A literature review (3000 words – 30%); a study of ethno-semantic organisation in a language which is not the student's first language (3000 words – 30%); a research project (4000 words – 40%).

---

**AXL5306F** TERMINOLOGY AND TERMINOGRAPHY

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Madiba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in African Language and Applied Linguistics.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce the fundamentals of terminology and terminography work, with special attention to Africa, to examine terminology development in multilingual contexts and under the financial constraints of low- and middle-income countries; to develop terminology theory taking into account the specifics of the region; to critically analyse modern linguistic theories pertaining to the structure of language and its mental organisation, as well as to discourse and the lexicon, using African languages as a focal point; and to engage in practical terminology work.

**Assessment:** A portfolio of regular short exercises pertaining to terminology development (33%); a short essay of 3000 words on the theory of terminology development (33%); development of a specialised and integrated terminology list for an African language in the areas of either health, finance/economics or science (33%).

---

**AXL5307F** HUMAN LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Madiba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in African Language and Applied Linguistics.

**Course outline:**

Contemporary information retrieval encompasses the problem of locating hard-copy resources in a library to a myriad of tasks found in business, industry, science, and personal life. Examples of contemporary information systems include composing journals and newspapers, extracting facts from the web, and analysing usage patterns. This course covers the necessary techniques for representing, organizing, and accessing digital information that is in textual or semi-structured form. Topics combine information retrieval, natural language processing, and machine learning, with links to work in databases and data mining. Students will be expected to work with African language data and materials, wherever possible.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Essays/assignments count for 100%.

---

**AXL5309S** TRANSLATING AND INTERPRETING

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Brenzinger

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in African Language and Applied Linguistics.

**Course outline:**

This course deals with the concepts and principles of translation and interpretation. Approaches to translation from different disciplines like Linguistics, Sociolinguistics, Text Linguistics and Cultural Studies will be considered. Attention will be paid to functional and literary approaches. Models of interpretation will be treated, e.g. the gravitational versus effort model; and techniques like consecutive versus simultaneous interpreting. The course will also involve practical exercises and critical reflection upon them, with a main focus on translation and interpretation into an African language.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Essays/assignments count for 100%.

---

**AXL5310F** LANGUAGE CONTACT & GLOBALISATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Mesthrie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme

**Course outline:**

The first half of the course involves the study of 'classical' pidgin and creole theory followed by more recent debates about origins and the timetable of creolisation. The second half examines the colonial and post-colonial history of the spread of English, focusing on social and acquisitional contexts, typologies of New Englishes, and linguistic structure. Both phenomena will be located within the broader field of language contact studies and globalisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** One long essay of 3000 words, counting 60%, and two portfolios of exercises counting 40%.

---

**AXL5311F** RESEARCH METHODS IN SOCIOPHONETICS

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Mesthrie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme

**Course outline:**

Sociophonetics is concerned with the interface between Phonetics and Sociolinguistics in relation to empirical studies of language variation. Whereas the broader field of Language Variation and

Change covers the conceptual relations between social variables (e.g. class, ethnicity and gender) and linguistic variables (lexical, syntactic or phonetic), Sociophonetics pays closer attention to the phonetic dimension. This course accordingly focuses in detail on the research methods that will prepare students for their own future work. The main emphasis will fall on (a) practical acoustics, especially the measurement of vowels and certain consonants using the computer programme PRAAT; (b) techniques of normalisation, including BARK and Watts-Fabricsius; (c) basic statistical analysis; and (d) presentation and analysis of South African data in relation to language variation and change.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** 1. Acoustic measurements and plotting of vowels (25%) 2. Assignment on analysis of dialect variation (25%) 3. Group project on analysis of a sociophonetic variable in South African English (50%)

---

### **AXL5312F TOPICS IN SYNTAX**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** S Bowerman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores recent developments in generative syntax, especially Chomsky's Minimalist Programme. We focus on the development of Minimalism from Transformational Grammar, and the theoretical divide between the Cartographic Enterprise and Bare Phrase Structure.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** The course will be assessed on the basis of two short assignments, each counting 25% towards the overall mark, and one long essay (about 5000 words), counting 50% towards the overall mark.

---

### **AXL5401W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Master's convener

**Course entry requirements:** AXL5411W. Acceptance for Masters

**Course outline:**

*Masters in Anthropology:* Candidates undertake an approved and supervised anthropological research project based on engagement with appropriate literature and at least two months of field-based research (normally in southern Africa). It culminates in a 25,000 word ethnographic dissertation (part of which may be an ethnographic film or new-media text).

*Masters in Practical Anthropology:* Candidates complete an approved internship which produces a written report and dissertation. The internship is based on an approved consultancy brief requiring at least six weeks of anthropological work with a public sphere agency and/or in social-cultural interventions. Following the internship and internship report, candidates write a separate 25,000 word dissertation.

*MPhil in Environmental Humanities:* Candidates undertake an approved co-supervised and cross-disciplinary research project, based on engagement with appropriate literature, and one to two months of field-based research. It culminates in a 25,000 word ethnographic dissertation.

Programmes other than the above three: Candidates undertake an approved project applying anthropological perspectives to a field of study appropriate to their programme of registration. It comprises a supervised research exercise based on directed reading, participation in a graduate seminar, and primary and/or secondary research. It culminates in a minor dissertation appropriate to the candidate's programme of registration.

**DP requirements:** Submission and approval of a consultancy report in terms of brief and a chapter outline for dissertation.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words.

**AXL5402F ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Macdonald

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Anthropology or Development Studies, or permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

The course is core to the programme in Practical Anthropology. It is an advanced course designed to focus on the theory and particularly the practice of development intervention taking an anthropological perspective. It will prepare participants for self-employment, public sector, private sector employment or development NGOs. It includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field-trip. At the end of the course they will have:

- developed a conceptual framework and the skills necessary to analyse relationships between cultural issues and the development process;
- developed and enhanced anthropological research and data handling skills and learned to apply them practically; and
- acquired some expertise in specialist fields selected from a wide range of options relevant to the anthropology of development.

The course is core for students in the Master's in Practical Anthropology Programme and strongly recommended for students in the Master's in Anthropology Programme.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars plus completion of practical project.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; exam (essay and project report) 50%

---

**AXL5403F FURTHER SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Macdonald

**Course entry requirements:** Permission of Head of Section

**Course outline:**

Further Special Topics courses will normally include further advanced level work on an issue dealt with at the 4000-level or emanating from departmental research. Details of such further special courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**AXL5404S FURTHER SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Macdonald

**Course entry requirements:** Permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

Further Special Topics courses will normally include further advanced level work on an issue dealt with at the 4000-level or emanating from departmental research. Details of such further special courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**AXL5405F CULTURE, HEALTH & ILLNESS**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S L Levine

**Course entry requirements:** Permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

The course explores bio-cultural and social-cultural approaches to the understanding of the complex human experiences of health, disease, and affliction. The course covers the major theoretical schools and critical issues of contemporary medical anthropology. It may involve a fieldwork exercise in practical anthropological / ethnographic research work in the medical anthropology field.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**AXL5406S ANTHROPOLOGY OF YOUTH IN RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr D Fuh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to equip learners with knowledge of current thinking in the social sciences around theories of childhood and youth, with a critical focus on the place of youth in contemporary social world-making. The course offers critical comparative approaches to the study of those deemed to be 'young', and interrogates the conventional modes of analysis of young people's worlds and activities. The course may include a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Long essay (40%); 3 response papers (30%); project (20%); class participation (10%).

---

**AXL5407S ANTHROPOLOGY AND CONTEMPORARY THEORY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Green

**Course entry requirements:** AXL4402S plus candidacy in one of Master's specialising in Anthropology or Practical Anthropology, or permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

Beginning with the Archie Mafeje's critiques of anthropology, the course explores current theoretical interventions regarding coloniality and modernity in contemporary social sciences and humanities. With a particular emphasis on the possibilities that open when critiques of coloniality extend to the categories inhering in modernist thought, the course focuses on the possibilities for radical and innovative ethnographic accounts of the world. The course pays particular attention to modes of theorizing relations, and seeks to undo a Western epistemology that takes distancing, objectification and war as its primary modes of engagement.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Two 5000 word essays (40% each); presentation (20%).

---

**AXL5409F/S ETHNOGRAPHIC PROBLEMATIQUES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Macdonald

**Course entry requirements:** Candidacy in one of Master's specialising in Anthropology or Practical Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

The course provides students opportunity to engage with ethnographic texts on selected anthropological themes and to develop an historical synthesis of ethnographic work pertaining to a selected anthropological research problem such as they will have to face in undertaking their own research for their minor dissertations. Students devise individual projects within a collaborative framework.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

**Assessment:** Term paper 100%.

---

**AXL5410F** ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS AND METHODOLOGY

*(Not offered in 2016)*

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course comprises theory and practice in ethnographic research methods, including participant observation, interviewing skills and visual anthropology. The emphasis is on contextual qualitative data collection methods and analysis. Students will develop research proposal skills and will be required to prepare a proposal and research design.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars by due dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**AXL5411W** RESEARCH DESIGN

*(non-credit bearing)*

*While this is not a credit bearing course, it is a pre-requisite for AXL5401W.*

**Convener:** Dr H Macdonald

**Course entry requirements:** AXL4401F or equivalent

**Course outline:**

The course is designed to provide supervision for candidates registered for the Master's specialising in Anthropology and Practical Anthropology. Its goal is to assist students to prepare proposals and obtain ethical clearance for the research and internships respectively required for those specialisations, and that is necessary for completion of a minor dissertation (see respective requirements for the dissertations under AXL5401W).

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

**Assessment:** Sectional approval of an appropriate research proposal (Anthropology) or an internship brief and research proposal (Practical Anthropology). In both instances the proposal must satisfy the Section by explicitly addressing ethical concerns that might arise in the process of undertaking the research and/or engaging in an internship.

---

**AXL5412F** MEDICINE & THE ARTS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S L Levine

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme. There are limited spaces in the course and as a result, and to ensure as far as possible an even split between Health Sciences and Humanities students, applicants may be interviewed for acceptance into the course. This will occur during the week before classes in the course begin.

**Course outline:**

Medicine and the Arts is a course for postgraduate students in the Humanities and Health Science Faculties. It contributes to new interdisciplinary research initiatives underway at UCT, and provides an unparalleled opportunity for students from the Health Sciences and Humanities to engage with the production of knowledge of and about the body, from multiple perspectives. The course also provides an intellectual platform for students in the Health Sciences and Humanities to explore new possibilities, already activated on the global stage, about the ways in which the arts can constructively engage with medical pedagogy and practice, and to engage in key debates relating medicine, the arts and medical anthropology.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum 8 of the 12 scheduled seminars.

## SCHOOL OF AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS 56

**Assessment:** Written assignment 1: a discussion of the literature (20%); written assignment 2: a reflection on project (10%); individual project: a performance, composition, artefact, film, exhibition or publication (20%); final examination (50%).

---

### **AXL5414S** RESEARCHING THE ANTHROPOCENE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Green

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The term "anthropocene", taken up by geologists to describe the era in which the effects of collective human action have become "significant on the scale of Earth history", compels a rethinking of the divides between the human sciences and the natural sciences. The implication: not only are conceptual divisions between society and nature to be rethought, but that new approaches to research are needed to speak to the challenges of comprehending the interconnections of human life, earth systems, and species. This course offers an introduction to research methods that are needed in order to bring these interconnectivities and parts and wholes, into public life and decision-making. Building on current conversations across the south on the engagement of decolonial literatures and the post-humanities, this course explores the research methods proposed by leading scholars in these fields.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Two 5000 word essays (40% each); prepared seminar presentation (20%).

---

### **AXL5415F** EARTH, ECOLOGY, HUMANITIES A

2 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Green

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil in Environmental Humanities.

**Co-requisites:** ELL5029F Earth, Ecology Humanities B; FAM5044F/S Earth, Ecology, Humanities E; FIN5013F Earth, Ecology, Humanities D; SOC5018F Earth, Ecology, Humanities C

**Course outline:**

This course represents the bookends of the larger suite of courses titled Earth, Ecology, Humanities, co-taught by colleagues across several departments in the Humanities Faculty. The opening session introduces the idea of nature as a political problem in Parliamentary democracy, since the truth of nature is subject to scientific assessment, while matters cultural and social are accountable to Parliament. What might it mean to rethink the social contract as a natural-social contract? If we were to do that, what different approaches to nature might we take? The introduction opens space for different approaches to the idea of nature, ecology, earth and humanities taught in in this course and other courses in the M.Phil in Environmental Humanities. The core reading here is Michel Serres' *Natural Contract*.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Attendance for DP purposes.

---

### **AXL5416F** SCIENCE, NATURE, DEMOCRACY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Green

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the relationship between science and governance, drawing on current debates in science studies about the mediation of different versions of nature, truth and world in a democracy. Whether those concerns arise in relation to different disciplinary knowledges, the interests of capital, religious or indigenous movements, or between scientists and parliamentarians, the production of evidentiaries and procedures for verification are a central concern in decision-

making in contemporary public life. The course explores the unstable knowledge terrain where state, science, publics and capital meet, with the goal of developing insight into the mistranslations and incomprehensions that occur, and to explore options that might resolve them. Building on emerging work on scholarly diplomacy in the scientific humanities, with a particular interest on science studies in the south, the course focuses on emerging strategies of mediation, equivocation, translation and contestation that are part of democratic processes and activism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Two 5000 word essays (40% each); prepared seminar presentation (20%).

## **Institutes, Centres and Research Chairs in the School**

### **African Gender Institute**

#### **Associate Professor and Director:**

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*  
Contact details: jane.bennett@uct.ac.za

#### **Senior Lecturer:**

H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester* MA PhD (African History) *SOAS*

#### **Lecturer:**

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc (Peace and Conflict Studies) *Tromso*

#### **Programme Staff:**

S Mudavanhu, BA MA *Zimbabwe*

#### **Administrators:**

H Ferguson

The African Gender Institute supports research and networking whose specific goal is the transformation of the political dynamics of gender and sexuality, within African contexts, as part and parcel of an overarching commitment to the economic, environmental, political, cultural, and social resilience and self-sustainability of continental communities. The AGI runs programmes in four areas: feminist processes and practices within e-technology, conflict and peace activism, sexual and reproductive rights, and gender and economic entrepreneurship. Each programme area runs projects which combine research with capacity-building, public intellectual debate, and resource development.

## **Centre for African Studies**

#### **Professor and Director:**

L Ntsebeza, A C Jordan Chair, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rhodes*

#### **Emeritus Professor:**

B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

#### **Honorary Professor:**

A Bagues, PhD *University of the West Indies*

#### **Associate Professors:**

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*  
N Shepherd, PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturer:**

H Chitonge, MA PhD *KZN*

**Administrative Manager:**

L Jacobs

The Centre was constituted in 1976 and built on the work of the School of African Studies which had been in existence for over fifty years and was one of the oldest in the world. Current scholarship takes place within the context of the mission of CAS, which promote scholarship in the various fields concerned with people in Africa. The brief remains focused on providing a critical comparative perspective between Southern Africa, Africa, and the globalizing world. The mission remains urgent, given the longstanding and continuing dominance of Western models and discourses. The Centre houses research projects, organizes a range of seminars, conferences, and talks, and runs a gallery open to a wide variety of cultural performances.

## **SARChI Research Chairs**

### **Professor C Hamilton - Archive and Public Culture**

Professor Hamilton was recruited to this position in view of the strategic significance of the country's archival estate for the national priority of developing social cohesion. The appointment was made in view of UCT's already significant investments and achievements, across a number of disciplines, in critical archival engagements, archive curation projects and collaborations with public culture institutions, including collaborations in heritage training carried out in partnership with the University of the Western Cape.

Contact details: [Carolyn.Hamilton@uct.ac.za](mailto:Carolyn.Hamilton@uct.ac.za) or 021 650 4506.

### **Professor R Mesthrie - Migration, Language and Social Change**

Professor Mesthrie was appointed to this position in view of the significance of Sociolinguistics in understanding heritage, culture and social change in a multilingual society. The chief focus of the research chair will be on migration, language and social change, examining sociolinguistic practices "from below" in relation to the fostering of multilingualism, the further intellectualisation of local languages and the continuing prestige of English. Professor Mesthrie will continue as President of the Linguistics Society of Southern Africa.

Contact details: [rajend.mesthrie@uct.ac.za](mailto:rajend.mesthrie@uct.ac.za) or 021 650 5236.

### **Professor L Ntsebeza - Land Reform and Democracy in South Africa: State and Civil Society Dynamics**

Professor Ntsebeza is a UCT Principal Researcher in a major joint research project involving UCT and the Human Sciences Research Council. This project focuses on the Land Reform programme in South Africa with specific reference to the land rights of rural women. He continues to lead this project and uses it as a base to develop and highlight the importance of conducting research on the land question, a topic that is often marginalised in South Africa.

Contact details: [lungisile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za](mailto:lungisile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za) or 021 650 3503.

## ARCHAEOLOGY (Faculty of Science)

The Department of Archaeology is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is AGE.

The Department can be contacted by email at: Lynn.Cable@uct.ac.za

### Postgraduate programmes

#### BA/BSocScHons specialising in Archaeology [AGE01] (160 NQF credits)

Programme convener: Dr J Wilkins

##### Admission requirements:

- A bachelor's degree in Archaeology and a good academic record.
- Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- Programme admission requirements: Students applying for admission to the Honours specialisation in Archaeology must satisfy the Head of Department that they have adequate field work experience.

##### Compulsory (core) course:

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AGE4000W	Honours in Archaeology .....	0	8
AGE4003W	Coursework .....	112	8
AGE4004W	Project .....	48	8

#### BA/BSocScHons specialising in Archaeology and Environmental Science [AGE03] (160 NQF credits)

Programme convener: Dr J Wilkins

##### Admission requirements:

- A bachelor's degree in both Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science. Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- Programme admission requirements: A BA degree with majors in both Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, and an acceptable level of pass in both majors.

##### Compulsory (core) course:

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AGE4001W	Honours in Archaeology and Environmental Science.....	0	8
AGE4005W	Coursework .....	112	8
AGE4006W	Project .....	48	8

#### Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

AGE5000W ARCHAEOLOGY (Class number 8131)

#### PhD (360 NQF credits)

AGE6000W ARCHAEOLOGY (Class number 8130)

##### Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.

- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

**Course Outlines:**

**AGE4000W** ARCHAEOLOGY HONOURS

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Wilkins

**Course entry requirements:** A BSc degree majoring in Archaeology and an acceptable academic record. Students applying for admission to the Honours programme in Archaeology must satisfy the Head of Department that they have adequate fieldwork experience.

**Co-requisites:** AGE4003W and AGE4004W

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the Honours programme in Archaeology is to look in depth at current issues in the discipline, both internationally and in southern Africa. Those taking part are expected to become fully involved in the academic life of the Department, attending such seminars as may be given by staff members, research students and visitors. In addition, they must participate in the structured programme of lectures and tutorials, and write a research dissertation. The dissertation is a central part of the Honours programme. Each student must prepare a project proposal, worked out with a supervisor and approved by the Head of Department. In addition, students must take part in one open seminar, where they present their project to the Department. All students are required to participate in two weeks of fieldwork.

**Assessment:** On average the course work component counts 70% (this includes 50% from final examinations) and the research project counts 30%. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the research project. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code AGE4000W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

**AGE4001W** ARCHAEOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE HONOURS

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Wilkins

**Course entry requirements:** A BSc degree with majors in both Archaeology and Environmental & Geographical Science. Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Co-requisites:** AGE4005W and AGE4006W

**Course outline:**

Using the resources of both the Departments of Archaeology and Environmental & Geographical Science, this Honours programme focuses on the palaeoenvironmental context in which humans lived during the long course of the Quaternary. Course requirements include modules from both Archaeology and from Environmental & Geographical Science and a research project (48 credits).

**Assessment:** On average the course work component counts 70% (this includes 50% from final examinations) and the research project counts 30%. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the research project. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code AGE4001W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

---

## **DANCE**

The School of Dance is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus) and can be contacted by email at: [angie.pearson@uct.ac.za](mailto:angie.pearson@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2399.

**For programmes offered by the School of Dance, please refer to the Dance section in the South African College of Music entry in this Handbook.**

---

## DRAMA

The Department of Drama is housed in the Rosedale Building, Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town, and can be contacted by email at: drama@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 480 7121.

The letter code for the Department is DRM.

Departmental website: www.drama.uct.ac.za.

The Little Theatre is the production house of the Drama Department. The Little Theatre is located on the Hiddingh Campus, and its office is housed in the Little Theatre Office and Workshop Building.

### **Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

G Hyland, BA *UOVS* HDE BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *York*

### **Professor:**

M Fleishman, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA PhD *Cape Town*

### **Associate Professor:**

J Pather, ATCL BA(Drama Hons) BA(English Hons) *Durban-Westville* MA *New York University*

### **Emeritus Associate Professors:**

G Morris, BA Post Graduate Specialist Teacher's Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town* ADB *London* MA PhD *Cape*

*Town*

CB Weare, BA(Hons) UED *Rhodes*

### **Honorary Associate Professor:**

M van Graan, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

V Baxter, BA(Hons) Speech and Drama MA(Cultural and Media Studies) *University of Natal* PhD *Winchester/Southampton*

S Matchett, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA (Theatre and Performance) *Cape Town*

C Stopford, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA *Cape Town*

### **Lecturers:**

T Elliott, MA (Directing and Applied Theatre) *Rhodes*

A Jephtha, BA(Theatre and Performance) MA *Cape Town*

M Mtshali,

M Tshazibane, BA(Theatre and Performance) MA *Cape Town*

### **Administrative Officer:**

R Keith

### **Administrative Assistant:**

S Pansari

### **Senior Secretary (part-time):**

TBA

## Little Theatre

## 63 DRAMA

**Production Manager:**

L Ellenbogen

**Senior Stage Manager:**

TBA

**Wardrobe Co-ordinator:**

L Bishop, National Diploma in Fine Art *Witwatersrand Technikon*

**Resident Theatre Technician:**

M Frontini

**Workshop Manager:**

N Mayer

**Workshop Assistant:**

M Miller

**Seamstress:**

D Jack

**Administrative Assistant:**

N Khan

### Postgraduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Drama [DRM01]
- MA specialising in Theatre and Performance [DRM02]
- MA specialising in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies [DRM03]
- MA specialising in Dramaturgy [DRM05]
- MA specialising in Television Production [DRM04] (*Not offered in 2016*)
- Research Master's [DRM01]
- Doctorate [DRM01]

### BAHons specialising in Drama (126 NQF credits)

**Convener:** Dr V Baxter

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Applicants should include a CV and the names and contact details of at least two referees who have knowledge of their work in Drama and Theatre. The inclusion of other testimonials is optional.
  - Applicants for the Applied Theatre; Directing; Playwriting; and Technical Theatre Streams should arrange an interview before the end of the preceding year.
  - Applicants from outside Cape Town who are accepted should arrange an interview on arrival in Cape Town.
  - The choice of courses and stream will be determined in consultation with the Head of Department, whose decision will be final.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

The courses will commence early in February - usually several weeks before the beginning of the Undergraduate Academic quarter.

There are 4 streams in the Honours specialisation:

- (i) **Applied Theatre Stream**
- (ii) **Directing Stream**
- (iii) **Playwriting Stream**
- (iv) **Technical Theatre Stream**

*NOTE: Not all streams will be offered every year.*

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises 3 taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits).

**(i) Applied Theatre Stream**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research .....	30	8
DRM4017F	Readings in Drama and Theatre A .....	24	8
DRM4022W	Applied Drama & Theatre.....	48	8
DRM4024S	Readings in Drama and Theatre B .....	24	8

**(ii) Directing Stream**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research .....	30	8
DRM4023W	Directing for Stage .....	48	8
DRM4017F	Readings in Drama and Theatre A .....	24	8
DRM4024S	Readings in Drama and Theatre B .....	24	8

**(iii) Playwriting Stream**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research .....	30	8
DRM4035W	Playwriting .....	48	8
DRM4017F	Readings in Drama and Theatre A .....	24	8
DRM4024S	Readings in Drama and Theatre B .....	24	8

**(iv) Technical Theatre Stream**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research .....	30	8
DRM4017F	Readings in Drama and Theatre A .....	24	8
DRM4024S	Readings in Drama and Theatre B .....	24	8
DRM4036W	Technical Theatre Management.....	48	8

**Assessment:**

Regular attendance at all Drama scheduled classes, meetings, rehearsals, practical tutoring and teaching assignments, as well as successful and timeous completion of all practical and written assignments.

- Work submitted during the year will count towards the final assessment for the degree and will consist of written and practical work.
- Examination may be by research essay, written examination paper, or by completion of practical assignment and written critical evaluation - as appropriate to the area of study.
- In order to complete the honours degree, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% in each course of the programme.

## **MA specialising in Theatre and Performance (192 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

The MA specialising in Theatre and Performance comprises two streams. Candidates should apply for a specific stream indicating their choice of orientation within that stream.

The degree is subject to the general Faculty rules for the Master of Arts degrees.

### **(i) Theatre Making**

Orientation: Theatre Making from the perspective of a director and/or actor and/or playwright.

**OR**

### **(ii) Theatre Practice**

Orientation: Directing or Theatre Voice

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Course title</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
<b>DRM5003W</b>	Theatre and Performance: Part A .....	48	9
<b>DRM5013W</b>	Theatre and Performance: Part B.....	48	9
<b>DRM5018W</b>	Research Project.....	96	9

### **Admission requirements:**

An Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of the Department that her/his experience/expertise/ alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

### **Application:**

The closing date for applications is 31 October of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Head of Department, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal and seek an audition/interview with a representative of the Department.

### **Selection:**

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will be based on the audition/interview, the portfolio of work and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Master's group.

### **Period of registration:**

The candidate shall be registered for the degree for two years which includes two research semesters; the first over the November/January period which falls between the two years and the second from July to November of the second year.

### **Assessment:**

- The coursework component and the research project shall each count for 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass and qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain 50% in both coursework and examination.

- The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component individually.

The dissertation (practical thesis and written explication), shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75% or higher.

## **MA specialising in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies (192 NQF credits)**

**Convener: Dr V Baxter**

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) as set out below.

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Course title</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
<b>DRM5010W</b>	Drama and Theatre Studies: Research .....	96	9
<b>DRM5014H</b>	Topics in Applied Theatre or another postgraduate elective course approved by the Head of the Drama Department .....	24	9
<b>DRM5015H</b>	Applied Theatre Practice.....	24	9
<b>DRM5016H</b>	Applied Theatre Fieldwork .....	24	9
<b>DRM5017H</b>	Drama and Theatre Studies .....	24	9

### **Admission requirements:**

A BA in Theatre and Performance, an Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or, in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of Department that her/his experience/ expertise/alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

### **Application:**

The closing date for application is 31 October of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the HOD, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a CV/portfolio of recent work, a research dissertation proposal, the names and contact details of two referees and seek an interview with the course convener or her representative.

### **Selection:**

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will be based upon academic profile of the candidate, portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal, interview and the availability of a suitable supervisor *and/or* Master's group.

### **Period of registration:**

The candidate shall be registered for at least eighteen months. Coursework will be undertaken over one or two years and the dissertation completed by April or September of the second year. A candidate may take no longer than three years to complete the degree.

### **Assessment:**

The coursework component and the research dissertation shall each count for 50% of the final mark. In order to obtain the Master's degree, candidates must successfully complete the prescribed coursework.

### **Distinction:**

A distinction in this MA degree shall be achieved if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least a 70% average or above in both coursework and research.

The dissertation shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75% or higher.

## **MA specialising in Dramaturgy (192 NQF credits)**

**Programme Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Admission requirements:**

(a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3

(b) Specialisation requirements: An Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of Department that her/his experience/expertise/alternative degree(s) are equivalent.

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of the Department and will be based on previous academic record, on the interview, the portfolio of work submitted and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Master's group.

**Application:**

The closing date for applications is 31 March of the year of first registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Head of Department, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit with the application, a portfolio of recent work and research dissertation proposal and will be required to attend an interview with a representative of the department.

**Selection:**

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of the Department and will be based on previous academic record, on the interview, the portfolio of work submitted and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Master's group.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 credits), which includes a core course taken at the University of Amsterdam, a core course taken in the Drama Department, and a minor dissertation (96 credits) as set out below.

In addition to the compulsory courses students will be required to complete an internship for three months. The internship carries no degree credit and has no fee attached to it but students will be awarded a PA on successful completion which will be required for graduation.

**Period of registration:**

The programme will begin at the end of July of each year (semester 1). Students will begin with an orientation at UCT in August and then travel to Amsterdam in September for their first semester along with Amsterdam students. Students will then return to Cape Town with Amsterdam students in February (semester 2) to complete their coursework. The internship and dissertation project will then be completed in the Drama department at UCT in semesters 3 & 4.

Note: the exchange semester in Amsterdam (UVA) is an integral part of the programme. Students will not be allowed to register for the programme if they are unable or unwilling to spend the first semester of the programme at UVA.

**Assessment:**

- The coursework component and the research project shall each count for 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass and qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain 50% in both coursework and examination.
- In order to qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain a PA for an internship, arranged in consultation with the programme convener.
- The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component individually.
- The dissertation (research project and written explication) shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75% or higher.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM5023S	Dramaturgy Studio.....	48	9
DRM5018W	Research Project.....	96	9
DOH5002S	Dramaturgy Exchange.....	48	9

**Television Production**

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

The specialisation in Television Production is an integrated two-year full-time degree specialisation by coursework and research. The first year consists of the BA (Honours) specialising in Television Drama in the Centre for Film and Media Studies. The second year consists of the MA specialising in Television Production in the Drama Department. The specialisation is concerned with the integration of theory and practice: theory is embedded in practice, practice informed by theory. Moreover, the coursework is intended to equip director/writers for television production, with particular emphasis on dramatic genres, as well as exposing them to a range of production skills so as to make them employable in the television production industry. Both the coursework and the research provide a base for further specialised study, developing research skills and a sense of inquiry to contribute to theorized practice in the area of study. The specialisation emphasises full time, professionally and artistically orientated study with a strong research focus.

**Year 1: BAHons specialising in Television Drama (126 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of BA in Film and Media, or
  - Completion of a first degree with appropriate courses (i.e. film and media related courses) in Historical Studies, Anthropology, English, Fine Art, Drama, Modern and Classical Languages, Southern African languages.
  - Students transferring from other universities and/or who do not have some background in Film and Media may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme. Students may be required to do an intensive short production course as a condition of entry.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM4019S	Multi-Camera TV Drama.....	24	8
DRM4038F	Video Production.....	24	8
FAM4001W	Research Essay.....	30	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis.....	24	8
FAM4033F	Screenwriting.....	24	8

**Year 2: MA specialising in Television Production (192 NQF credits)**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under rule FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:

## 69 DRAMA

- Completion of BA Honours specialising in Television Drama at UCT with a final mark of 68% or more.
- Students who do not meet this requirement may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- A portfolio of recent work that provides evidence of ability to undertake both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course.
- Availability of a suitable supervisor and availability of technical equipment and resources.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM5018W	Research Project .....	96	9
DRM5019W	Adaptation ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
DRM5020W	Directing Actors (Screen) ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
DRM5021W	Pre-production ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
DRM5022W	Scriptwriting ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9

*NOTE: Equipment and laboratory space in the department will be made available to a registered MA candidate for no longer than two years except with the express permission of the Head of the Drama Department.*

### Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

DRM5000W DRAMA (class number 6417)

#### Admission requirements:

Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.

Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available.

#### Degree structure:

The dissertation may be visually supported if appropriate.

In selected cases, partial fulfilment of the dissertation requirement for the degree may be met, subject to approval by the Head of Department, by the production of a play, or another form of performance, or other form of practical work. In such cases students are advised that the weighting given to each component must be agreed prior to registration with the Head of Department. In addition, partial fulfilment of the degree may be met by such written examination(s) as are appropriate to the area of study. Such examination(s) would not constitute more than 20% of the final assessment.

### PhD (360 NQF credits)

DRM6000W DRAMA (Class number 6419)

#### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. A candidate who wishes to include his or her own creative work as part of the thesis must indicate his or her plans for executing this work in the application for admission.

#### Degree structure:

Examination is by thesis. The thesis may incorporate creative work integral to the overall argument. The creative work may comprise an original performance or set of performances or a portfolio of practice which together with the written part forms a coherent whole.

A PhD thesis may not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or more than 80,000 words in length.

## Course Outlines:

---

### DRM4001H ACTING FOR CAMERA

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours in Drama (Acting Stream).

**Course outline:**

The focus of this course is introducing and exploring the challenges of acting for the camera and focuses upon building a relationship with the 'eye' of the camera.

Techniques are developed by monologue, dialogue and television drama studies on camera. Candidates will attend all classes, studio calls and film shoots on time and undertake research and preparation within and without set hours as required by the course.

**DP requirements:** Punctual attendance at all required classes, meetings, filmings, etc.; completion of all projects and assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework during the first three quarters counts 50% of the final mark. Participation in multi-cam project both in front and behind camera counts 50% of the final mark.

---

### DRM4016H STAGE ACTING

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is project and production based. Through a series of productions or projects and operating as an ensemble, the students develop their craft and their own individual acting strengths in relation to practice in the industry. Candidates will attend such acting classes, rehearsals, performances, forums, workshops and class meetings, undertake research and preparation out of class hours as required by the course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, showcases, performances and rehearsals; completion of all projects and assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework during the first three quarters, acting in productions and projects count 50% of the final mark. Final practical examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

### DRM4017F READINGS IN DRAMA & THEATRE A

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours in Drama.

**Course outline:**

This course is an intensive consideration of theory and philosophy in historical and contemporary theatre and performance texts. Through this course the student will develop critical, analytical skills for reading performance texts, a comprehensive understanding of world theatre and performance, and understand the influence of broad socio-political movements on theatre and performance. The course will focus on a specific geopolitical region and timeframe, e.g. Africa and South African theatre and performance, 1960-2010. Regular theatre attendance locally, and attendance at key theatre festivals is desirable.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and other class meetings, as well as successful and timely completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Formative written assignments and seminar presentations 50%. Written Examination and written assignment, 50%, externally examined.

---

**DRM4019S** MULTI-CAMERA TV DRAMA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a hands-on experience of relevant aspects of professional multi-camera production. The course provides the opportunity for the student to participate in the research and development of a multi-camera television drama. Students will engage in introductory lectures, seminars and workshops. Intensive focus is given to the techniques and practices of studio based multi-camera television drama production. Students will be involved in directing a studio based production.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and submission of all coursework.**Assessment:** Process work counts 50%; Final Production counts 50%.

---

**DRM4020H** THEATRE VOICE*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** J Singer**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours in Drama (Acting Stream).**Course outline:**

This course is class, project and production based. Through a series of assignments in a variety of contexts, the students develop their vocal craft and technique and range. The course focuses on the exploration of the voice as a source of sonic material for creating theatre. A range of vocal performance texts are created. In addition, vocal technique for performance is focussed on developing technical control, flexibility and vocal stamina. Students are encouraged to apply the principles which are taught to texts in their mother tongue if it is not English.

Candidates will attend classes, rehearsals, performances, forums, workshops and class meetings, undertake research and preparation out of class hours, as required by the course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes.**Assessment:** Coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark. Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.

---

**DRM4022W** APPLIED DRAMA & THEATRE

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr V Baxter**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours in Drama (Applied Theatre Stream).**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to students to becoming a facilitator or teaching artist using applied drama and theatre in arts projects, educational and/or social justice contexts. The course will offer the student opportunities to engage practically with schools and communities in the development of their facilitation skills. Coursework is by theoretical seminars on key practices, practical workshops in applied theatre, and regular facilitation engagements with off campus groups in formal or non-formal educational or social justice settings. Assessment will consist of two externally examined facilitation sessions, a critically-reflexive journal and written assignments.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.**Assessment:** Formative written and practical tasks 50%. Facilitation tasks and reflexive essay 50%, externally examined.

---

**DRM4023W** DIRECTING FOR STAGE

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** C Stopford**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours in Drama.

**Course outline:**

This course explores directing theory in depth, and offers the students opportunity to develop their directing practice for the stage. Coursework is by extensive reading of directing theory, regular studio workshops, and observation of an experienced director at work, practical directing tasks and written assignments. Assessment will consist of formative directing tasks, analytic written assignments, a directing examination piece and the Director's Book.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative written and practical tasks 40%. Director's Book and Directing task 60%, externally examined.

**DRM4024S READING IN DRAMA & THEATRE B**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours in Drama.

**Course outline:**

This course is an intensive consideration of theory and philosophy in historical and contemporary theatre and performance texts. Through this course the student will develop critical, analytical skills for reading performance texts, a comprehensive understanding of world theatre and performance, and understand the influence of broad socio-political movements on theatre and performance. The course will focus on a specific geopolitical region and/or timeframe, e.g. European and Asian theatre and performance. Regular theatre attendance locally, and attendance of key theatre festivals is desirable.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and other class meetings, as well as successful and timely completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Formative written assignments and seminar presentations 50%. Written Examination and written assignment, 50%, externally examined.

**DRM4035W PLAYWRITING**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Jephtha

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours in Drama.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the skills related to writing for the theatre. Coursework will include practical writing tasks that focus on adaptation for the stage, dramaturgy, script development, writing dialogue, and conceiving of spoken text in time and space. Assessment will be by formative practical writing tasks, a reflective essay, the script development and staged reading of an original play as complete text. Candidates will attend classes, rehearsals, tutor meetings and undertake preparatory work as appropriate to the needs of the course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework during the first three quarters comprises at least 50% of the final mark. Examination is by submission of the script, reflective essay and staged reading and will comprise 50% of the final mark, and be externally examined.

**DRM4036W TECHNICAL THEATRE MANAGEMENT**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** L Ellenbogen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours in Drama (Technical Theatre Stream).

**Course outline:**

This course explores the challenges of technical theatre management through fortnightly class tutorials in theoretical and practical aspects of technical work in the theatre. The theory and practice is applied through the work completed in at least two (major) assignments, in the fields of stage

management, lighting, costume, properties and sound or audio/visual design. These assignments are accompanied by a fully theorised and written explication of this work, including visual support materials as appropriate (such as design sketches, photographs, lighting plans, ground plans, prompt copy, lighting or sound cue sheets, a CD/DVD of lighting or sound material utilised).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.

**Assessment:** Contribution to tutorials, readings and reports (15%); practical contribution and written explication of involvement in one production (35%). Examination task (production assignment, written explication, portfolio), externally examined (50%).

### **DRM4037H** PICTURISATION

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Hyland

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours in Drama.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces the directing student and technical theatre management student to principles and techniques of creating dynamic stage pictures, a vital aspect of good directorial and stage practice. The course is intensively task and project oriented. It examines in detail such kinaesthetic elements as creating dynamic ground plans, justifying movement, visual pauses, body position, status, levels, visual progression and the dynamics of stage areas and psychological areas. The focus is on the 'who', 'what' and 'where' of storytelling through the manipulation of space and body.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework assignments comprise 35% of the final mark; submission of Picturisation file/journal comprises 35% of the final mark; and the examination assignment (staging with written explication) comprises 30% of the final mark.

### **DRM4038F** VIDEO PRODUCTION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for BAHons specialising in Television Drama.

**Course outline:**

The course assumes basic skills in video production and builds on these in all areas of pre-production, production and post-production. Script conceptualization and development, camera-work, lighting, sound, directing and editing are taught through a series of projects focusing on a variety of genres. Working on digital video, students will complete a 1-minute film, a 10-minute documentary and a short narrative film over the semester.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all practical projects.

**Assessment:** Students are required to complete 3 practical projects over the course of the semester as follows: a 1-minute film (10%); a 10-15 minute documentary (35%) an 8-10 minute fiction narrative (50%) which is the exam component and is externally examined. In addition, students receive an overall mark for their contribution to the course as a whole and their work on the projects of other students (5%).

### **DRM5003W** THEATRE & PERFORMANCE PART A

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

In support of the student's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department

- The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all projects, seminars and coursework.

**Assessment:** The student will propose, undertake and present for: Provided the student has completed the required coursework, the student will be awarded an unclassified 'Pass', and allow the student to proceed with DRM5013W.

### **DRM5010W** DRAMA & THEATRE STUDIES: RESEARCH

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Candidates will undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their study in the coursework. Students must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

The research, which will probably be submitted by April or September in the year following the first registration, must be embodied in a 25,000 (maximum) word dissertation,

**DP requirements:** The candidate will abide by the supervision and submission arrangements as agreed between the candidate and supervisor in their memorandum of understanding at the start of the process of writing the minor dissertation.

**Assessment:** By minor dissertation of 25,000 words, externally examined.

### **DRM5013W** THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE PART B

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme. Successful completion of DRM5003W, or with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

In support of the student's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department
- The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all projects, seminars and coursework.

**Assessment:** An independent research project; a one-person show; a seminar paper, which together with the result for DRM5003W will count 100%.

### **DRM5014H** TOPICS IN APPLIED THEATRE STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to offer candidates opportunity for further study in areas of perceived need in respect of their programme focus. It will seek to or develop areas of specialisation as appropriate.

Provided the candidate has successfully completed the Topic Research Proposal, they may register for this course in the first or second year of Master's study. Candidates undertaking this option, in consultation with their supervisor and as approved by the HOD, will pursue a course of written and, or practical work with specified outcomes, of a volume equivalent to any other elective, under the supervision of an allocated tutor.

**DP requirements:** As appropriate to the course requirements agreed upon between the course coordinator and the candidate at the commencement of this option.

## 75 DRAMA

**Assessment:** The nature of the examination and coursework requirements for both DP and examination purposes will be finalised by the co-ordinator no later than by 30 June of the year of enrolment. Coursework and examination marks, arising out of classwork, projects, assignments or essays, will be collated to comprise the final assessment for this option. In cases where this is appropriate, the candidate will write a three-hour examination paper, or perform a final practical examination.

---

### **DRM5015H** APPLIED THEATRE PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to provide practical skills training and development necessary to the Applied Theatre practitioner by means of:

- (i) participation in the Drama Department Master's Studio at least for the equivalent of one semester,
- (ii) participation in the Master's practicum Story Strategies,
- (iii) undertaking class work assignments as set during the studio or adjacent to it,
- (iv) participating in workshops offered by visiting lecturers and scholars, and
- (v) attending performances, Friday Forums and showcases of student practical work in the Department,

candidates have the opportunity to broaden their knowledge and develop their skills towards achieving the aims and outcomes listed above.

Candidates will attend or teach practical classes in the Drama Department, as assigned, for the purpose of academic and studio work theatre/dramatic skills development, as appropriate to the needs of the Department and the candidate, during both years of degree study.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, studio sessions, performances, project meetings etc. and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Staff assessment of student's contribution to the studio and coursework assignments will comprise the coursework mark which will be up to 50% of the final mark. (i) A viva on the student's reflections on the studio and (ii) the minor project including the proposal will comprise the examination and will be no less than 50% of the final mark.

---

### **DRM5016H** APPLIED THEATRE FIELDWORK

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is for the candidate to gain first-hand experience in the field and to develop the capacity to conceptualise the demands of the fieldwork, the requisite skills, values and competencies to handle fieldwork well and the ability to report on the fieldwork: i.e. to be held accountable for work in the field. The candidates will procure, conceptualise negotiate the terms and undertake fieldwork in Applied Drama/Theatre which coincides with their chief fields of interest, develops their skills and experience in working on projects with participants in situ.

This course should commence by June of the first year of study and must be completed by the end of May of the second year of study.

Candidates may only register for the course if they have duly completed the Fieldwork Project Proposal as a pre-requisite.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings, project commitments, performances, etc., and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Research proposal for the fieldwork will comprise no less than 25% of the final mark. The fieldwork project itself will comprise no less than 50% of the final mark.

---

**DRM5017H APPLIED DRAMA AND THEATRE STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the component is to provide knowledge and understanding of, as well as insight into, the field of Applied Drama and Theatre.

The focus of this course is comparative methods of, and approaches to, Applied Drama and Theatre Studies. Candidates will prepare, attend and participate in an Applied Drama and Theatre Studies weekly (or fortnightly) seminar in which topics pertinent to Applied Theatre will be addressed. This will lead to the delivery of at least one preparatory and one substantial seminar paper that anticipates the dissertation, by the end of the first year of study.

Candidates will also attend the Drama Department graduate student and staff drama research seminar programme and discuss the written work of peers.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and punctual delivery of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Contribution to the Applied Drama and Theatre Studies seminar series, 50%. Final seminar proposal, paper, delivery and defence, 50%.

---

**DRM5018W MINOR DISSERTATION/PROJECT**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The research component requires the completion of a creative research project in line with the candidate's research enquiry. This project must assume a form appropriate to the field of study (theatre-making, performance, film and/or television production, performance practice or dramaturgy) and must be supported by a written explication or document outlining the theoretical underpinnings of the work. The research component should make a coherent contribution to the theory and practice of the selected field of study. Candidates are required to find appropriate ways of documenting the work for its inclusion in the university libraries post examination. The final examination submission may be composed of a range of 'texts': performance, scripts, digital recording, vocal recordings, images, written explication.

**Assessment:** A written document or explication, conforming to academic writing and referencing practices which is integral to the creative research project should be no less than 8,000 words and no more than 15,000, except in the case of the MA Dramaturgy in which the written submission should be no more than 25,000 words.

---

**DRM5019W ADAPTATION**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Master's in Television Production

**Course outline:**

This course explores the practical adaptation of literature to the screen. The focus is on the adaptation of a South African short story into a short-form narrative for television. The course begins with a general introduction to concepts of adaptation and translation, particularly focused on the creative translation of literature to stage and screen. It then moves on to an introduction to Stanislavsky's later work particularly the *Method of Physical Actions* and *Active Analysis*.

Using these methods, students are guided through an intensive process of textual analysis from which a creative proposal is structured. The course is made up of introductory sessions, practical exercises and script and production supervision over one semester. The candidate will be required to work individually under supervision to produce a 10-15 minute adaptation for screen of the original short story.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students will be continuously assessed throughout the semester. Coursework and process will contribute 50% to the final mark and the Final Production will contribute 50% to the final mark. Students will be assessed on:

### **DRM5020W DIRECTING ACTORS**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Master's in Television Production.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces the student to the fundamental skills of directing actors for screen-based media. It fills a significant hole in the training of film directors who tend to focus on technical skills and leave the performances up to actors. The students will attend a series of introductory lectures exposing them to actor training techniques associated with actor training for the stage. The course exposes the student director to basic but critical fundamental criteria considered and applied by the actor in preparing a role. Students will be exposed to the practice and techniques of directing the actor on camera in order to develop a solid framework of approaches through which the student director can understand acting processes focusing on camera performance. The course will also develop collaborative creative processes and techniques intended for the screen.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Contribution to coursework: 30%, Directing Practice 1: 35% and Directing Practice 2: 35%.

### **DRM5021W PRE-PRODUCTION**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Master's in Television Production (Drama).

**Course outline:**

This course will provide students with the experience of doing pre-production work on television drama productions. The first six weeks of the course will be done in the form of placement in production companies or seminars with industry professionals. The placement will be the joint responsibility of the department and the student. Each student will be required to identify a production company willing to mentor them in pre-production skills and then to negotiate the placement with the assistance of the department. The department will endeavour to provide students with information regarding potential placement opportunities.

The second six weeks will involve the practical application of pre-production skills to the script produced in the Scriptwriting course.

The second part of the course will not follow on immediately from the first part. The first part will happen early in the first semester and the second part early in the second semester once the script has been completed.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Evaluation of coursework and participation: 50%; final pre-production portfolio on research project script 50%.

### **DRM5022W SCRIPTWRITING**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Master's in Television Production.

**Course outline:**

The course assumes that students registering possess an understanding of the basics of screenwriting. It begins with a period of analysis of a range of television drama scripts in their multifarious forms. In parallel with this students will be exposed to a range of theoretical texts on television drama and will engage in discussion on the current state of television drama in South Africa and internationally. Each student will then work together with a supervisor to produce the script for their envisaged thesis project.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% (contribution to discussions and workshops 15%; theory presentation 15%; and individual work process 20%); final script 50%.

### **DRM5023S DRAMATURGY**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Prof M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop practical skills in dramaturgy for application in cross-cultural contexts including skills in cultural translation and mediation and in the archiving and curating of performance events. Through a series of seminars and studio sessions students are asked to apply theory to practice and to theorise from practice. In addition students will be exposed to a basic set of cultural policy issues pertaining to performance work in international contexts and should become conversant with research methods applicable to Dramaturgy as a practice and to Dramaturgy as an academic field.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all studios and seminar sessions (except where appropriate arrangements have been made in accordance with the rules of the Drama department as outlined in the Drama department internal handbook). Completion of all projects, studio tasks and seminar papers/responses.

**Assessment:** Students will propose, undertake and present a supervised practical project and a seminar paper which together will count 100% towards the final mark.

### **DRM4000H THEATRE AND RESEARCH**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** At least DRM2011S and DRM2010F and concurrent registration in DRM3010F and DRM3018S (or the equivalent) if these have not already been passed, as well as T&P Studiowork 3A Acting or T&P Studiowork 3A Theatre Making, or acceptance into Drama Honours.

**Co-requisites:** Students will be required to attend designated seminars, lectures and workshops and complete at least two assignments. All students will complete a research essay on a topic to be decided on in consultation with the lecturer.

**Course outline:**

This course, consisting of weekly seminars, lectures or workshops will investigate undertaking a research project on a topic related to some aspect of theatre and performance. In the course of the year, students will complete a research essay or project under supervision. Throughout the year there will be stipulated dates for submission of chapters or showings of work in progress. This project must be completed (submitted or shown) by 31 October. Seminars will be timetabled departmentally each year.

**Lecture times:** Seminars will be timetabled departmentally each year. All meetings will be on the Hiddingh Campus

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all designated seminars, workshops, lectures or tutorials. Completion of all oral or written assignments.

**Assessment:** Research proposal, draft submissions and interaction with tutor counts 40%. Final Essay counts 60%.

---

## ECONOMICS

The department is housed in the New School of Economics Building, Middle Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [charlene.juries@uct.ac.za](mailto:charlene.juries@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2723/5751.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Departmental website: [www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics).

### Director of the School:

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PHL PhD *Göteborg*

### Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

J P Dunne, BSc(Hons) *Bristol* MA *Cantab* PhD *Edinburgh*

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA MSc LSE PhD *Cape Town*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

I Woolard, BSc *UKZN* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Cape Town*

### Professor and Principal Research Officer:

M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

### Honorary Professors:

G Ainslie, BA *Yale* MD *Harvard*

D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*

### Adjunct Professor:

B Levy, PhD *Harvard*

### Associate Professors:

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stell* PhD *Colorado*

C Delavallade, MSc PhD *Sorbonne*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*

M Keswell, BCom(Hons) MSocSc *UKZN* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*

E Nikolaidou, BA *Greece* MA PhD *London*

C van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

### Adjunct Associate Professor:

M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *Imperial College* MSc *Birkbeck College* PhD *John Hopkins*

### Senior Lecturers:

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*

K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) MCom *Unisa*

C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

A Peters, MSc(Hons) *West Indies* MA *Toronto* PhD *North Carolina*

P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*

M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *London*  
 A Sundaram, BA *Mumbai* MPhil *Oxon* PhD *Syracuse*  
 A Touna Mama, MA *Bordeaux* PhD *Montreal*

**Adjunct Senior Lecturer:**

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
 A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom *Cape Town*  
 L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
 N Pillay, BBusSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

**Postgraduate programmes**

The School of Economics offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Economics [ECO001]
- Master’s specialising in Economics [ECO001]
- Master’s specialising in Applied Economics [ECO008]
- Master’s specialising in Economic Development [ECO012]
- Research Master’s [ECO001]
- Doctorate [ECO001]

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Economics (134 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Admission requirements:**

- A Bachelor’s degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. Applicants must achieve an average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses.
- Students completing Economics-based specialisations at UCT will require at least ECO3020F (Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative Methods in Economics) and another third-year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours programme.
- Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are required to have taken third year Econometrics or equivalent and sufficient Maths (typically a full first year course) to gain admission to the Honours Programme.
- Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

**Qualification outline:**

The programme is designed to expose good graduates to a range of specialised topics and to refine the skills needed to pursue a successful research and professional career.

**Duration:**

Offered over one year, full-time. The programme begins in January.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The year comprises three core (compulsory) courses and one core non-credit bearing pre-course in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a research paper.

**Non-credit bearing pre-course:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	0	8

## 81 ECONOMICS

### Compulsory (core) courses (78 NQF credits):

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics .....	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics .....	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics.....	16	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper).....	30	8

### Elective courses:

Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following for a total 56 NQF credits. Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4013S	International Finance.....	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa .....	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets.....	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data .....	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics.....	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms.....	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics.....	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics .....	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics .....	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics .....	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict .....	14	8

- Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department.
- ECO4112F is offered as a non-credit bearing clock course at the start of the first semester and serves as a mathematical foundation course to subsequent courses. Students who obtain less than 40% for this course will not be allowed to continue with this programme.
- Please consult the end of the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the courses.

### Assessment:

To qualify for the honours degree, students must pass 134 NQF (Level 8) credits with at least 50%.

### Readmission rules:

Students must obtain at least 40% for ECO4112F in order to continue with the programme. Students must pass all three first semester core courses or they risk being excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Supplementary examinations will be offered for ECO4006F, ECO4007F, ECO4016F before the start of the second semester, but no other supplementary exams will be offered. Students who do not pass all three first semester core courses maybe excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Should students fail one elective course, they will be allowed to register for the same course or another elective in the second semester of the following year. Should a student fail more than one elective, they may be denied readmission.

A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the dissertation and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%.

**Distinction rules:**

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if a student has an overall average of at least 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and for the research dissertation.

**Further specific administrative requirements:**

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. BBusSc students intending to proceed to Economics Honours in their fourth year must please notify the Graduate Administrator before 31 October. The programme commences in January.

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Economics (240 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Qualification outline:**

The objective of the Master’s by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

**Admission requirements:**

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80<sup>th</sup> percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master’s level may apply for exemption but not credits, from particular courses.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The Master’s specialising in Economics comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation. The degree runs over 12 months.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists .....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics/ECO6007F Microeconomics II.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics .....	30	9
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation .....	60	9

**Elective courses:** Two courses to be chosen from:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth .....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II.....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics .....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics.....	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis .....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics .....	30	9

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development....	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics .....	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation.....	30	9

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one Master’s course (30 NQF credits) from another Department.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

**Assessment:**

To qualify for the Master’s degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits.

The research component is examined by way of a minor dissertation (60 NQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.

**Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

**Further specific administrative requirements:**

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme commences in January.

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Applied Economics (240 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Burns

**Entrance requirements:**

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Before admission to the specialisation a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary works whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score.

**Qualification outline:**

The School of Economics offers a Master’s specialising in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible prescribed curriculum which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 NQF credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

**Duration:**

Offered over two years full-time, beginning in January.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a minor dissertation (ECO5066W). Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take

ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is not credit-bearing for this specialisation.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation .....	120	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics .....	30	9
	At least one of:.....	0	0
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics .....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II.....	30	10

**Elective courses:**

Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Microeconomics are chosen in the first semester):

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth .....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II.....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics.....	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis .....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics .....	30	9
ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development .....	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Research.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics .....	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation .....	30	9

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an elective course (in either semester).

Please consult the list of School of Economics courses at the end of this entry for descriptions of compulsory and elective courses.

**Assessment:**

- To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component, to the value of 240 NQF credits
- Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
- The 120 credit minor dissertation, which should be no longer than 25,000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

**Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per MoUs (Memorandum of Understanding).

## 85 ECONOMICS

### **Distinction rules:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

### **Further specific administrative requirements:**

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme commences in January.

## **MA/MSocSc specialising in Economic Development (240 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Professor M Morris

This stream is designed for candidates who seek to work as applied practitioners and policy makers in government and government agencies, in the private sector and in non-governmental organizations. The stream prepares graduates to utilize their economics training in the application to a wide range of development problems.

### **Entrance requirements:**

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree and with a three year major in Economics in a Bachelors degree. A candidate shall have completed a quantitative course in Econometrics at third year level, or the equivalent. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Convener and the Graduate Committee of the School of Economics.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

### **Qualification outline:**

The School of Economics offers a Master's degree specialising in Economic Development in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests.

The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation.

The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

### **Duration:**

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a minor dissertation (ECO5066W). Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this programme.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation .....	120	9
ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development....	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools .....	30	9

### **Elective courses:**

Two courses to be chosen from any other Master's course in Economics for which students meet the entrance requirements.

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth .....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics .....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics .....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II.....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics .....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics.....	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis .....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics .....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Research.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics .....	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation .....	30	9

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the list of School of Economics courses at the end of this entry for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

#### Assessment:

- To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 NQF credits.
- Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
- The 120 credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25,000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

#### Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per MoUs (Memorandum of Understanding).

#### Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

### Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

ECO5000W ECONOMICS (Class number 4462)

### PhD (360 NQF credits)

ECO6000W ECONOMICS (Class number 6529)

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

**Course Outlines:**

---

**ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS**

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F

**Course outline:**

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the basic Solow growth model as well as new growth theories. Infinite-horizon and overlapping-generations models introduce two important modern approaches to modelling economic growth.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one project (15%) and one test (25%); examination 60%.

---

**ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS**

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F.

**Course outline:**

The course covers topics such as theory of distribution and contested exchange, neoclassical general equilibrium, causes of market failure, information and transaction costs, post Walrasian economics and preferences.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of two tests (20% each) 40% Examination 60%.

---

**ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** See Entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to international finance and is split in two parts: the first part will cover classic topics and monetary models of exchange rate determination, currency market microstructure, strategic trade models, and currency crisis models. The second part of the course will develop dynamic macroeconomic models to investigate the role of the current account and the present concerns surrounding large deficits and imbalances. Thereafter, we model the effects of rapid capital flow adjustments (i.e. sudden stop economics), before considering the causes and effects of global economic crises.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of a project 30% Examination 70%

---

**ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS**

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F

**Course outline:**

The course provides a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of econometrics, developing tools with which to estimate models, test hypotheses and generate forecasts of economic activity. It is a basic but thorough introduction to econometrics that assumes little prior knowledge of the subject (although some mathematical and statistical aptitude is required). The main focus is on the Classical Linear Regression model (CLRM) and the problems encountered when its assumptions are violated (i.e. multi-collinearity, heteroscedasticity and autocorrelation). Additional topics include dummy variables, dynamic models and co-integration analysis. The course has a strong practical component in which students learn to apply specialist econometrics software to practical problems.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of three tests counting 15% each and one paper counting 25%; examination 30%.

### **ECO4020S ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor Malcolm Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics, or at the discretion of the convener.

**Course outline:**

After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework only consisting of 4 essays, each 20%; 20% on panel performance and class participation.

### **ECO4021W RESEARCH & WRITING I**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 40% for ECO4112F.

**Course outline:**

The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work .

### **ECO4026S THE ECONOMY & ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other

## 89 ECONOMICS

econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

### ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. ECO4016 Econometrics or equivalent is also required or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course will be jointly offered to both Economics and Statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for modelling survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Under the direction of the instructors, each student will produce a term paper using survey data as one of the major requirements of the course.

**Section 1:** Analysis of complex sample surveys.

**Section 2:** Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of problem sets (25%) and lab practicals (25%) 50%; examination 50%.

---

### ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor Malcolm Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa in which those teaching will have had an active role. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industrial policy, trade, overall government strategy, environmental management and alcohol regulation. Students will be exposed to the debates over real policy issues and the techniques and tools to deal with them. Outputs will place emphasis on policy briefings, cabinet memoranda and the like rather than essays. There will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework only, consisting of 6 equally weighted essays 100%.

---

### ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to the methodology of experimental economics and its application to specific topics such as decision making under risk and over time, the provision of public goods, and bargaining. We will primarily focus on laboratory experiments but we will also cover field experiments, and briefly discuss randomised evaluations, and natural experiments. The course will start with a consideration of the scope and role of experiments in economics. It then explores some basic principles of experimental design such as the role of randomisation and control in experimentation, the use of incentives, and the interplay of theory, experimental design, and

statistics. Thereafter we will focus on specific examples of experiments from both decision theory and game theory.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of pre-class experiment (10%), class presentation (20%) and assignment (35%); 65%; examination 35%.

### **ECO4032S** ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

The course will explore the main concepts and theories of Industrial Economics. It is fundamental to students interested in working as economists for the regulators, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or any other firms which may be involved in regulated activities. The topics will be explained using game theoretical models of imperfect competition. We will discuss many examples of how the economic theories of Industrial Economics are applied in practice in Competition Policy and Regulation. The main topics covered within the course are:

1. Introduction to Industrial Economics and Competition Policy
2. Natural monopoly and methods of regulation
3. Monopoly and price discrimination
4. Models of imperfect competition
5. The concept of market definition
6. Tacit and explicit collusion
7. Horizontal mergers
8. Vertical relations and restraints.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 30% consisting of 4 homework assignments (20%) and one presentation (10%); examination 70%.

### **ECO4051S** DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor Malcolm Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics or at the discretion of the convener.

**Course outline:**

This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, financial liberalisation, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one long essay (24%) and 3 short essays (36%) 60%; examination 40%.

### **ECO4052S** ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

## 91 ECONOMICS

This course will expose students to a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of assignments, presentation, participation and an essay 50%; examination 50%.

---

### ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

Economics of arbitrage and martingale pricing, derivatives markets; binomial model, introduction to Ito calculus, Black-Merton-Scholes analysis; bond market basics introduction to interest rate derivatives; mean-variance analysis, Capital Asset Pricing Model, multi-factor models and Arbitrage Pricing Model, stochastic discount factor; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of tests and essays 50%; examination 50%.

---

### ECO4100F/S SECURITIES LEGISLATION

*Fourth year status, first/second semester course, two lectures per week.*

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with a high level and practical understanding of the primary legislation applicable to financial services in South Africa. The course begins by providing students with a working knowledge of how financial services legislation works, how to interpret it and work with it in their jobs. It then focuses on the Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act; insider trading and market manipulation legislation; corporate governance guidelines and practices and expected future regulatory controls. Knowledge testing is done by means of an exam. There are no assignments during the course.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination 100%.

---

### ECO4101F/S CORPORATE FINANCE AND EQUITY VALUATION & EQUITY VAL

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide a sound foundation and practical application in equity valuation and corporate finance. The first part of the course is about equity valuation: it covers the various approaches to equity valuations with technical and fundamental analysis. The second part of the course is about corporate finance: it covers issues of capital structure,

dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions. The course equips the student with basic tools which may be applied at the workplace.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination 70% Tests/projects 30%.

---

### **ECO4102F / S PORTFOLIO OPTIMISATION**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide the theoretical background and practical application in portfolio optimization. The course covers the following topics: the efficient market hypothesis, modern portfolio theory, investment policy and portfolio creation, performance attribution analysis, and measurement of portfolio returns. The course enables students to utilize practically the material taught should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination 60% Tests/projects 40%.

---

### **ECO4104F/S FINANCIAL MODELLING & STATISTICS MODULES**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course to financial economics. The course aims to provide the foundations of statistics which are utilised in financial economics. The course covers the following topics: refresher of basic statistics, data description and measurement, survey and probability concepts, linear regression, financial programming. The module equips the students with the statistical tools and methods essential for measurement and evaluation in financial economics.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination 60% Tests/projects 40%.

---

### **ECO4105F/S ECONOMICS MODULE**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**

The Economics module takes into consideration the diverse background of the students in the FAPM programme. Accordingly, the Economics module introduces the principles of microeconomics and macroeconomics with a particular emphasis on applications.

(a) Microeconomics perspectives:

The economics problem, the operation of markets and price determination. Industrial organization: from perfect competition to monopoly, market structure, regulating competitive interaction in markets. Controls, excise taxes, elasticity and industry responses: A case study of the tobacco industry.

Capital management: a lecture will be delivered by a guest speaker.

(b) Macroeconomics perspectives:

The macroeconomic framework: relationships and linkages. Indicators of macroeconomic performance.

The structure of the South African economy.

## 93 ECONOMICS

Monetary and exchange rate policy in South Africa: Monetary policy, exchange rate policy and performance, regulation\ Economic forecasts.

**DP requirements:** NONE

**Assessment:** Examination 65% Assignment 35%.

---

### **ECO4106F/S HONOURS LONG ESSAY**

*Fourth year status.*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H. Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**

The Honours essay is in a form of a group assignment (2-3 students per project). The essay is restricted to between 8,000 and 10,000 words, must be undertaken immediately after the course work, and completed within two years after admission to the programme.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### **ECO4108F/S FUTURES, OPTIONS & DERIVATIVES**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce the theory and mechanics of derivative securities, and to cover the operations of the main types of derivative securities. The topics covered in the course are: introduction to forward and futures contracts, the Binomial framework for pricing options, the Black-Scholes method for pricing options, swaps, warrants and convertibles, financial engineering, the yield curve. Students should be able to apply at the workplace their knowledge gained in the course.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination 75% Tests/projects 15% Tutorials 10%.

---

### **ECO4109F/S ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course to the understanding and interpretation of financial statements. The aim of the course is to provide the accounting foundations relevant to making investment decisions regarding company's equity instruments. Students are taught principles relating to the following skills:

- Read financial statements and be able to identify and interpret the significant investment, financing and dividend decisions that a firm has made.
- Calculate and interpret financial statement ratios.
- Analyse the firm's financial position, return and risk using the financial statements.
- Appreciate the difference between cash flow and accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm's performance.
- Have a basic understanding of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) so as to be able to make useful comment on most components of a company's financial statements.
- Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers.
- Appreciate the role of intangible assets.

- Appreciate the importance of Annual Financial Statements in understanding a business, but also appreciate the need to research further than this, i.e. “beyond the numbers”.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination 60%; one test 40%.

---

### **ECO4111F/S** FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide a sound foundation and practical application in fixed income security analysis. The course covers the following topics: yield curves and forward rate analysis, a framework for analysing bonds, risk analysis of bonds, fixed income strategies. The course enables students to utilize practically the material taught in this course should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination counts 100%.

---

### **ECO4112F** MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential difference equations.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of 3 tests (15% each); 45%; examination 55%.

---

### **ECO4113S** LABOUR ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour supply and returns to education, inequality and the labour market, discrimination, international migration, intergenerational mobility, data analysis in labour economics, schooling, growth, poverty and inequality: the role of labour markets, minimum wages, labour regulation, enforcement and violation, trade unions, collective bargaining and wage-employment dynamics, labour regulation.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** The essay and the data exercise will carry a weight of 20% each, thus contributing in total 40% to your final year grade. The final two-year exam will make up the balance. Coursework consisting of 2 assignments (20% each) 40%; examination 60%.

---

### **ECO4114S** THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

## 95 ECONOMICS

The course will consider changes in the security environment in the post-Cold War world and the changing incidence of conflict and peace and the economic consequences of violent conflict. The focus will then move on to the production of the means of conflict, through looking at the economics of military manpower and capital, the international arms market and the arms trade. It will then review the military spending and economic development debate, including, also considering the economics of offsets. Moving the focus to conflict, the greed and grievance debate, which brought economics to the centre of the debate over what causes and sustains civil war will be reviewed. Finally, the particular form economics take during wars, and the problems of post conflict reconstruction and conflict management will then be considered. In all cases concrete real world examples will be introduced, with a particular focus on Africa. The research paper will allow students to focus in detail on a particular topic of interest to them.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one project 40%; examination 60%.

---

### ECO4115S CONSUMPTION MICROECONOMIC THEORY

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor Martin Wittenberg

**Course outline:**

The course reviews relevant microeconomic theory including utility theory, consumer preferences and consumer choice, the theory of demand. It then tackles important topics in consumption theory including demand systems and Engel's law. Students are then introduced to survey data and taught how to operationalise consumption theory on actual data, as well as to compare micro and macro estimates of consumption. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; exam 50%.

---

### ECO4116F CROSS-SECTIONAL ECONOMETRIC METHODS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr Andrew Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

**Course outline:**

The course will begin with revision of the classical linear regression model (CLRM). It then covers issues in inference and estimation using the CLRM, as well as common violations of the CLRM assumptions, particularly heteroscedasticity, multicollinearity, omitted variable bias and measurement error. The course then covers Instrumental Variables estimation and limited dependent variable models. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; exam 50%.

---

### ECO4117F PANEL DATA METHODS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr Andrew Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to introduce students to the techniques used in the analysis of "cross-sectional" panel data sets, such as the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS). The course will cover first differencing, fixed effects and random effects estimators as well as the construction and evaluation of transition matrices. Students will also be introduced to the problem of differential attrition. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; exam 50%.

---

### **ECO4118S APPLIED LABOUR ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr Andrew Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

**Course outline:**

The course will introduce the theory of labour demand and supply and discuss the role of education and human capital in wage determination and employment outcomes. Other topics in labour economics relevant to South Africa and other developing countries will be introduced, including the role of trade unions, discrimination in the labour market, the public sector, transport to work and the impact of minimum wages. The theory will be complemented with practical training in using survey data with Stata

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; exam 50%.

---

### **ECO4119S THE ANALYSIS OF COMPLEX SURVEYS**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr Andrew Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

**Course outline:**

The course will introduce the elements of sample design. It will discuss the use of weights to correct for the survey design as well as other common weight adjustments, e.g. for nonresponse and to “calibrate” the sample to external population totals. We will also consider the importance of taking the sample design into consideration when estimating standard errors, in particular in the case of multi-stage samples. Besides learning a set of tools necessary to get reliable estimates from social surveys we will also develop an appreciation of some of the trade-offs faced by survey organisations in collecting the data.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; exam 50%.

---

### **ECO4120S RESEARCH PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr Andrew Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

**Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the PG Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development. A research project will be undertaken on a topic selected by the student from a list provided by the course convener that is relevant to the student’s work environment. A brief proposal may be requested by the course convener.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; exam 50%.

---

### **ECO4121S WELFARE MEASUREMENT**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor Martin Wittenberg

**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the key concepts in measuring income, expenditure, poverty and inequality. Using actual survey data to measure income and expenditure will provide a practical introduction to welfare measurement. This will include missing data, bracket responses, price indices and data imputation. Other topics covered will include the theory of social

## 97 ECONOMICS

welfare functions, poverty and inequality measures, multidimensional poverty, social mobility and the theory of asset indices. Students will also be equipped to use survey data to undertake welfare measurement and analysis using professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; exam 50%.

---

### **ECO5000W** MASTERS IN ECONOMICS FULL DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics.

**Course outline:** The student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 50,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work

---

### **ECO5003F** GOVERNANCE & GROWTH

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline.

**Course outline:** This course will explore the interactions between economics, institutions and politics at both conceptual and applied levels. It will explore the tension between, on the one hand, 'best practice' economic policy and governance prescriptions and, on the other, the practical challenge of identifying feasible 'next steps' in concrete settings. The course will include lecture-style presentation and discussion of emerging concepts, approaches and tools, plus discussion-based country and sectoral case studies.

The skills that this course seeks to provide to master's students include:

- An applied grounding in institutional economics, focused on the governance of the public sector, and of collective action.
- Broader understanding of the political economy of growth, especially with regard to the design and implementation of development policies at country and sectoral level.
- The development of critical analytical skills – with a focus on identifying cutting-edge policy questions, and exploring them using tools of applied field research.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

### **ECO5011F** QUANTITATIVE METHODS OF ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of three modules, namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

**ECO5020F** ADVANCED MICRO ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns**Course entry requirements:** ECO4007F Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of the Department.**Course outline:**

This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty, general equilibrium, game theory, oligopoly, and introduction to contracts, with selected applications to economic policy and business decisions. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the masters and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense, and will be expected to read the material before classes. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

**ECO5021F** ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to the tools and methods in modern dynamic macroeconomics. The goal is to develop an advanced understanding of macroeconomic models that are based on microeconomic foundations, to describe the behaviour of an optimising agents that exhibit rational expectations in a coherent manner. Specific emphasis will be placed on the application of dynamic stochastic general equilibrium and overlapping generations approaches, where we will show how to solve these models, calibrate and/or estimate the parameters, stimulate dynamic responses, and interpret the results

**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

**ECO5023W** MINOR DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Master of Commerce Economics.**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of 6,000-8,000 words. The dissertation should be clearly conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**Lecture times:** Friday, 4th period**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

**ECO5030S** APPLIED GROWTH THEORY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns**Course entry requirements:** ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

## 99 ECONOMICS

### **Course outline:**

The course will be centred around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorised into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

### **ECO5046F ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4016F Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

### **Course outline:**

This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The purpose of this course is to deepen and extend the understanding gained in the Honours level econometrics course. The skills developed in this course are foundational in empirical work involving econometrics, and constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. This course also provides skills that are useful in the dissertation phase of the Masters. The course balances theory and computer-based practical applications.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

### **ECO5050S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

### **Course outline:**

This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance.

Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, and foreign exchange markets – spot, forward, futures, currency swaps, and options); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

### **ECO5052S NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

### **Course outline:**

The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

### **ECO5057S** LABOUR ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the Masters course in Labour Economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

### **ECO5062S** APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

### **ECO5064S** VIEWS OF INSTITUTIONAL & BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course spends approximately 2/3 of available time on behavioral economics and the remaining 1/3 on institutional economics.

The main behavioral economic topics are:

- Biases and heuristics in decision making
- Risk attitudes
- Time discounting
- Loss aversion
- Probability weighting
- Framing effects in decision making
- Mental accounting

## 101 ECONOMICS

- Prospect theory
- Throughout assessment of available experimental and observation evidence for these phenomena and the extent to which they are incompatible with standard neoclassical models is the main focus.

The main topics in institutional economics that are covered included:

- social preferences
- trust
- social capital
- institutions and economic growth

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Course presentations 10%; exams 60%; course paper 30%

---

### **ECO5066W** MASTERS IN ECONOMICS HALF DISSERTATION

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics

**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 25,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### **ECO5069S** APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4016F Econometrics, STA5085F Introduction to Statistics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an accessible introduction to the application of time series methods in econometrics. Topics covered will include stochastic difference equations, stationary models, statespace models, heteroskedasticity models, non-stationary models, multi-equation vector autoregressions, cointegration and error-correction models, and nonlinear models. The course will also emphasise recent developments in time series analysis and areas of on-going research.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

### **ECO5070S** MICROECONOMETRICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** ECO5046F (Adv. Econometrics) or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconometrics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconometrics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Masters level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete Response Models; Corner Solution Outcomes and Censored

Regression Models; Sample Selection, Attrition and Stratified Sampling; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Count Data and Related Models; Duration Analysis.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 60%; examination 40%.

### **ECO5073F PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Morris

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree in a relevant discipline.

**Course outline:**

This course exposes students to ‘problem-driven’ approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of the significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analysing their global and local determinants and effects. Students will be required to complete a short – approximately 1500 word essay – each week. There will be no final exam. Participation in the course (through seminar presentation and discussion) will count for 10% of the final mark.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

### **ECO5074S RESEARCH & POLICY TOOLS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M. Morris

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of a broad range of economic tools that specialists apply to development problems particularly project and programme evaluation. These include cost benefit, cost-effectiveness and Multi-criteria decision analysis. The tools that commonly inform these, particularly social accounting matrices and input-output tables and linear programming are also introduced. Students will be able to supplement this course with the current master’s level Econometrics course as an elective.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

### **ECO5075S MACROECONOMICS POLICY ANALYSIS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

1. Financial Programming: Discussion of the IMF financial programming model and the macroeconomic linkages among the sectors of the economy.
2. Real Sector. How to analyse the real sector of the economy and interpret the national income accounts. We examine several models for projecting output and inflation, considering short and long-run factors.
3. Exchange Rate. We discuss alternative exchange rate regimes, real exchange rate models and interest rate parity. Emphasis is on understanding purchasing power parity and the role of the real exchange rate.
4. External Sector. How to interpret the balance of payments accounts, project the balance of payments, and analyze the external sector. We examine the linkages with the real sector and relationship to the monetary and fiscal sectors.

## 103 ECONOMICS

5. Fiscal Sector. How to interpret the central government's budget, analyze fiscal policy, and project the fiscal accounts. We examine the fiscal linkages with other sectors, and discuss the measurement and meaning of the deficit.
6. Monetary Policy. How to interpret the monetary survey and central bank balance sheet. We discuss the monetary transmission mechanism and reserve money programming.
7. Sustainability. What is current account sustainability and debt sustainability? We examine the basics of public debt accumulation and policies to achieve debt sustainability.
8. Policy Design. We discuss the "desired-policy scenario" from the "no-policy-change" scenario. We see how to evaluate policy consistency across sectors and discuss the creation of financing gaps. We consider the design of policies to achieve long-run economic stability and sustainability. What are appropriate nominal anchors? We discuss alternative monetary and fiscal policies in response to a range of economic shocks.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

### ECO5076S DEVELOPMENT MICROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course is about the application of microeconomic analysis to issues of development in low and middle income countries. The main objective is to undertake a critical reading of recent research on the empirical microeconomics of development. Topics covered are: (1) the econometrics of impact evaluation; (2) land contracts and land reform; (3) intra-household resource allocation and gender bias; (4) the evaluation of human capital programs; (5) the structure of labour and credit markets in developing countries; and (6) the microeconomic impacts of international trade.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assignments (30%); Written commentaries on selected articles (30%); Final exam (40%)

---

### ECO5077S INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce recent quantitative techniques which are used to empirically test the economic theories of competition, and which are commonly applied to competition policy and regulation proceedings. The main aim is to make students comfortable with the use of these techniques and to understand their limitations. Students should also learn how to evaluate critically empirical work carried out by others.

This course should be of interest for those students interested in working as economists at industry regulators, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or any other firms which may be involved in regulated activities. This class will also prepare students for writing empirical research papers and technical reports in the areas of industrial organization and competition policy.

A reading list will be provided for each topic. The following topics will be covered in the class:

- 1) Estimation of structural models of demand
- 2) Estimation of production and costs function
- 3) Short-run oligopoly and identification of conduct
- 4) Detecting collusion
- 5) Quantitative methods used for relevant market definition
- 6) Merger simulation using econometric methods
- 7) Estimation of damages in antitrust

8) Quantitative assessment of vertical restraints and integration

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Homework exercises count 30%, class presentation 10% and final exam 60%.

---

**ECO6000W** PHD IN ECONOMICS

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a PhD programme

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

**ECO6007F** MICROECONOMICS II

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

**Convener:** Professor J Burns

**Course entry requirements:** ECO5011F Quantitative Methods

**Course outline:**

In this course, we will focus on three key areas that are typically under-emphasised in standard Walrasian economics, namely uncertainty, asymmetric information and strategic interactions. Topics covered include: decision Theory and Human Behaviour; strategic Interaction: Game Theory; Principal-Agent Models; and Game Theory and Human Behaviour.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 20%; examination 80%.

---

## EDUCATION

The School of Education is situated in the Neville Alexander Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: hum-education@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2769. The letter code for the Department is EDN. Departmental website: www.education.uct.ac.za.

### Associate Professor and Director:

R C Laugksch, BSc HDE *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *UPE* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Professors:

P Christie, BA(Hons) HDipEd(PG) *Witwatersrand* MEdSt PhD *Queensland*

M P Ensor, BSocSc *Natal* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* DipTertEd *Unisa* CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD *London*

### Emeritus Professor:

J P Muller, MA *UPE* Doctorandus *Leiden* PhD *Cape Town*

### Associate Professors:

L H Cooper, BA *Cape Town* MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

A Hattings, BSc HED BEd MEd PhD *Pretoria*

U K Hoadley, BA *Natal* HDE MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

R L Kapp, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

C L Kell BArch, MPhil *Cape Town*, PhD *Oxford*

C W McKinney, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *London*

K Murriss, Librarianship BSc *Adam* BA(Hons) *Leiden* MA *London* PhD *Hull*

D Ng'ambi, BSc *Zambia* PGDip *London* MSc *Birmingham* PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Associate Professors:

M H Prinsloo, BA(Hons) *Natal* MEd *London* PhD *Cape Town*

R F Siebörger, BA(Hons) NHED BEd MA *Rhodes* MPhil *Exeter*

### Senior Lecturers:

Z Davis, BA HDE MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

J D Gilmour, BBusSc *Cape Town* MA *Sussex*

J Hardman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc(Psychology) *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

S Ismail, BA HDE BEd MPhil *Cape Town*

H Jacklin, BA(Hons) TTHD MEd PhD *Witwatersrand* PG Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town*

A E Muthivhi, BAEd *Venda* BEd(Hons) MEd PhD *Witwatersrand*

C Verbeek, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Unisa* BEd(Hons) *Natal* CELTA *Cambridge* PhD *UKZN*

### Lecturers:

S Jaffer, BSc BA HDE *Cape Town* BEd *UWC* MEd *Cape Town*

J Saldanha, Dip Social Work HDip Social Work *UWC* BA *Unisa* Adv Dip Ed Adult MPhil *UWC*

### Administrative Officer:

T Rala, BTech *CPUT*

### Senior Secretary:

C Kleinsmith

## Undergraduate and Postgraduate programmes

The School offers the following qualifications and specialisations:

- Advanced Certificate in Education (Literacy, Numeracy and Curriculum Leadership – Foundation Phase) [HU039]
- Advanced Certificate in Education (Language, Mathematics and Curriculum Leadership – Intermediate Phase) [HU040]
- Advanced Certificate in Senior Phase Teaching specialising in English First Additional Language [EDN31] (*Not offered in 2016*)
- Advanced Certificate in Senior Phase Teaching specialising in Mathematics [EDN32]
- Advanced Certificate in Senior Phase Teaching specialising in Natural Sciences [EDN33]
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Foundation Phase Teaching) [EDN27]
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate Phase Teaching) [EDN26]
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and FET Teaching) [EDN28]
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (FET Teaching) [EDN29]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology [EDN30]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Higher Education Studies\* [EDN03]
- BEd Honours [EDN01]
- MEd specialising in Adult Education [EDN02]
- MEd specialising in Applied Language and Literacy Studies [EDN23]
- MEd specialising in Curriculum Studies [EDN20]
- MEd specialising in Education Policy, Leadership & Change [EDN34]
- MEd specialising in Educational Technology [EDN30] (*Not offered in 2016*)
- MEd specialising in Higher Education Studies [EDN03]
- MEd specialising in Mathematics Education [EDN07]
- MEd specialising in Primary Education [EDN21]
- MEd specialising in Science Education [EDN08]
- Research Master's [EDN01]
- Doctorate [EDN01]

There will be no intake of new students for following qualifications. For continuing students only:

- Advanced Certificate in Education (Adult Education) [HU026]
- Advanced Certificate in Education (Mathematics) [HU027]
- Advanced Certificate in Education (Science) [HU029]
- Advanced Certificate in Education (Education Management and Leadership Development) [HU038]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Adult Education [EDN02]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Applied Language and Literacy Studies [EDN23]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Curriculum Studies [EDN20]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Educational Administration, Planning and Social
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Mathematics Education [EDN07]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Primary Education [EDN21]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Science Education [EDN08]

*\*Subject to HEQC accreditation*

## **Advanced certificates**

**Programme Leader:** G Powell

### **1. Advanced Certificates in Education (ACE) (120-130 NQF credits)**

The Advanced Certificate in Education is a one-year qualification usually offered part-time over a two-year period. ACEs are offered in either Adult Education or Continuing Professional Teacher Development.

#### **Minimum requirements for readmission:**

1. Except by permission of the Senate, a part-time student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she has passed:
  - (a) by the end of the second year of registration, two semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate;
  - (b) by the end of the third year of registration, six semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate.
2. Except by permission of the Senate, a full-time student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she has passed by the end of the first year of registration two semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate.
3. A candidate who fails to pass a course after two years of study will be excluded from further registration for such a course.

#### **Award of the certificate:**

- (a) A candidate must pass each course within his/her curriculum to be awarded the certificate.
- (b) The certificate may be awarded with distinction where (i) an overall average result of at least 75% is obtained AND (ii) a minimum grade of 65% in each course of the certificate is obtained.

## **1.1 ACE in Adult Education**

**Convener:** Dr S Ismail

*No intake of new students in 2016. For continuing students only.*

The range of work done by educators of adults is very wide. It includes development projects, workplace training, teaching in tertiary institutions, adult basic education and training (including literacy), teaching at adult education centres, art colleges, human resource development, health education, religious education, further education and training colleges, and educational programmes based in libraries and museums. An adult educator is any person with a responsibility for helping adults to learn, whether in formal or non-formal situations.

#### **General aims of the course:**

The course aims:

- (1) to develop a theoretical grasp of educational practice. This includes the purposes and contexts of adult education, particularly in a South African setting;
- (2) to develop knowledge and skills that will enable students to enhance their own learning and their practice in adult education;
- (3) to provide the opportunity for students to build a curriculum most suited to their needs and interests.

#### **Admission requirements:**

A candidate is required to have a degree from this University or of another university recognised by Senate; or a three-year post-Matriculation qualification approved by Senate for the purpose; or a Diploma in Education from this University; or by means of assessment as may be prescribed by the

Faculty Board satisfies Senate that he or she has attained a level of competence which, in Senate's opinion, is adequate for admission to the programme.

**Times of classes:**

Classes will be held on Wednesdays during University terms from 15h00-18h00, or at any other time determined by the Department. Additional Saturday workshops may be required, but no more than 3 per year.

**Compulsory (core) courses: First year**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3000F	Adult Learning and Teaching .....	24	5
EDN3001S	Professional and Policy Studies.....	24	5

**Second year**

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4120W	Evaluation Research Projects.....	24	5
EDN4184F	Adult Education and Development.....	24	5
<i>AND</i>			
EDN4185F	Adult Education and the Workplace .....	24	5
<i>OR</i>			
EDN4186F	Literacy and Adult Basic Education .....	24	5
<i>OR</i>			
EDN4002S	Adult Education and Social Transformation.....	24	5

**The two-year programme:**

**Year 1** aims to enable students to grasp the discourses and practices that have shaped processes of adult learning, which in turn have structured the broad field of adult education. It will provide students with theoretical frameworks with which to view adult education practices to enable them to describe, analyse, assess and redesign these practices (where appropriate). A further aim is to enable students to increase their specialised roles in education, training and development, through building a broader repertoire of professional skills for work in the changing context provided by new policy frameworks.

**Year 2** starts with a focus on theories which attempt to explain shifts in the organisation of learning and society, followed by contextual study in a site of practice with some degree of specialisation according to choice. The second semester provides a focus on research, with an introduction to evaluative research, followed by project-based research work which returns to aspects of professional practice.

**1.2.1 ACE in Education Management and Leadership Development**

**Convener:** J D Gilmour

*No intake of new students in 2016. For continuing students only.*

This specialisation is a professional programme based on a national curriculum developed by the Directorate: Education Management and Governance Development (EMGD) in the Department of Basic Education and is intended for practicing and aspirant principals. It is a workplace based specialisation. This impacts on the mode of delivery, the assessment methodology, and the degree of site-based assessment and support which is offered.

## 109 EDUCATION

- **General aims of the course:**
- empower/enable aspirant and practicing principals to develop the skills, knowledge, and values needed to lead and manage schools effectively and contribute to improving the delivery of education across the school system,
- provide current principals with a formal professional qualification which is career related and,
- provide an entry criterion to principalship.
  - provide leadership and management to enable the school to give every learner quality education through professional leadership and management of the curriculum and resources,
  - strengthen and support the role of principalship and develop principals who are able to critically engage and be self-reflective practitioners, and
  - enable principals to manage their schools as learning organisations and to instil values supporting transformation in the South African context.

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Priority is given to practicing principals identified by provincial departments of education or other agreed methods.
- (b) Candidates must have a formal professional teacher qualification at REQV level 14. In the case of candidates who are school principals, a formal professional teacher qualification at REQV level 13 is acceptable.
- (c) Have at least 3 years teaching experience.
- (d) Be employed at Post Level 2 and upwards.
- (e) Female educators will be given preference to address the gender equity profile in school management in the education system.
- (f) Post Level 1 educators performing management tasks at P1 and P2 schools, will be considered. Their applications should be supported by a written statement, endorsed by the principal, school governing body or district official.
- (g) The principal and/or school governing body should endorse all applications. Where this may not be possible candidates have the right to appeal to the appropriate/relevant accounting officer in the system.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4161W	Basic Computer Literacy.....	4	5
EDN4162W	Effective Language Skills .....	6	5
EDN4160W	School Management and Leadership in the South African Context10		5
EDN4164W	Management Portfolio.....	10	5
EDN4165W	Leading and Managing People in Schools.....	20	5
EDN4166W	Organizational Systems, Physical and Financial Resource Management for Schools.....	20	5
EDN4167W	Policy, Planning and Governance .....	20	5
EDN4168W	Managing Teaching and Learning.....	20	5

### Two electives courses chosen from the list below:

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4169W	Moderation of Assessment in Schools .....	10	5
EDN4170W	Management of Subject Areas/Learning Areas/Phases.....	10	5

### 1.2.2 ACE in Literacy, Numeracy and Curriculum Leadership - Foundation Phase

Convener: C Kühne

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4172H	Foundation Phase Curriculum Leadership A .....	12	5
EDN4173H	Foundation Phase Curriculum Leadership B .....	12	5
EDN4174W	Learning in the Foundation Phase .....	24	5
EDN4175W	Teaching in the Foundation Phase .....	24	5
EDN4176W	Foundation Phase Numeracy .....	24	5
EDN4177W	Foundation Phase Literacy .....	24	5

### 1.2.3 ACE in Language, mathematics and Curriculum Leadership - Intermediate Phase

Convener: K Hassan

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4178H	Intermediate Phase Curriculum Leadership A .....	12	5
EDN4179H	Intermediate Phase Curriculum Leadership B .....	12	5
EDN4180W	Learning in the Intermediate Phase .....	24	5
EDN4181W	Teaching in the Intermediate Phase .....	24	5
EDN4182W	Intermediate Phase Mathematics .....	24	5
EDN4183W	Intermediate Phase Language .....	24	5

### 1.2.4 ACE in Mathematics

Conveners: G Powell and Y Johnson

*No intake of new students in 2016. For continuing students only.*

**Compulsory (core) courses at the GET level:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4004H	GET Mathematics Curriculum A .....	12	5
<i>AND</i>			
EDN4005H	GET Mathematics Curriculum B .....	12	5
<i>OR</i>			
EDN4103W	Science and Mathematics in the New Curriculum .....	24	5
EDN4124W	GET Mathematics: Number .....	24	5
EDN4125W	GET Mathematics: Algebra .....	24	5
EDN4127W	GET Mathematics: Shape & Measurement .....	24	5
EDN4128W	GET Mathematics: Data Handling .....	24	5

**Compulsory (core) courses at the FET level:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4006H	FET Mathematics Curriculum A .....	12	5
EDN4007H	FET Mathematics Curriculum B .....	12	5
EDN4149W	FET Mathematics: Number .....	24	5
EDN4150W	FET Mathematics: Algebra .....	24	5
EDN4151W	FET Mathematics: Shape & Measurement .....	24	5
EDN4152W	FET Mathematics: Data Handling .....	24	5

## 1.2.5 ACE in Science

**Convener:** N Mgoqi

*No intake of new students in 2016. For continuing students only.*

### **Additional admission criteria for the Advanced Certificate in Education (Science):**

- At the GET level:* science qualifications at third year college level, or experience of teaching science at GET level;
- At the FET level:* a pass in Physical Science at grade 12 level or experience of teaching Physical Science at FET level.

### **Compulsory (core) courses at the GET level:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4107W	Science Content A (Life Sciences).....	24	5
EDN4108W	Science Content B (Earth Sciences).....	24	5
EDN4109W	Science Content C (Physical Sciences).....	24	5
EDN4129W	Natural Sciences in the New Curriculum OR .....	24	5
EDN4103W	Science and Mathematics in the New Curriculum .....	24	5
EDN4131H	Teaching Natural Sciences A .....	12	5
EDN4132H	Teaching Natural Sciences B .....	12	5
	.....	0	0

### **Compulsory (core) courses at the FET level**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4140W	Science Content D (Physics).....	24	5
EDN4141W	Science Content E (Chemistry).....	24	5
EDN4142W	Mathematics for Science Teachers.....	24	5
EDN4153W	Physical Sciences in the New Curriculum .....	24	5
EDN4154H	Teaching Physical Sciences A.....	12	5
EDN4155H	Teaching Physical Sciences B.....	12	5

The programmes are intended for in-service primary and secondary school teachers who hold an M+3 qualification. They are intended to broaden and/or upgrade their subject teaching and professional competence.

The programmes may be offered in response to demand by the Western Cape and/or national Departments of Education. Please note that this means that applicants must normally be selected by the Western Cape Education Department (but may apply individually) in order to register for them and that they are not offered when there is no demand for them.

### **Admission requirements:**

A candidate is required to have:

- A professional BEd degree; or an Advanced Diploma in Education (or a PGCE or a Higher Diploma Postgraduate); or a three-year Diploma in Education; or a three year Teachers Diploma; or a National professional Diploma in Education (NPDE – Level 5)
- At least three years approved teaching experience.

### **Minimum requirements for readmission:**

- Except by permission of the Senate, a part-time student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she has passed:
  - by the end of the second year of registration, two semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate;
  - by the end of the third year of registration, six semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate.

2. Except by permission of the Senate, a full-time student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she has passed by the end of the first year of registration two semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate.
3. A candidate who fails to pass a course after two years of study will be excluded from further registration for such a course.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Candidates must complete all the prescribed courses.

**2.1 Specialising in English First Additional Language**

(Not offered in 2016)

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN2500W	English Communicative Competence SP .....	24	6
EDN2501W	Literacies SP .....	24	6
EDN2502W	Listening and Speaking SP .....	24	6
EDN2503W	English FAL Assessment SP .....	24	6
EDN2504W	Language and Grammar SP .....	8	6
EDN2505W	English FAL Communication and Learning SP .....	8	6
EDN2506W	English FAL Practicum SP .....	8	6

**2.2 Specialising in Mathematics**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN2507W	Number SP .....	24	6
EDN2508W	Algebra SP .....	24	6
EDN2509W	Euclidean Geometry and Measurement SP .....	24	6
EDN2510W	Data Handling and Statistics SP .....	24	6
EDN2511W	Mathematics Assessment SP .....	8	6
EDN2512W	Current research in Mathematics Education SP .....	8	6
EDN2513W	Mathematics Practicum SP .....	8	6

**2.3 Specialising in Natural Sciences**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN2514W	Natural Sciences Instruction SP .....	4	6
EDN2515W	Matter and Materials SP .....	26	6
EDN2516W	Energy and Change SP .....	26	6
EDN2517W	Life and Living SP .....	26	6
EDN2518W	Earth and Beyond SP .....	26	6
EDN2519W	Natural Science Practical Work SP .....	4	6
EDN2520W	Natural Sciences Practicum SP .....	8	6

## **Postgraduate Certificates in Education (PGCE) (Min 120 NQF credits) []**

### **1. Foundation Phase Teaching (130 NQF credits)**

**Programme leader:** Associate Professor K Murriss

The PGCE is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The PGCE (FP Teaching) is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades R-3.

**FGB1 Admission requirements:**

- 1.1 A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480-credit Bachelors degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.
- 1.2 Except by the permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has achieved a NSC/matric pass in Mathematics or Mathematics Literacy.

*Note: As from 2016, preference will be given to applicants who have appropriate experience in working with five to eight year old children.*

**FGB2 Length of the programme:**

- 2.1 The certificate extends over one year.
- 2.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the certificate shall register for and attempt all courses prescribed for the diploma in a single year. Senate may permit a candidate to take individual courses to add to an existing certificate or to complete the certificate.

**FGB3 Progress through the certificate:**

- 3.1 A candidate who fails in not more than three courses of their prescribed curriculum may be permitted to retain credit for courses completed and repeat the course or courses failed.
- 3.2 A candidate who fails:
  - (a) Three or more prescribed courses; or
  - (b) EDN3221W School Experience and two courses may be required to repeat the whole year.
- 3.3 A candidate who fails:
  - (a) four or more prescribed courses, or;
  - (b) EDN3221W School Experience FP and three or more prescribed courses will not be eligible to repeat the year.
- 3.4 By permission of Senate a candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university.

**FGB4 Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:**

Senate may permit a candidate who fails EDN3221W School Experience FP to present himself/herself for re-assessment provided that:

- (a) such assessment is completed within one calendar year of the initial teaching practice period; and
- (b) a candidate who fails upon reassessment will not be able to repeat the course.

**FGB5 Rules for distinction:**

The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 70% each for EDN3221W School Experience FP and EDN3200W Education and an average of 75%.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3200W	Education .....	40	7
EDN3216W	Childhood Studies FP .....	10	7
EDN3217W	Life Skills FP .....	10	7
EDN3218W	Special Studies in FP Teaching .....	10	7
EDN3219W	Literacy (HL and EFAL) FP .....	10	7
EDN3220W	Mathematics FP .....	10	7
EDN3221W	School Experience FP* .....	32	7
EDN3208W	LoLT - English .....	0	7
SLL3114W	Xhosa Communication for Educators .....	8	8

**A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:**

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3214W	LoLT - Afrikaans .....	0	7
EDN3215W	LoLT - Xhosa .....	0	7

\*Note: EDN3221W School Experience FP (Teaching Practice): The University does not pay or subsidise the additional travelling costs which might be involved. When placed in schools, students are expected to comply fully with instructions from both the School of Education and the school principal. They are regarded as unpaid full-time members of the staff of the school and are required to be free of all other commitments during the school day. A learning contract must be signed with the mentor teacher. A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a teaching career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Director of the School of Education. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the programme after the first period of teaching practice, will not be liable for second semester fees.

**2. Intermediate Phase Teaching (138 NQF credits)**

**Programme Leader:** TBA

The PGCE is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The PGCE (IP Teaching) is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 4-7.

**FGC1 Admission requirements:**

- 1.1 A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved Bachelors degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.
- 1.2 Except by the permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has achieved a matric pass in mathematics or mathematics literacy and has completed a degree in at least two of the following subject areas, comprising in total at least five whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) qualifying courses and a minimum of 150 credits: A language(s); linguistics; mathematics and statistics; natural sciences, geography and environmental sciences; historical studies and archaeology; psychology; music; fine art; drama; dance; information systems/computer science; human movement studies.

**FGC2 Length of the programme:**

- 2.1 The certificate extends over one year.
- 2.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the certificate shall register for and attempt all courses prescribed for the certificate in a single year. Senate may permit a candidate to take individual courses to add to an existing certificate or to complete the certificate.

## 115 EDUCATION

### FGC3 Progress through the certificate:

- 3.1 A candidate who fails in not more than three courses of their prescribed curriculum may be permitted to retain credit for courses completed and repeat the course or courses failed.
- 3.2 A candidate who fails:
- Three or more prescribed courses; or
  - EDN3249W School Experience IP and two prescribed courses may be required to repeat the whole year.
- 3.3 A candidate who fails in:
- four or more prescribed courses;
  - EDN3249W School Experience IP and three or more prescribed courses will not be eligible to repeat the year.
- 3.4 By permission of Senate a candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university.

### FGC4 Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:

Senate may permit a candidate who fails EDN3249W School Experience IP to present himself/herself for re-assessment provided that:

- such assessment is completed within one calendar year of the initial teaching practice period; and
- a candidate who fails upon reassessment will not be able to repeat the course.

### FGC5 Rules for distinction:

The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 70% each for EDN3249W School Experience IP and EDN3200W Education and an average of 75%.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3200W	Education.....	40	7
EDN3201W	English IP .....	8	7
EDN3202W	English First Additional Language IP .....	8	7
EDN3203W	Expressive Arts and Skills for Life IP .....	8	7
EDN3204W	General Method IP .....	4	7
EDN3205W	Numeracy IP .....	10	7
EDN3249W	School Experience IP* .....	32	7
SLL3114W	Xhosa Communication for Educators .....	8	8
EDN3208W	LoLT - English .....	0	7
<b>Plus at least two of the following:</b>			
EDN3209W	Mathematics IP .....	10	7
EDN3210W	Natural Sciences IP .....	10	7
EDN3211W	Social Sciences IP .....	10	7
<b>A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:</b>			
EDN3212W	Xhosa IP .....	8	7
EDN3213W	Afrikaans IP .....	8	7
EDN3214W	LoLT - Afrikaans .....	0	7
EDN3215W	LoLT - Xhosa .....	0	7

\*Note: EDN3249W School Experience IP (Teaching Practice): The University does not pay or subsidise the additional travelling costs which might be involved. When placed in schools, students are expected to comply fully with instructions from both the School of Education and the school principal. They are regarded as unpaid full-time members of the staff of the school and are required to be free of all other commitments during the school day. A learning contract must be signed with

the mentor teacher. A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a teaching career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Director of the School of Education. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the programme after the first period of teaching practice, will not be liable for second semester fees.

### **3. Senior Phase and FET Teaching (128 NQF credits)**

#### **4. FET Teaching (128 NQF credits)**

**Programme leader:** Dr K Angier

The PGCE is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The PGCE (SP and FET Teaching) is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 7 to 12. Applicants are required to offer two teaching subjects. Those who are able to offer only one teaching subject may be considered for the PGCE (FET Teaching), for Grades 10 to 12.

#### **FGD1 Admission requirements:**

- 1.1 A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480-credit Bachelors degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.
- 1.2 Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for
  - a) PGCE (SP & FET teaching) [two subjects] unless he/she has completed a degree containing two school subjects from the list of the subject method courses in List A (FGD4). Each of the subjects must have been studied in a degree for two years (two whole year courses or two semester courses per year each), comprising a minimum of 60 credits each; with the exception of Life Skills (for which three years of Psychology and a minimum of 120 credits is required) and Mathematics (for which one year of Mathematics and a minimum of 30 credits is required).
  - b) PGCE (SP & FET) [one subject by exception, only when two subjects have not been studied] unless he/she has completed a degree containing English or Mathematics from the list of the subject method courses in List B (FDG4). English must have been studied for three years (three whole year courses or six semester courses comprising a minimum of 120 credits). Mathematics must have been studied for at least two years (two whole year courses or four semester courses comprising a minimum of 60 credits).
  - c) PGCE (FET teaching) unless he/she has completed a degree containing a school subject from the list of the subject method courses in List B (FDG4). The subject must have been studied in a degree for three years (Three whole year courses or six semester courses) and comprise a minimum of 120 credits, with the exception of Mathematics (for which two years of Mathematics and a minimum of 60 credits is required).

#### **FGD2 Length of the programme:**

- 2.1 The certificate extends over one year.
- 2.2 The programme must be taken as a whole. A candidate will not be permitted to write examinations in separate courses unless it is to add to an existing certificate, or to repeat a course to complete the certificate, or by special permission of Senate.

#### **FGD3 Progress through the certificate:**

- 3.1 A candidate who fails in not more than three prescribed courses may be permitted to retain credit for courses completed and repeat the course or courses failed.
- 3.2 A candidate who fails:
  - (a) Three or more prescribed courses; or

- (b) EDN3206W School Experience SP & FET and two prescribed courses may be required to repeat the whole year.
- 3.3 A candidate who fails in:
  - (a) four or more prescribed courses;
  - (b) EDN3206W School Experience SP & FET and three more prescribed courses will not be eligible to repeat the year.
- 3.4 By permission of Senate a candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university.

**FGD5 Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:**

Senate may permit a candidate who fails EDN3206W School Experience SP & FET to present himself-herself for re-assessment provided that:

- (a) such re-assessment is completed within one calendar year of the end of the initial practical teaching period; and
- (b) a candidate who fails upon re-assessment will not be eligible to repeat the course.

**FGD4 Rules for distinction:**

The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 70% each for EDN3206W School Experience SP & FET and EDN3200W Education and an average of 75%.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3200W	Education.....	40	7
EDN3206W	School Experience SP & FET* .....	32	7
SLL3114W	Xhosa Communication for Educators .....	8	8
EDN3208W	LoLT - English.....	0	7

**List A – Subject Methods SP & FET. A minimum of two and a maximum of three courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3222W	Accounting SP & FET Education .....	24	7
EDN3223W	Afrikaans SP and FET.....	24	7
EDN3224W	Visual Arts (Practical SP and FET.....	24	7
EDN3225W	Dance Studies FET.....	24	7
EDN3226W	Design Studies FET.....	24	7
EDN3227W	Dramatic Arts FET.....	24	7
EDN3228W	Economics SP & FET .....	24	7
EDN3229W	English SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3230W	Expressive Arts SP.....	24	7
EDN3231W	French SP & FET .....	24	7
EDN3232W	Geography SP & FET .....	24	7
EDN3233W	German SP & FET .....	24	7
EDN3234W	Hebrew SP & FET .....	24	7
EDN3235W	History SP & FET .....	24	7
EDN3236W	Information Technology SP & FET .....	24	7
EDN3237W	Jewish Studies SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET .....	24	7
EDN3239W	Lifeskills SP & FET .....	24	7
EDN3240W	Mathematics SP & FET .....	24	7
EDN3241W	Music Choir Training SP & FET .....	24	7
EDN3242W	Music Theory and History SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP .....	24	7
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET .....	24	7

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3245W	Religion Studies FET .....	24	7
EDN3246W	Visual Arts FET .....	24	7
EDN3247W	Xhosa SP & FET .....	24	7
EDN3248W	Mathematics SP & Mathematics Literacy FET .....	24	7

**List B - Subject Methods FET. One course from List B, and an Honours-level course (24 credits)**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3229W	English SP & FET .....	24	7
EDN3240W	Mathematics SP & FET .....	24	7

**List C - Subject Methods FET. One course from List C, and an Honours-level course (24 credits)**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3232W	Geography FET .....	24	7
EDN3235W	History FET .....	24	7

**A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4200W	Research Paper in School Subject Content .....	24	8
EDN3214W	LoLT - Afrikaans .....	0	7
EDN3215W	LoLT - Xhosa .....	0	7
EDN4519F	Teaching English in Multilingual Contexts .....	24	8

## Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology (120 NQF credits)

**Programme leader:** Associate Professor D Ng’ambi

This qualification provides potential or practicing teachers, lecturers and corporate trainers with the opportunity to understand the evolution of technology in education globally and within Africa and to engage critically in the design, development, implementation and evaluation of educational technologies.

*Please note that this is a HEQSF level 8 exit qualification and does not constitute part 1 of the MED or MPhil.*

### FGE1 Admission requirements:

A candidate is required to hold an appropriate 360-credit Bachelor’s degree or an appropriate Advanced Diploma (HEQSF level 7). All applicants are required to pass a pre-admission test and interview.

### FGE2 Prescribed curriculum:

The programme comprises four courses, each of which must be completed.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4500W	Emerging Technologies in Education .....	30	8
EDN4501W	Online Learning Design .....	30	8
EDN4502W	Research & Evaluation of Emerging Technologies .....	30	8
EDN4503W	Learning Teaching & Emerging Technologies .....	30	8

*\*NOTE: These courses are offered in block release format (i.e. 6 full days per course).*

## 119 EDUCATION

### FGE3 Duration:

- (a) For the award of the diploma a candidate shall be required to register for not less than one academic year of study
- (b) Except by permission of Senate, a candidate registered for the diploma must complete all required work within two academic years of first registration.

### FGE4 Distinction:

The diploma may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains no less than 70% for each of the courses and an overall average of 75%.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies (120 NQF credits)

*[Subject to accreditation from the HEQC]*

### Admission requirements

- A candidate is required to hold an appropriate 360-credit Bachelor's degree or an appropriate Advanced Diploma (HEQSF level 7) and to have a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for this purpose.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

### Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4504F	Learning & Teaching in Higher Education .....	30	8
EDN4505S	Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education .....	30	8
EDN4510S	Higher Education Curriculum & Course Design .....	30	8

### Elective courses (choose one):

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5511F	Researching Higher Education*, OR.....	30	9
EDN5514F	Knowledge & Curriculum in Higher Education.....	24	9

\*Compulsory requirement for admission to a Master's degree

## Bachelor of Education (Honours) (120 NQF credits)

Programme leader: J D Gilmour

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - a degree recognised for teaching purposes of this university or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose, and a professional teaching qualification recognised by Senate, or
  - a four-year, post-senior certificate, teacher's diploma or diplomas recognised by Senate, and a record in the final year of study of an average mark of 65%, and
  - a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for the degree.

### Prescribed curriculum:

The programme comprises four courses, three compulsory (core) courses plus one elective course selected from the list below.

*Note: Students that first registered for this programme in 2015 or earlier were required to complete six courses of 20 credits each. The new curriculum comprises courses of 30 credits each. Returning*

*candidates will need to register for as many courses as required to obtain the 120 credit minimum. Please consult the timetable for available courses.*

**Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4056F	South African Education in Context .....	30	8
EDN4507F	Learning & Teaching .....	30	8
EDN4508W	Doing Research in Education .....	30	8

**Elective courses – select one:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4512S	Curriculum: Theory, Research & Practice .....	30	8
EDN4513S	History Education: Theory, Research & Practice .....	30	8
EDN4514S	Language & Literacy in Schooling: Theory, Research & Practice .....	30	8
EDN4515S	Knowledge for Practice in Mathematics Education .....	30	8
EDN4516S	Knowledge for Practice in Science Education .....	30	8
EDN4517S	Educational Management & Leadership .....	30	8

With the approval of the Convener students may register for one equivalent Honours-level course in another department or faculty, provided the course relates to their teaching, or to some clearly defined aspect of education.

**MEd (180 NQF credits)**

**Programme Leader:** TBA

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty rules FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) An average mark of 65% or more at the Honours level.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**For students interested in Early Childhood Education, the following two elective courses will be of interest:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5515S	Thinking Classroom & Communities .....	30	9
EDN5531F	Theories of Child & Childhood .....	30	9

**MEd specialising in Adult Education (180 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Cooper

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation .....	90	9
EDN5501F/S	Advanced Research Design .....	0	9
EDN5502F	Key Traditions in Adult Education Research .....	30	9

**Elective courses (two from the list below)**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5503F	Adult Learning for Social Change .....	30	9
EDN5504S	Theorising Education Policy .....	30	9
EDN5521S	Literacy at Work & in Adult Education .....	30	9

One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader

**MEd specialising in Curriculum Studies (180 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Associate Professor U Hoadley

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation .....	90	9
EDN5501F/S	Advanced Research Design .....	0	9
EDN5505S	Changing Frameworks of Curriculum Policy .....	30	9
EDN5506F	Pedagogy, Knowledge & Society .....	30	9

One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader

**MEd specialising in Education Policy, Leadership and Change (180 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** J D Gilmour

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation .....	90	9
EDN5501F/S	Advanced Research Design .....	0	9

**Elective courses (three from the list below)**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5524F	Education Development & Reform .....	30	9
EDN5525S	Education Policy & Change .....	30	9
EDN5526F	School Leadership & Change in Context .....	30	9

One 30 credit elective course chosen in consultation with stream leader

**MEd specialising in Education Technology (180 NQF credits)**

**Programme Convener:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation .....	90	9
EDN5507F	Emerging Technologies & Educational Practices .....	30	9
EDN5508F	Research in Education Technology .....	30	9
EDN5509S	Learning with Technologies .....	30	9
EDN5510S	Research Design & Methodology .....	0	9

**MEd specialising in Higher Education Studies (180 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Dr A Cliff

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4504F	Learning & Teaching in Higher Education .....	30	8
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation .....	90	9
EDN5501F/S	Advanced Research Design .....	0	9
EDN5514F	Knowledge & Curriculum in Higher Education .....	30	9

**Elective course (one from the list below)**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4501W	Online Learning Design .....	30	8

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4505S	Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education.....	30	8
EDN5507F	Emerging Technologies & Educational Practices.....	30	9
EDN5511F	Researching in Higher Education .....	30	9
EDN5520S	Academic Literacies .....	30	9
One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader			

**MEd specialising in Language and Literacy Studies (180 NQF credits)**

Convener: Associate Professor C McKinney

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501F/S	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5517F	Language & Literacy in Theory & Practice .....	30	9

**Elective course (two from the list below)**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5518F	Language in Multilingual Schools, OR .....	30	9
EDN5519S	Early Literacy in School & at Home, OR.....	30	9
EDN5520S	Academic Literacies, OR.....	30	9
EDN5521S	Literacy at Work & in Adult Education.....	30	9
One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader			

**MEd specialising in Mathematics Education (180 NQF credits)**

Convener: Dr Z Davis

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501F/S	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5522F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum.....	30	9
EDN5523S	Research in Mathematics Education: Teaching & Learning .....	30	9
One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader			

**MEd specialising in Primary Education (180 NQF credits)**

Convener: Dr J Hardman

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501F/S	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5527F	Primary School Learning & Development .....	30	9
EDN5528S	Teaching in the Primary School .....	30	9
One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader			

**Elective courses (one from the list below)**

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
--------	--------	-------------	-------------

## 123 EDUCATION

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5519S	Early Literacy in School & at Home .....	30	9
	<b>OR</b>		
EDN5523S	Research in Mathematics Education: Teaching & Learning .....	30	9
	<b>OR</b>		
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader		

### **MEd specialising in Science Education (180 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation .....	90	9
EDN5501F/S	Advanced Research Design .....	0	9
EDN5529F	Learning Science Education & Teaching .....	30	9
EDN5530S	Contemporary Issues in Science Education .....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader		

### **MEd in Education by coursework and minor dissertation (288 NQF credits)**

**Programme Convener:** TBA

A new MEd comprising both coursework and research components is being offered. Please check the relevant specialist curricula above.

In 2016 there will be no intake of new students into the Part 1: Postgraduate Diploma in Education of the previous MEd. Specialisations have been listed for continuing students only.

*The following rules should be read in conjunction with the University General rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates.*

#### **PART 1: POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION**

*No intake of new students. For continuing students only.*

##### **FGC1 Admission requirements:**

A candidate for the diploma is required to hold the BEdHons degree of this University, or its approved equivalent from another university, or an Honours degree in any other field that is approved, or an approved equivalent, and to have a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for this purpose. The candidate must achieve an average of not less than 60% in the Honours year to be accepted.

Candidates who have completed the Advanced Certificate in Education (Adult Education) at this university and who have achieved an aggregate of 70% or more may be admitted to the PG Diploma in Education.

Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Education at this university and who have achieved an overall aggregate of 70% or more, as well as 70% or more for both EDN4087W Education and EDN4086W Professional Studies, may be admitted to the PG Diploma in Education.

Candidates applying for the Higher Education Studies stream who have completed a BTech degree and completed EDN5000F as an occasional student with a mark of 65% or above may apply for admission to the PGDE specialisation in HES

**FGC2 Prescribed curriculum:**

A candidate for the diploma is required to complete four courses within an area of specialisation. Each course has a weighting of 25% of the final result for the diploma.

**FGC3 Subjects:**

The following specialised curricula may be offered:

Adult Education  
 Applied Language and Literacy Studies  
 Curriculum Studies  
 Educational Administration, Planning and Social Policy  
 Higher Education Studies  
 Mathematics Education  
 Primary Education  
 Science Education

**FGC4 Duration:**

- 4.1 For the award of the diploma, a candidate shall be required to register for not less than one academic year of study.
- 4.2 A candidate registered for the diploma must complete all required work within two academic years of first registration.

**FGC5 Registration:**

- 5.1 A candidate who fails a course may only repeat or offer a substitute course if one is available, with the permission of the Senate.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course will fail the diploma and will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the Diploma.
- 5.3 A candidate who does not complete at least two courses in the first year will not be permitted to renew his or her registration for a second year.

**FGC6 Examination:**

- 6.1 A candidate must complete a minimum of four courses, each of which comprises 25% of the final result. The compulsory and optional courses for each specialisation curriculum will be prescribed.
- 6.2 A candidate who completes each of the four courses with a pass mark of 60% or more may apply for admission to the Master's degree and shall not be awarded the diploma.
- 6.3 The diploma will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher on the four courses that constitute the diploma and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% on each of these four courses.

**SPECIALISED CURRICULA**

*Note: Courses are offered subject to there being sufficient demand for them.*

## 1. Adult Education

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor L Cooper

*Note: No new students will be admitted to the stream in 2016.*

### General aims:

This curriculum is designed to equip graduates with theoretical and contextual understanding necessary to engage critically with current policies and debates in the skills development field, to reflect on and enhance the quality of adult education and training practice, and to identify fruitful areas of research.

Adult education, training and development practitioners, present or future planners, consultants or policy analysts in the field of adult education and training, leaders of community, trade union or skills development institutions, or graduates who have an interest in adult education and human resource development issues should seek admission.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6091F	Adult Learning and Experience.....	36	9
<b>AND at least one course from the following:</b>			
EDN6092S	Workplace Education/Training Policy: Education & Training in S A		36
EDN6005S	Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work .....	36	9
EDN6006F	Adult Learning in Informal Social Contexts .....	36	9

### Up to two of the following elective courses:

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society .....	36	9
EDN6076F	Languages and Literacies in Theory and Use .....	36	9
EDN6079S	Literacy, Work and Basic Adult Education.....	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, or other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

## 2. Applied Language and Literacy Studies

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor C McKinney

*Note: No new students will be admitted to the stream in 2016.*

### General aims:

This specialisation aims to produce graduates with advanced knowledge, and skills in applying their knowledge of language, literacy and linguistics in leadership roles to address language, literacy and literature education-related issues such as curriculum and materials development, language planning and policy formulation.

Languages graduates, language practitioners and educationists with a special interest in language and/or literacy in multilingual education and those wishing to apply their linguistic knowledge in multilingual and multicultural African contexts should seek admission to this stream.

### Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6076F	Languages and Literacies in Theory and Use .....	36	9

### Three of the following elective courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4301F	Language Contact and Bilingualism .....	24	8

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6016S	Emergent Literacy: Children coming to Literacy .....	36	9
EDN6070F	English as an Additional Language in Schooling .....	36	9
EDN6079S	Literacy, Work and Adult Basic Education .....	36	9
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies .....	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

### 3. Curriculum Studies

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor U Hoadley

*Note: No new students will be admitted to the stream in 2016.*

**General aims:**

This course aims to equip educators and researchers with a range of theoretical skills to engage with curriculum policy and the implemented curriculum (pedagogy). Teachers, subject advisers, curriculum developers, present or future educational consultants, researchers and policy-makers should seek admission to this stream.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society .....	36	9
EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curriculum Policy, Implementation & Evaluation	36	36

**Elective courses:** Select two from the following:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6005S	Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work .....	36	9
EDN6027F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum .....	36	9
EDN6069S	Research in History Education .....	36	9
EDN6095S	Contemporary Issues in Science Education.....	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

### 4. Educational Administration, Planning and Social Policy

**Co-ordinator:** J D Gilmour

*Note: No new students will be admitted to the stream in 2016.*

**General aims:**

The primary objective of the course is to produce graduates who have an interest in the process of change in education and who are able to both understand and apply policy with respect to this change. The course rationale is that educational systems require policy makers who have a broad and critical understanding of the complexities involved in the choice, design, implementation and evaluation of educational policy.]

Educational planners, policy analysts, school administrators, office-holders in community and teacher organisations should seek admission to this stream.

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6037F	Education and Development.....	36	9

## 127 EDUCATION

**Elective courses:** Select three of the following:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curriculum Policy, Implementation & Evaluation	36	3
EDN6038S	Economics, Equity and Educational Policy .....	36	9
EDN6055F	Educational Reform .....	36	9
EDN6058F	Educational Management and Leadership .....	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

## 5. Higher Education Studies

**Co-ordinator:** Dr A Cliff

*Note: No new students will be admitted to the stream in 2016. It has been replaced by a new qualification.*

### General aims:

This curriculum aims to provide educators in higher education with a sound background in the national and international trends in teaching and learning in higher education, including contemporary theory and practice in curriculum, assessment and the use of educational technology. Participants are invited to consider these issues in their own context of practice.

Academic staff in higher education institutions with an interest in issues of teaching and learning, and who wish to strengthen their professional base as educators should seek admission to this stream.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5000F	Learning and Teaching in Higher Education .....	36	8
	And at least one of the following: .....	0	0
EDN6100S	Assessment and Evaluation in Higher Education.....	36	9
EDN6101F	Curriculum, Knowledge and Policy in Higher Education.....	36	9

### Elective courses:

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6005S	Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work .....	36	9
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies.....	36	9

Subject to approval by the HES co-ordinator and Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

*Please consult the list at the end of each departmental entry for descriptions of elective courses.*

## 6. Mathematics Education

**Co-ordinator:** Dr Z Davis

*Note: No new students will be admitted to the stream in 2016.*

### General aims:

The mathematics education specialisation is structured to give students either a Curriculum or Teaching emphasis. The aim is to cater for those who wish to focus on curriculum issues as well as those who prefer to focus on their practice. In both cases the primary objective is to produce skilled researchers in mathematics education who are able to impact on the development of teaching and learning of mathematics at different levels of education and in different institutional settings.

All mathematics teachers from pre-primary to tertiary education (including adult education), as well as others who wish to study in the field of mathematics education should seek admission to this stream.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
Four courses, of which at least two are selected from the following:			
EDN6000S	Research in Mathematics Education: Classroom Mathematics .....	36	9
EDN6027F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum .....	36	9
EDN6097S	Research in Mathematics Education: Mathematics Topics .....	36	9

The remaining two courses to be selected from electives offered in the Faculty in consultation with the stream leader.

**7. Primary Education**

**Co-ordinator:** Dr A E Muthivhi

*Note: No new students will be admitted to the stream in 2016.*

**General aims:**

This specialised curriculum will focus on teaching and learning in relation to the curriculum and in relation to the social and institutional context of primary schools. The aim is to enable educators to bring these insights to bear on understanding primary education, and improving it at all levels within a range of institutional settings. Those who wish to bring research based insights to bear on practices in the primary school sector. This would include teachers, leaders, curriculum developers, teacher educators, administrators and researchers should seek admission to this stream.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6103F	Learning & Cognitive Development (in the Primary School) .....	36	9
EDN6104F	Teaching, Curriculum & Research (in the Primary School) .....	36	9

**Elective courses:** Students will be required to select one of the following PAIRS of courses:

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6016S	Children's Emergent Literacy: Children Coming to Literacy in Unequal Social Contexts <b>AND</b> .....	36	9
EDN6070F	English as an Additional Language in Schooling .....	36	9
	<b>OR</b>		
EDN6027F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum <b>AND</b> .....	36	9
EDN6000S	Research in Mathematics Education: Mathematics Education and Society .....	36	9
	<b>OR</b>		
EDN6058F	Educational Management and Leadership <b>AND</b> .....	36	9
EDN6078S	Educational Programme Implementation & Evaluation .....	36	9
	<b>OR</b>		
EDN6094F	Learning and Teaching in Science Education <b>AND</b> .....	36	9
EDN6095S	Contemporary Issues in Science Education .....	36	9
	<b>OR</b>		
EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society <b>AND</b> .....	36	9
EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curriculum Policy, Implementation & Evaluation .....	36	9
	<b>OR</b>		

Any approved courses offered in the School of Education, by any other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University

## 8. Science Education

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor R Laugksch

*Note: No new students will be admitted to the stream in 2016.*

### General aims:

The main outcomes of the curriculum will be the development of skilled practitioners in science education who are able to impact on the development of teaching and learning of science, the ability to engage with current issue in the field as evidenced by participation in coursework, and a capability to conduct high quality research as evidenced by seminar papers and publications.

All teachers involved in science education from primary to tertiary education (including adult education), teacher educators and curriculum advisors, as well as others wishing to study in the field of science education should seek admission to this stream.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6094F	Learning and Teaching in Science Education .....	36	9
EDN6095S	Contemporary Issues in Science Education .....	36	9

### Two of the following elective courses:

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society .....	36	9
EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curriculum Policy, Implementation & Evaluation .....	36	9
EDN6027F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum.....	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by any other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

## PART 2: MEd AND MPhil

*Note:*

- This route is applicable only to students who registered for the PGDE in or before 2014.*
- Rules for Part 2 should be read in conjunction with the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Master's.*

### General Master's Admission:

FGC7 A candidate who does not meet the special entrance requirements for the MEd, but wishes to work in subject areas in which members of the academic staff have expertise, shall register for the MPhil degree, provided that the candidate's fieldwork is relevant to Education.

FGC8 A candidate for the MEd or MPhil in Education by coursework must register for the Postgraduate Diploma in the first year of study.

### FGC9 Prescribed curriculum:

A candidate must complete the following two courses in Part 2 of the Master's:

9.1 EDN6015F or EDN6015S Advanced Educational Research Design and Methods (compulsory, non-credit bearing course).

*NOTE: In particular circumstances, students may be granted permission by the Master's programme leader to register for EDN6015F or EDN6015S before having completed all four PGDE courses.*

9.2 EDN6057W Minor Dissertation (144 NQF credits)

**FGC10 Distinction:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a minimum mark of 70% for each course in Part 1, a minimum mark of 70% for Part 2 (the minor dissertation), and an average of 75% for Parts 1 (constituting the average of the four courses) and 2 (the minor dissertation).

**Research Master's [MEd/MPhil] (180 NQF credits)**

EDN6000W EDUCATION (Class number 6420)

**Convener:** Dr H Jacklin

**PhD (360 NQF credits)**

EDN7000W (Class number 6528)

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, and the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

**Course Outlines:****EDN2500W ENGLISH COMMUNICATIVE COMPETENCE SP**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** N Parsotam

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to enhance the communicative competence and knowledge of the English language of teachers whose first language is not English. It will develop speaking, listening, reading and writing skills, knowledge of language and discourse structure and the ability to analyse literary texts. Emphasis will be on developing effective and appropriate oral expression, the comprehension and critical reading of different texts and the development of written discourse for different academic and professional genres. The course will also focus on the phonological and syntactic structures of the English language as well as its morphological, semantic and pragmatic features. Emphasis will be placed on using analytical approaches that link structure to meaning and explicate how texts work. Upon completion, teachers' level of oral and written comprehension and production should be at an advanced level and they should be able to demonstrate comprehensive knowledge of the structure of the language at syntactic/clause and discursive/textual levels.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments; at least 80% attendance record.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

**EDN2501W LITERACIES SP***(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** N Parsotam**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the development of reading and writing within the framework of multi-literacies and critical literacy. Teachers will develop process and text-based approaches to teaching reading and writing and will learn how to develop these skills using a variety of genres. Teachers will be guided on how to choose appropriate texts to help learners develop strategies for comprehension, and how to set questions that cover surface and deeper level meanings. Aspects of critical literacy will be examined. The course also explores the issues of decoding, fluency, understanding at structural level, teaching written conventions, spelling and punctuation. Teachers will be introduced to strategies to help learners with reading and writing difficulties, as well as with dealing with multimodal texts, reading texts and writing across the curriculum. The course will deal with strategies for nurturing writing creativity, using quick writes, writing frames, mind maps and the genre and modelling approaches to writing. Activities for promoting reading for pleasure and reading English literature, with a focus on developing ways of understanding the imaginative, literary, figurative, ideological and symbolic uses of language, will be covered. Teachers will learn how to help learners recognize how writers construct, create, manipulate and rearrange texts.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments; at least 80% attendance record.**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

---

**EDN2502W LISTENING & SPEAKING SP***(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** N Parsotam**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.**Course outline:**

This course is grounded in the theoretical framework of listening and speaking using bottom-up, top-down and interpretive processes, involving prior knowledge and schema in comprehension and production. Teachers will learn about the integrated nature of listening and speaking and the relationship between the two in terms of communicative competence. Listening comprehension as a three-stage process will be examined, and practical exercises for pre-listening, during-listening and post-listening will be covered. Other aspects such as listening for specific information, for critical analysis, evaluation and appreciation, and how to implement different kinds of listening activities in the classroom, will be dealt with. The course will also deal with barriers to listening, the process of decoding, strategies for developing listening skills and how to aid first additional language learners with listening and comprehension, using vocabulary walls and visual resources. In terms of speaking, teachers will be introduced to the concepts of register, style and voice, audience, purpose, theme and context. Different oral genres such as negotiating, persuading, and evaluating, amongst others, will be examined. Other components of the course are language structures, the pragmatics of oral communication, vocabulary development, fluency, expression, role-plays, pair/group work, peer and classroom interactions and Critical Language Awareness.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments; at least 80% attendance record.**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

---

**EDN2503W ENGLISH FAL ASSESSMENT SP***(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** D Hendricks**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.**Course outline:**

The course is grounded in the theoretical framework of competencies in terms of competence in the structure of the language as well as rules of language use and strategic competence in being able to use language creatively and for different purposes. Approaches to assessment and testing used by the Departments of Education will be introduced. Methods of both informal and formal assessment will be covered. Informal assessment will include how to use self-assessment and peer-assessment. The use of proficiency and diagnostic tests, and how to measure the four skills as well as thinking and reasoning will be covered. Measuring vocabulary size and language grammar will be taught. Designing test questions, internal validity and the challenges of assessing language development will be addressed. Assessment criteria, assessment rubrics and how to use assessment effectively for learning will also be covered. Formative and summative testing and its impact on learning will also be addressed. How to assess writing and approaches to writing assessment, including the six traits of writing and writing assessment rubrics will be explored. Different methods of summative and formative assessment will be introduced including writing conferencing with peers and teachers. How to assess listening and speaking skills will be addressed.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

---

### **EDN2504W LANGUAGE AND GRAMMAR SP**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** N Parsotam

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.

#### **Course outline:**

The course will draw on the theoretical frameworks of functional grammar and critical language awareness by taking as its main approach the development of ways of teaching language usage that focus on how language structure works to create meaning. Teachers will learn how to teach grammar in meaningful contexts with authentic texts. Emphasis will be placed on how structure works at both clause and text level and how language structures and conventions vary depending on different genres. Approaches to teaching language structures will emphasize how they function within social contexts and how structure links to pragmatic meaning. This approach will involve teachers in developing ways of teaching structure for meaningful social purposes. Teachers will also be introduced to theories about the relationship between learning a first and second language and how to draw on learners' existing linguistic resources in acquiring competence in another language.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments; at least 80% attendance record.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

---

### **EDN2505W ENGLISH FAL COMMUNICATION & LEARNING SP**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** N Parsotam

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.

#### **Course outline:**

This course will look at classroom communication from intrapersonal, instructional, and interpersonal perspectives. Teachers will look at the role communication plays in the classroom and to relational/intrapersonal development and its impact on learning. Racial and gender biases in classroom interactions will be explored. The role of language, gesture, nonverbal communication and classroom materials will be explored in relation to language learning and cognitive development.

Classroom strategies for encouraging communication that enhances learning will also be investigated. The use of questioning and the various types and levels of questions will be explored, as will the notion of 'wait time'.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments; at least 80% attendance record.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

**EDN2506W ENGLISH FAL PRACTICUM***(Not offered in 2016)*

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** N Parsotam**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.**Course outline:**

Situational learning and WIL are constituted by assessments of how learnt knowledge is translated into classroom activities of teaching and learning. Classroom visits during every semester across the two years, observations of lessons and reflections, by both the teacher and the lesson observer, are key components of this course. Two visits per teacher per term are envisaged.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Portfolio counts for 100%.

---

**EDN2507W NUMBER SP***(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Y Johnson**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching**Course outline:**

The course develops course participants' knowledge of the structure of the Real number system, as a foundation for work in Algebra. In this regard, the focus is on developing a meaningful appreciation of the properties of and relations between different sets of numbers, emphasising the properties of commutativity, associativity, distributivity, identity and inverse. Course participants will engage with the academic debates relating to the teaching and learning of the content and, in so doing, analyse pupil difficulties and develop appropriate pedagogic strategies that will inform both the transmission and acquisition of the content in the classroom. Assessment, as a means of evaluation and to inform future teaching, will be addressed.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

---

**EDN2508W ALGEBRA SP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** R MacKay**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.**Course outline:**

This course draws on the concept development of the Number course and develops course participants' knowledge of the notion 'Algebra as generalised arithmetic'. In this regard, the focus is on developing a meaningful appreciation of the variable, algebraic expressions and algebraic equations. In addition to actual knowledge of the content, appropriate pedagogic strategies relating to the transmission and acquisition of the content in the classroom situation are explored, and assessment, as a means of evaluation and to inform future teaching, will be addressed. The course content includes an exploration of the notion of FUNCTION, an exploration of number patterns leading to an algebraic rule, an exploration of operations on algebraic expressions, solving algebraic equations and inequalities, and graphical representation of different functions.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

---

**EDN2509W EUCLIDEAN GEOM & MEASURE SP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Y Johnson**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on introducing participants to the content and to appropriate pedagogic strategies that will enable the teaching and learning of the content in a more formal way. The emphasis of the course is on the relations between propositions and how these propositional relations could be deployed to solve geometry problems. While construction and measurement will not be discounted, the proofs of particular propositions will necessarily also be developed using already established propositions. The course therefore uses Euclidean and transformational geometric methods to investigate properties of geometrical shapes and objects. The course addresses in particular the geometry of lines, angles and triangles, and the work relating to area, perimeter, volume and surface area of various 2D and 3D shapes, and other content relating to measurement. Participants will engage with the practice of diagnosing pupil difficulties and with forms of assessment to both evaluate pupil performance and to inform future teaching.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

---

**EDN2510W DATA HANDLING & STATISTICS SP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** R MacKay

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing and/or strengthening students' knowledge of collecting, organising, summarising, representing and analysing data (discrete and bivariate). This includes knowledge of using appropriate tools (e.g. questionnaires, interviews), tables, summaries and charts (including bar graphs, pie charts, histograms, line graphs, scatter plots, box-and-whisker plots, ogives). Students will apply their acquired knowledge in various real-life contexts. In this regard, they will be expected to conduct a related project in their own contexts. To facilitate quantitative analyses, students will explore various statistical measures (mean, median, mode, range, quartile, inter-quartile range). Participants will engage with the practice of diagnosing pupil difficulties and with forms of assessment to both evaluate pupil performance and to inform future teaching.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

---

**EDN2511W MATHEMATICS ASSESSMENT SP**

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** A Roberts

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.

**Course outline:**

Teachers will be introduced to the main approaches to assessment and testing used by the department of education. Methods of both informal and formal assessment will be covered. Informal assessment will include how to use self-assessment and peer assessment and how to give feedback to learners. Formal assessment will include knowing how to use tests, examinations, assignments, projects, investigations and homework activities to assess pupils' performance. So, the relation of formative and summative testing and its impact on learning will also form part of this course. How to assess pupils in order to improve instruction, diagnose pupil difficulty, determine remediation needs and identify errors in thinking using assessment criteria, assessment rubrics and marking memoranda will also be covered. The focus is on the assessment of learning and on assessment for learning.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN2512W CURR RESEARCH IN MATH ED SP**

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** A Roberts

## 135 EDUCATION

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the course is to introduce teachers to various perspectives on mathematics teaching and learning. The central question guiding our reading of the literature is that of what gets constituted as mathematics, and how, in the pedagogic situations of schooling. In addition, the course will also engage with work on mathematical knowledge for teaching (incorporating subject matter knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge), as well as examine perspectives on the use of the conceptual-procedural distinction in mathematics education.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments count for 100%.

---

### **EDN2513W MATHEMATICS PRACTICUM SP**

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** R MacKay

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.

**Course outline:**

Mathematics practicum is constituted by assessments of how learnt knowledge is translated into classroom activities of teaching and learning. Classroom visits during every semester across the two years, observations of lessons and reflections, by both the teacher and the lesson observer, are key components of this course. Two visits per teacher per term are envisaged.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Portfolio counts for 100%.

---

### **EDN2514W NATURAL SCIENCES INSTRUCT SP**

4 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** N Mgoqi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.

**Course outline:**

This course will provide the students with an important foundation for all that they are going to be taught in the Advanced Certificate in Senior Phase Natural Sciences Teaching programme. The following questions are posed: What is science? And why teach science? The answer to these will help clarify why science is included as a basic requirement of the SP school curriculum. The course will provide the students with a framework to organize the direction and nature of science instruction in their classrooms. The following aspects will be included: Science as a human endeavour, historical perspectives, and nature of scientific knowledge. These aspects are designed to help students understand the human dimensions of science, the nature of scientific thought, and the role of science in society. The course will also include in-depth discussions of what distinguishes science from other academic disciplines as well as the visions of the current reforms in science education.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

**Assessment:** Assignments count for 100%.

---

### **EDN2515W MATTER AND MATERIALS SP**

26 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** G Kay

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.

**Course outline:**

This course will focus on the properties and classification of matter, the particle model of matter and the nature of different chemical reactions. It explores the uses and environmental impact of the production and disposal of different materials, including metals and non-metals. The classification of matter deals with the differences between elements, compounds and mixtures, the structure of the atom and how this links to the position of the metals, non-metals and metalloids in periodic table.

The focus on the particle model of matter is brief and is followed by an in-depth look at chemical reactions; including chemical bonding, different ways of representing chemical reactions and a focus on redox and acid-base reactions. By exploring these concepts, broader issues such as the nature of science (NOS), a Science –Technology - Society (STS) approach to teaching, the use of ICT in teaching and learning, general scientific literacy and the importance of reflective teaching practice will also be highlighted. At the same time students will be given the opportunity to develop some of the process and cognitive skills required for doing science practical work.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

---

### **EDN2516W ENERGY AND CHANGE SP**

26 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** G Dolo

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.

**Course outline:**

This course will introduce a number of key physics principles and will provide opportunities to explore and refine understanding, to develop skills and update strategies for teaching physics. It will address the properties of physical matter, physical quantities, and their relationships. Through a variety of activities, the subject knowledge necessary to support effective teaching will be covered, as well as the use of stimulating practical activities and demonstrations to excite and enthuse students. ICT-based resources will also be explored.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

---

### **EDN2517W LIFE & LIVING SP**

26 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** N Mgoqi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.

**Course outline:**

Life and living leads on to the knowledge strand of Life Sciences in the FET band. The Life and Living course is geared to encourage students to deepen their understanding of the biological sciences. The following concepts will be addressed in the course: the cell, the molecular basis of heredity, biological evolution, the interdependence of organisms, matter, energy and organization in living systems, and the adaptive response. Further, unifying concepts and provide a context for teaching content and process skills outcomes/goals. Focus on the unifying concepts of science will also help students understand the constant nature of science across the disciplines: • Systems, order and organization • Evidence, models, and explanations • Constancy, change, and measurement • Evolution and equilibrium • Forms and function. The description summary of the topics which demonstrate these unifying concepts will be included in the course guide to help students develop understanding the broader view of science context.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

---

### **EDN2518W EARTH AND BEYOND SP**

26 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** A Petersen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.

**Course outline:**

The course covers subject knowledge in the earth sciences. Earth systems science is used as a unifying concept and the course begins by exploring the birth of the universe and geological structures and processes on earth. The fundamentals of geology and palaeontology are explored

## 137 EDUCATION

which is followed by mining and sustainability. The course also includes astronomy, climatology, and meteorology, at a level appropriate to support the teaching of these topics in the SP.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

---

### **EDN2519W** NATURAL SCIENCES PRAC WORK SP

4 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** G Kay

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

The course provides the laboratory focus for all the Science courses. It is common to all four courses offered in the Advanced Certificate in Senior Phase Natural Sciences Teaching programme. The purpose of the course is to develop the students' practical laboratory skills to use these practical skills in the other courses of the programme. The links between the investigation process, cognitive skills and the outdoor classroom activities are explored for their implications for teaching and assessment. Students should be familiar with the content of this course before beginning the core courses in the programme.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count for 100%.

---

### **EDN2520W** NATURAL SCIENCES PRACTICUM SP

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** N Mgoqi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Teaching.

**Course outline:**

Situational learning and work integrated learning are constituted by assessments of how learnt knowledge is translated into classroom activities of teaching and learning. Classroom visits during every semester across the two years, observations of lessons and reflections, by both the teacher and the lesson observer, are key components of this course. Two visits per teacher per term are envisaged.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Portfolio counts for 100%.

---

### **EDN3000F** ADULT LEARNING AND TEACHING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr S Ismail

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course, taught in the first semester, will provide an advanced introduction to contrasting theories of how adults learn, and to different approaches to teaching adults. It will explore the philosophical foundations of adult education, and the history of how different theoretical approaches have found practical expression, in South Africa and elsewhere.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by submission of a portfolio and an oral presentation. The portfolio includes weekly summaries of the readings (15%); reflections in a 'Learning Journal' (25%); an essay (40%) and an oral presentation (20%).

---

### **EDN3001S** PROFESSIONAL AND POLICY STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr S Ismail

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course, taught in the second semester, will consider adult education practitioner development against the background of current policy initiatives. It will provide the opportunity to describe, theorise and assess practitioner role expectations and enactments in the context of different sites of adult education practice.

Through a selection of specialised courses, students will be given the opportunity to develop applied competence within a particular practitioner role, for example, design, assessment, or evaluation.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** By assignment and project.

---

### **EDN3200W** EDUCATION

40 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr J Hardman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

This core course addresses the foundations of education and professional studies. Starting with the moment of practice (when a teacher in front of a class decides what to do), the course addresses six questions in different courses across three teaching blocks, intentionally interspersed with school experience. 1. What is knowledge? (The intended curriculum and CAPS; Debates on knowledge; Curriculum theory.) 2. What is pedagogy? (Curriculum and pedagogy; Teaching for learning; Authentic learning environments.) 3. How do we understand learners and learning? (Learning and development; Social positioning of learners and social justice; Inclusive Education and barriers to learning.) 4. How do we understand teachers and teaching? (Ethical decision-making; Teacher professionalism and professional learning communities.) 5. How do we understand schools and the contexts within which we teach? (Schooling in South Africa; The policy context, SACE.) 6. How do we understand the relationship between language, literacy and learning? (Language and literacy development; Language and literacy across the curriculum.)

**DP requirements:** Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count 100%.

---

### **EDN3201W** ENGLISH IP

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

### **EDN3202W** ENGLISH FIRST ADD LANG IP

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to

## 139 EDUCATION

enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

### **EDN3203W** EXP ARTS & SKILLS FOR LIFE IP

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

### **EDN3204W** GENERAL METHOD IP

4 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

This integrated course takes the place of the Expressive Arts and Skills for life, Natural Sciences and Social Sciences method courses in the lecture block before the first Teaching Practice. It is designed to introduce general approaches to teaching and to prepare students for the first period of teaching practice. It will include the following broad topics: 1) an introduction to life skills for primary school learners; 2) lesson planning and the discussion of lessons; 3) the use of the skills of drama and role play skills in teaching and learning; 3) whole class teaching, co-operative learning and pair work; 4) questioning, investigation and discovery as pedagogical tools; and 5) an introduction to the principles and methods of assessment.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** Assignments and projects count 100%.

---

### **EDN3205W** NUMERACY IP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

This course develops students' knowledge and understanding of numeracy underpinning the Intermediate Phase Mathematics curriculum. Students will be introduced to mathematical resources for developing their own understanding of Intermediate Phase Mathematics and for examining teaching methods used in Intermediate Phase classrooms and teaching/ learning texts such as textbooks or curriculum documents.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** Examination counts 60% and assignments count 40%.

---

### **EDN3206W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE SP AND FET**

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The course is in two parts: teaching practice (24 credits) and submission of a teaching portfolio (8 credits). Teaching practice involves the placement of students in schools by the School of Education under the supervision of university supervisors. It comprises two weeks of structured observation after registration and two periods of five and six weeks respectively at two differently resourced schools. Weekly tutorials prepare students for the teaching practices. The portfolio requires reflection on professional growth over the year, based upon a selection of items of evidence from teaching practice.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory fulfilment of the requirements for the qualification; completion of a teaching practice journal; 80% attendance at tutorials; and submission and satisfactory completion of the portfolio.

**Assessment:** Students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. Teaching practice (70%); teaching practice portfolio (30%).

---

### **EDN3208W LOLT - ENGLISH**

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Students registered for the PGCE programme will be assessed for proficiency in English as a language of learning and teaching in schooling. A pass (PA) indicates that the student has achieved the required proficiency in the language.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assessment will include an evaluation of the use of the language during teaching practice, and oral and written tests as appropriate to inform it.

---

### **EDN3209W MATHEMATICS IP**

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** S Jaffer

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**EDN3210W** NATURAL SCIENCES IP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Hattingh**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3211W** SOCIAL SCIENCES IP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

The method course focuses on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3212W** XHOSA IP

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3213W** AFRIKAANS IP

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** W Lategan

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3214W** LOLT - AFRIKAANS

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** W Lategan

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Students registered for the PGCE programme will be assessed for proficiency in Afrikaans as a language of learning and teaching in schooling. A pass indicates that the student has achieved the required proficiency in the language.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assessment will include an evaluation of the use of the language during teaching practice, and oral and written tests as appropriate to inform it.

---

**EDN3215W** LOLT - XHOSA

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Students registered for the PGCE programme will be assessed for proficiency in Xhosa as a language of learning and teaching in schooling. A pass indicates that the student has achieved the required proficiency in the language.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assessment will include an evaluation of the use of the language during teaching practice, and oral and written tests as appropriate to inform it.

---

**EDN3216W** CHILDHOOD STUDIES FP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Murriss

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE

**Course outline:**

From a multidisciplinary perspective, the course examines shifting conceptions of Foundation Phase children and their relationships with peers, siblings, carers, parents, teachers, and other adults, and the implications for pedagogy. Children's literature and narratives are explored as cognitive tools for imaginative engagement in the teaching of literacy, numeracy and life skills.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 50% Exhibition; 25% Response Essays; 25% Reflective Journal.

**EDN3217W LIFE SKILLS FP**

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Murriss**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

In the context of the Life Skills curriculum the course focuses on current approaches to enquiry based learning, including the use of educational technology and general knowledge in the Foundation Phase. It develops the ability to use play-based methods, the arts and physical movement to promote independent learning, problem-solving, information processing, comprehension and moral awareness. A core focus of the course is instruction in the arts and an individual in-depth research project focusing on a relevant life skills theme.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** 50% In-Depth Project; 50% Creative Art Project.

---

**EDN3218W SPECIAL STUDIES IN FP TEACHING**

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr C Verbeek**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to enable learning about teaching, for teaching and through teaching in school-based and virtual practice. Candidates learn from the practice of experienced foundation phase teachers and revisit theories and concepts in the light of this practice. The course takes the form of a range of research-based individual and small group projects (such as virtual and real outings to schools, libraries, bookshops, museums and exhibitions). Through reflection on observations of foundation phase children, teachers, curricula and settings for learning, candidates deepen their understanding of models of delivery, teaching and learning in the early years. Candidates choose one topic for in-depth project study.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** 50% Service Learning Project; 50% School-based Assignments.

---

**EDN3219W LITERACY (HL AND EFAL) FP**

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr C Verbeek**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

The course focuses on principles and approaches to teaching language, literacy, learning and thinking in any primary language with consideration of the transfer of these understandings and skills to additional languages in multilingual Foundation Phase classrooms. Specific application is made to teaching through the medium of isiXhosa and to developing young children's ability to understand, speak, read and write English as a First Additional Language.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** 50% Teaching Portfolio; 50% Assignments and Tests.

---

**EDN3220W MATHEMATICS FP**

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr Z Davis**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Appropriate mathematics content and mathematics pedagogy for Foundation Phase classrooms are covered. Candidates learn to analyse and to produce translations between formal mathematics and children's intuitive conceptions of collections, number and space in the contexts of physical apparatus, games and stories. Progressions in the development of young children's mathematics

concepts, and strategies for teaching and learning of mathematics in the Foundation Phase are explored.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 60% assignments; 40%; examination.

### **EDN3221W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE FP**

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr C Verbeek

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The course is in two parts: teaching practice (24 credits) and submission of a teaching portfolio (8 credits). Teaching practice involves the placement of students in schools by the School of Education under the supervision of university supervisors. It comprises two weeks of structured observation after registration and two periods of five and six weeks respectively at two differently resourced schools. Weekly tutorials prepare students for the teaching practices. The portfolio requires reflection on professional growth over the year, based upon a selection of items of evidence from teaching practice.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory fulfilment of the requirements for the qualification; completion of a teaching practice journal; 80% attendance at tutorials; and submission and satisfactory completion of the portfolio.

**Assessment:** Students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. Teaching practice (70%); teaching practice portfolio (30%).

### **EDN3222W ACCOUNTING SP & FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

---

**EDN3223W** AFRIKAANS SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

---

**EDN3224W** VISUAL ARTS (PRACTICAL) SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

---

**EDN3225W** DANCE STUDIES FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

**EDN3226W DESIGN STUDIES FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

**EDN3227W DRAMATIC ARTS FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively,

## 147 EDUCATION

including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

---

### EDN3228W ECONOMICS SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

---

### EDN3229W ENGLISH SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and

structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

### **EDN3230W** EXPRESSIVE ARTS SP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

### **EDN3231W** FRENCH SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally

## 149 EDUCATION

include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

---

### EDN3232W GEOGRAPHY SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

---

### EDN3233W GERMAN SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

*NOTE:* Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

### **EDN3234W** HEBREW SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

*NOTE:* Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

### **EDN3235W** HISTORY SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

*NOTE:* Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

## 151 EDUCATION

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

---

### EDN3236W INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

*NOTE:* Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

---

### EDN3237W JEWISH STUDIES FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

*NOTE:* Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

---

**EDN3238W LIFE SCIENCES FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

---

**EDN3239W LIFESKILLS SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

---

**EDN3240W MATHEMATICS SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

*NOTE:* Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

**EDN3241W MUSIC CHOIR TRAINING SP & FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

*NOTE:* Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

**EDN3242W MUSIC THEORY & HIST SP & FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively,

including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

### **EDN3243W** NATURAL SCIENCES SP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

### **EDN3244W** PHYSICAL SCIENCES FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and

## 155 EDUCATION

structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

---

### EDN3246W VISUAL ARTS FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

---

### EDN3247W XHOSA SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally

include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

### **EDN3248W** MATHEMATICS SP & MATHS LIT FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**NOTE:** Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET

### **EDN3249W** SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IP

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The course is in two parts: teaching practice (24 credits) and submission of a teaching portfolio (8 credits). Teaching practice involves the placement of students in schools by the School of Education under the supervision of university supervisors. It comprises two weeks of structured observation after registration and two periods of five and six weeks respectively at two differently resourced schools. Weekly tutorials prepare students for the teaching practices. The portfolio requires reflection on professional growth over the year, based upon a selection of items of evidence from teaching practice.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory fulfilment of the requirements for the qualification; completion of a teaching practice journal; 80% attendance at tutorials; and submission and satisfactory completion of the portfolio.

**Assessment:** Students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential

## 157 EDUCATION

reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. Teaching practice (70%); teaching practice portfolio (30%).

---

### **EDN4002S** ADULT EDUCATION AND SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr S Ismail

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This half-semester option comprises an historical and comparative study of traditions of adult education practice engaging in projects of social transformation and development. It will include an assessment of radical adult education discourse and practice in the South African context under current political and social conditions.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** By assignment.

---

### **EDN4004H** GET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM A

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Powell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on Mathematics in the General Education and Training band for schooling. It will explore those theories which influence and inform the curriculum. Students will develop a critical understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles, as well as an understanding of general curriculum principles and their applications.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4005H** GET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM B

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Powell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on Mathematics in the General Education and Training band for schooling. Students will engage with long-, medium- and short-term planning. It will engage with language as a means of communication in the mathematics classroom. The course will also concentrate on issues of assessment as related to curriculum delivery within the classroom context.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4006H** FET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM A

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Y Johnson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on Mathematics in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. It will explore those theories which influence and inform the curriculum. Students will develop a critical understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles, as well as an understanding of general curriculum principles and their applications.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4007H FET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM B**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Y Johnson**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on Mathematics in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop an understanding of learning programme design in relation to curriculum adherence, and conceptual coherence. They will also learn how to plan and execute teaching and assessment in accordance with the principles in the NCS.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4008H MATHEMATICAL LITERACY CURRICULUM A**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** A Roberts**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on Mathematical Literacy in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop a critical understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4009H MATHEMATICAL LITERACY CURRICULUM B**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** A Roberts**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on Mathematical Literacy in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will engage with long-, medium- and short-term planning, as well as assessment in accordance with the principles of the NCS.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4094W GAMES COACHING**

1 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** H Noorbhai**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for PGCE**Course outline:**

Educators are faced with the constant challenge of having to do Physical Education or extra-mural activities at their school without a prior knowledge-base or practical insights of coaching in sport and exercise. This course aims to fill the gap in which the educator transcends from the classroom on to the sports field. The Sports Coaching Course will apply the principles, information and understanding specific to sport. While Sports Coaching covers the general principles of coaching in sport, it will also be practically applied for a learner on a given sport that they are particularly interested in. This course is aimed at teachers of both beginner and intermediate learners.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** A 1-hour theory examination and 1-hour practical examination will be administered on the fourth day of the course for the students with each assessment weighing in at 50%.

---

**EDN4103W SCIENCE & MATHS IN NEW CURRICULUM**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Powell and N Mgoqi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the place of Science and Mathematics in the Revised National Curriculum Statement. Topics include:

- the nature of Mathematics and Science as school learning areas;
- a description of learning theories applied to Mathematics and Science;
- links with technology and society;
- issues of learner diversity;
- theories of assessment.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 100%.

---

**EDN4107W SCIENCE CONTENT A (LIFE SCIENCES)**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** N Mgoqi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

The Life Sciences course is geared to encourage students to deepen their understanding of Life Processes and Living things. The following concepts will be addressed in the course: the cell, the molecular basis of heredity, biological evolution, the interdependence of organisms, matter, energy and organization in living systems, and the adaptive response. The unifying concepts addressed in course modules provide a context for teaching content and scientific process skills outcomes/goals.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination and one one-hour practical examination together 50%.

---

**EDN4108W SCIENCE CONTENT B (EARTH SCIENCES)**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** A Petersen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

The course covers subject knowledge in the Earth Sciences: astronomy, climatology, meteorology, geology, and geomorphology; at a level appropriate to support the teaching of these topics in the GET band. The fundamentals of Geology and Palaeontology are explored which are followed by mining and sustainability. The use of ICT in teaching and learning, strategies taught and learned in EDN4132H course are applied and approached as 'Blended learning' strategy. Students are given time to interact in a face-to-face lecture platform and also work as individuals or groups using ICT.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination and one one-hour practical examination together 50%.

---

**EDN4109W SCIENCE CONTENT C (PHYSICAL SCIENCES)**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Dolo

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course will focus on the properties and classification of matter, the particle model of matter and the nature of different chemical reactions. It explores the properties, uses and environmental impact of the production and disposal of different materials, including metals and non-metals.

This course will also focus on introducing a number of key physics principles and will provide opportunities to explore and refine understanding, to develop skills and update strategies for teaching physics. It will address the properties of physical matter, physical quantities, and their relationships. Through a variety of activities, the subject knowledge necessary to support effective

teaching will be covered, as well as the use of stimulating practical activities and demonstrations to excite and enthuse students. ICT-based resources will also be explored.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination and one one-hour practical examination together 50%.

### **EDN4120W** EVALUATION RESEARCH PROJECTS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr S Ismail

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This semester course functions as a theoretical and professional introduction to evaluative research. Its grounding question is how is quality to be defined, modelled and assessed across a range of adult education practices. It provides students with an opportunity to undertake a piece of evaluative research. The core skills developed include the identification and theorization of a research question, the collection of data and the production of a report presenting and analysing data. Projects will generally focus on an issue of theoretical and professional interest. Group support and supervision will be available for the writing of the report.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** By research project.

### **EDN4121W** MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: NUMBER

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** A Roberts

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of number and number relationships in solving problems in real contexts. In particular, students will explore numbers as tools to investigate everyday situations and solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of number in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching number.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

### **EDN4122W** MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: ALGEBRA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** R Mackay

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course explores functional relationships which arise in the context of everyday situations. Students will investigate the relationships between variables and the use of functional relationships to solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of algebra in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching algebra.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

### **EDN4123W** MATH LITERACY: DATA HANDLING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** R Mackay

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

## 161 EDUCATION

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of statistics and probability to collect, organise, summarise, represent and analyse numerical information. Students will critically interrogate numerical information represented in the media. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of data handling in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching data handling.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4124W** GET MATHEMATICS: NUMBER

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** K Hassan

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

#### **Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of the structure of number systems from counting numbers to irrational numbers and their relationships to solve problems in real contexts. In particular, students will explore number concepts as tools to investigate everyday situations and solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of number in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing number.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4125W** GET MATHEMATICS: ALGEBRA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Powell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

#### **Course outline:**

This course explores functional relationships (linear, quadratic and exponential) which arise in the context of everyday situations. Students will investigate the relationships between variables and determine the values of variables to solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of algebra in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing algebra.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4127W** GET MATHEMATICS: SHAPE & MEASUREMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Powell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

#### **Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing students' spatial knowledge and geometrical skills. Students will analyse contexts in terms of two-dimensional shapes and three-dimensional objects and use the properties of shapes and objects to solve spatial problems and situations. Students will be introduced to informal transformation geometry as a means to explore shapes. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of shape, space and measurement in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing shape, space and measurement.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4128W** GET MATHEMATICS: DATA HANDLING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Powell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of statistics and probability to collect, organise, summarise, represent and analyse data (numerical and categorical). Students are introduced to central location measures (mean, median, mode) and dispersion measures (range). Data representation will include different graphs (Graphical: Bar, Histogram, Pie, Line and Scatter). Empirical probabilities (marginal, joint, conditional, independent) will be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of data handling in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing data handling.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

**EDN4129W NATURAL SCIENCES IN THE NEW CURRICULUM**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** N Mgoqi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

The course subject knowledge focuses on the place of the Natural Sciences in a GET curriculum in a South African context. Course will address current GET curriculum policy: developing an understanding of policy documents; the relationship between science, technology and society Multicultural science education; learning theories applied to GET learners in the senior phase; issues of diversity and language in the learning of science and the principles of assessment.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

---

**EDN4131H TEACHING NATURAL SCIENCES A**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Dolo

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course offers practical skills in the delivery of the GET Natural Sciences curriculum, particularly Specific Aim 1, in South African schools. The links between the investigation process, cognitive skills and the outdoor classroom are explored for their implications for teaching and assessment. Classroom-based research techniques offer teachers a tool for personal development and growth.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** School-based tasks, site visits and assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4132H TEACHING NATURAL SCIENCES B**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** A Petersen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course explores an integrated teaching strategy model for improving scientific literacy. This has various implications for teacher training and deals with the discourses of science (including learning to read for science, reading to learn science and arguing to learn science). The emphasis of this course is on Specific Aim 3 - appreciating and understanding the history, importance and applications of Natural Sciences in Society, understanding Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS) and developing language skills. The use of ICT in teaching and learning, general scientific literacy and the importance of reflective teaching practice will also be highlighted.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** School-based tasks, site visits and assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4140W** SCIENCE CONTENT D (PHYSICS)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Kay

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course will focus on Physics: mechanics; dynamics; kinetics; modern atomic theory; electricity and electronics. Topics taken to a post-Matric level.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

---

**EDN4141W** SCIENCE CONTENT E (CHEMISTRY)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** N Mgoqi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course will focus on Chemistry: introduction to inorganic, organic and physical chemistry. Topics taken to a post-Matric level.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

---

**EDN4142W** MATHEMATICS FOR SCIENCE TEACHERS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Kay

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

Basic and advanced mathematics required for the teaching of Physics and Chemistry at FET level. Functions and graphs; Data processing; Basic algebra; Logarithms; Elementary calculus.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

---

**EDN4149W** FET MATHEMATICS: NUMBER

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Y Johnson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the structure of number systems from counting numbers to irrational numbers and extends the discussion to include real and non-real numbers. Number patterns including arithmetic and geometric sequences and series will be explored as tools to solve everyday situations. In addition, the course focuses on using numbers in different forms (exponents, surds, and logarithms). Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

**EDN4150W** FET MATHEMATICS: ALGEBRA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Y Johnson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course extends the exploration of function covered in the GET and includes inverse algebraic and trigonometric functions. Students are introduced to Differential Calculus and will use a wide

range of algebraic methods to analyse function problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4151W** FET MATHEMATICS: SHAPE MEASUREMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Y Johnson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course extends students' knowledge of GET geometry and uses Euclidean, Co-ordinate and Transformational geometric methods to investigate properties of shapes and objects. Students are introduced to trigonometry. Research into one or more other geometries (spherical, taxi-cab, fractal) will also be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4152W** FET MATHEMATICS: DATA HANDLING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Y Johnson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course extends students' knowledge of GET exploratory data analysis and probability. Students are introduced to non-central location measures (quartiles/percentiles) and dispersion measures (variance, standard deviation, interquartile range and quartile deviation). Data representation will include Box and Whisker plots and ogives.

Empirical probabilities (marginal, joint, conditional, independent) and theoretical probabilities (normal probability distribution) are covered. Linear regression analysis (simple linear) will be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4153W** PHYSICAL SCIENCES IN THE NEW CURRICULUM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Kay

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the place of the Physical Sciences in an OBE FET curriculum. Understanding of current FET curriculum policy; the place of Physics and Chemistry in science; learning theories applied to FET students; cultural influences on learning the Physical Sciences; planning for curriculum delivery; the role of examinations and alternative assessment tasks.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4154H** TEACHING PHYSICAL SCIENCES A

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Dolo

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

## 165 EDUCATION

### **Course outline:**

This course will consider basic pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Physical Sciences. Roles and competencies of a Physical Sciences teacher; content development in the Physical Sciences; classroom and laboratory management; FET practical work; the school student as scientist; alternative learning environments.

All students need to demonstrate basic computer literacy or need to attend an additional computer literacy training course.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** School-based tasks, site visits and assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4155H TEACHING PHYSICAL SCIENCES B**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Kay

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

#### **Course outline:**

This course will consider advanced pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Physical Sciences. The Physical Sciences teacher as reflective practitioner and action researcher; epistemology of physics and chemistry; cognition in the Physical Sciences; assessment practices in the Physical Sciences; designing materials and resources for the Physical Sciences.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** School-based tasks, site visits and assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4160W SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CONTEXT**

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

#### **Course outline:**

The main purpose of this course is to give an understanding of some of the debates around school leadership and management. These are examined in the frame of personal, professional and organizational reflection specific to today's school leader and manager within the South African context and the broader educational scenario.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4161W BASIC COMPUTER LITERACY IN SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP**

4 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education. Open to ACE EMLD students only.

#### **Course outline:**

Candidates should demonstrate a basic competency in ITC skills; specifically with respect to working in the Microsoft Word and Excel programmes as well an ability to communicate by email and use the internet. The course concentrates on how ITC could be used by the school manager in an effective and efficient manner.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4162W EFFECTIVE LANGUAGE SKILLS IN SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP**

6 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education. Open to ACE EMLD students only.

**Course outline:**

Candidates should demonstrate a basic competency in communication skills which include being able to communicate with the school community using different methods e.g. chairing meetings, making presentations, communicating in writing and being able to express views and opinions in the school. A demonstration of competency on this course is therefore undertaken in the specific workplace.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4164W SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP PORTFOLIO**

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education. Open to ACE EMLD students only.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to develop a management portfolio of evidence of the personal development of the individual candidate, in order to demonstrate the different interventions at the school and to reflect on progress made. This course begins in the first year and is completed in the second year.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4165W LEADING AND MANAGING PEOPLE IN SCHOOLS**

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education. Open to ACE EMLD students only.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on transformational leadership and the role the principal plays in managing people in the school community. Alongside developing skills in human resource management including staff development, and the application of relevant employment legislation, it aims to empower students to manage the environment in which the school operates, including issues related to the socio-economic background and health of learners, educators and the school community.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4166W ORG SYSTEMS, PHYSICAL & FINANCIAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT FOR SCHOOLS**

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education. Open to ACE EMLD students only.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on managing the school as an organisation with respect to its administrative, physical and financial resources to ensure efficiency, accountability and financial responsibility across the systems in operation in the school.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4167W** POLICY, PLANNING, SCHOOL DEVELOPMENT AND GOVERNANCE FOR SCHOOL MANAGEMENT

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education. Open to ACE EMLD students only.

**Course outline:**

The starting point for this course is the work done in the first course with regard to the comprehensive policy framework and in particular education law and its interpretation relative to implementation in the school context. It then requires the candidate to identify the school's policy requirements and engage in analysis, development and implementation of internal school policy.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4168W** MANAGING TEACHING AND LEARNING

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education. Open to ACE EMLD students only.

**Course outline:**

The course assumes that teaching and learning is the core purpose of schools. It explores the candidate's personal and professional orientation to learning and aims to develop skills to manage the planning and implementation and the monitoring and evaluation of teaching to ensure quality learning for all learners in the context of national, provincial and school policy. It builds the candidate's ability to manage curriculum delivery and interventions on the basis of data collected in the school.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4169W** MODERATION OF ASSESSMENT IN SCHOOLS

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education. Open to ACE EMLD students only.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of moderation within the context of a school assessment system. Candidates will need to demonstrate an understanding of formative, summative, internal and external assessment and an ability to plan, prepare for and conduct moderation from the position of an instructional leader who can advise and support assessors.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4170W** MANAGEMENT OF SUBJECT AREAS/LEARNING AREAS/PHASES

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education. Open to ACE EMLD students only.

**Course outline:**

The course concentrates on how to develop, implement and manage a curriculum management plan for a subject area, learning area or phase in the school. Its starting point is the vision of the strategies and the teaching and learning activities needed and goes on to examine the steps that will ensure this process is managed effectively.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4172H FOUNDATION PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP A**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** K Hassan

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for literacy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in EDN4174W Learning in the Foundation Phase. It will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

---

### **EDN4173H FOUNDATION PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP B**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** K Hassan

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for numeracy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN4175W Teaching in the Foundation Phase. It will particularly address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

---

### **EDN4174W LEARNING IN THE FOUNDATION PHASE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** C Kühne

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge and understanding of the cognitive and conceptual development of numeracy and literacy (in particular reading and writing). Current theories of learning, learning trajectories and frameworks will be explored in detail. Students will have an opportunity to link this to the classroom, curriculum planning and assessment. Students will engage with issues relating to numeracy and literacy acquisition in practice which includes diagnosing learners' difficulties, learning styles, matching learning and teaching.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

---

### **EDN4175W TEACHING IN THE FOUNDATION PHASE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** C Kühne

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on classroom/teaching; education theories, teaching strategies and methodologies, differentiated instructional pedagogy, inclusion and diversity. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching of numeracy and literacy in practice such as addressing learners' difficulties, evaluating different ways of teaching so that the varied needs of learners are addressed.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

---

**EDN4176W FOUNDATION PHASE NUMERACY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Powell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of the common philosophy of mathematics education reform as a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated mathematics content topics to learning the principles of mathematics with understanding. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of mathematics such as differentiated classroom management, diagnosis of learners' difficulties and differentiated ways of teaching mathematics content, planning (curriculum) and assessment in line with the NCS.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two hour examination 50%.

---

**EDN4177W FOUNDATION PHASE LITERACY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** D Hendricks

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of language learning and acquisition as an integral part of a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated language topics to learning the principles of teaching language within and across the curriculum with understanding. The relationship between language and learning is introduced in this course with an emphasis on parent-child interaction, teacher-student interaction and their effects on learning.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two hour examination 50%.

---

**EDN4178H INTERMEDIATE PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP A**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** K Hassan

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for literacy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN4180W Learning in the Intermediate Phase. It will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

---

**EDN4179H** INTERMEDIATE PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP B

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** K Hassan**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for numeracy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN4181W Teaching in the Intermediate Phase. It will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

---

**EDN4180W** LEARNING IN THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** C Kühne**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge and understanding of cognitive/conceptual development of numeracy and literacy (in particular reading and writing). Current theories of learning, learning trajectories and frameworks will be explored in detail. Students will have an opportunity to link this to the classroom, curriculum planning and assessment. Students will engage with issues relating to numeracy and literacy acquisition in practice which includes diagnosing learners' difficulties, learning styles, matching learning and teaching.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

---

**EDN4181W** TEACHING IN THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** C Kühne**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on classroom/teaching; education theories, teaching strategies and methodologies, differentiated instructional pedagogy, inclusion and diversity. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching of numeracy and literacy in practice such as addressing learners' difficulties, evaluating different ways of teaching so that the varied needs of learners are addressed.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

---

**EDN4182W** INTERMEDIATE PHASE MATHEMATICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Powell**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of the common philosophy of mathematics education reform as a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated mathematics content topics to learning the principles of mathematics with understanding. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of mathematics such as differentiated classroom management,

## 171 EDUCATION

diagnosis of learners' difficulties and differentiated ways of teaching mathematics content, planning (curriculum) and assessment in line with the NSC.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two hour examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4183W** INTERMEDIATE PHASE LANGUAGE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** D Hendricks

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on the relationship between pedagogical beliefs (theory and policy) in language and literacy education and classroom practice. This course will engage students in the application of these theories and practices in their classroom, and includes the following topics: reading and writing as social practice; an analysis of different text types; engaging with meaning as a reader and writer; literacy pedagogy; and critical literacy.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4184F** ADULT EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr S Ismail

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This half-semester compulsory course will provide a comparative overview of adult education and training practice in relation to different theories of economic and social development. It will analyse the implications of current processes of globalisation, organisational and technological change for conceptions of knowledge and adult learning, and the emergence of notions such as 'lifelong learning' and the 'learning organisation'.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** By examination assignment.

---

### **EDN4185F** ADULT EDUCATION AND THE WORKPLACE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This half-semester option will describe and analyse the ways in which adult education practices interact with the demands of the workplace within the broader context of the changing South African economy. A particular focus will be the impact of current global and technological changes on human resources development and on education and training priorities.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** By assignment.

---

### **EDN4186F** LITERACY & ADULT BASIC EDUCATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Advanced Certificate in Education.

**Course outline:**

This half-semester option provides an historical and comparative perspective on literacy and illiteracy and of related intervention programmes. It will focus on literacy and adult basic education in the South African context, including issues of policy development, institutionalisation of practices and professionalisation.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** By assignment.

---

**EDN4200W RESEARCH IN SCHOOL SUBJECT CONTENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The writing of a paper or report on the relevance and application of an approved area of specific subject content knowledge to the school curriculum. Its focus is the recontextualisation of knowledge for the school curriculum and its pedagogy and/or assessment. The paper will be supervised by a supervisor(s) working in the subject area concerned. (Candidates will be accepted subject to the identification and availability of a supervisor.) (Note: The paper is not intended as a study of pedagogy/subject method teaching per se.)

**DP requirements:** Submission of an 8 000 word paper by due date.

**Assessment:** Paper counts 100%.

---

**EDN4500W EMERGING TECH IN EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

**Course entry requirements:** Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology Course entry requirements.

**Course outline:**

The course will cover the history of educational technology before examining the general challenges that face education in the twenty-first century. We explore the contexts of African education from the level of the international to the national, to the institution to the discipline.

Then identify ways in which the affordances of emerging technologies can help educators' better respond to the teaching and learning challenges of twenty-first century.

**Assessment:** An assignment to conduct a contextually specific situational analysis of the use of technologies to respond to challenges in twenty-first Century education counts 100%.

---

**EDN4501W ONLINE LEARNING DESIGN**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Hodgkinson-Williams

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology.

**Course outline:** This course prepares students to design, develop and formatively evaluate online learning interventions within a particular social and cultural context and to adequately explain their design assumptions. This course requires students to critically appraise various models of online learning design by examining their underlying epistemological (knowledge), psycho-social (learning theory) and pedagogical (teaching) assumptions and their associated learning strategies. Students are then required to design, develop and formatively evaluate a prototype online learning intervention using suitable technologies and defend their design choices in an electronic portfolio.

**Assessment:** Assignment on online learning design and an electronic portfolio count 100%.

---

**EDN4502W RES & EVAL OF EMERGING TECH**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi and Dr C Brown

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology.

**Course outline:** Drawing on global and African research students will use one of the main theoretical perspectives evident in e-learning research as a lens through which to understand the implementation of an educational technology in a specific context. They will use appropriate methodologies to conduct a small scale research project to understand the principles which inform the design of the learning solution or intervention and evaluate the suitability of the intervention in addressing the underlying challenge before making recommendation for future development and implementation decisions.

**Assessment:** An evaluation of an online learning intervention counts 100%.

**EDN4503W LEARN, TEACH & EMERGING TECH**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Drs C Brown and J Hardman**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology.**Course outline:**

This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, teaching and technology. It examines key theories of learning to understand how the twenty-first Century learners globally and specifically in the African context might best engage with various tasks before scrutinizing various pedagogical theories to justify why and in what ways specific teaching strategies and emerging technologies might best support learning.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.**Assessment:** An extended literature review constitutes 100%.

---

**EDN4504F LEARNING & TEACHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr K Behari-Leak**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.**Course outline:**

This course provides participants with explanatory frameworks (theories and concepts) for understanding student learning and critically examining and improving their practice as educators in the HE context. It provides an introduction to aspects of practice (e.g. course and task design, assessment, teaching method) which will be explored in greater depth in elective courses. The course will draw on the experience of participants as well as case studies which focus on the learning and teaching challenges generated by educationally, linguistically and culturally diverse classrooms.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.**Assessment:** A series of assignments equally weighted interrogating own practice and context culminating in a reflective commentary on personal development during the course.

---

**EDN4505S ASSESSMENT & EVALUATION IN HIGHER EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Cliff**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.**Course outline:**

This course explores assessment and evaluation as a social practice by means of a critical engagement with current debates and approaches. The course aims to provide:

- An overview of the functions of, and approaches to, educational assessment;
- A range of conceptual tools and technologies to enable participants to conduct a critical evaluation of assessment practices, and
- Design assessment events from a clearly theorised basis;
- Exposure to case studies of assessment in higher education;
- An introduction to issues associated with educational evaluation and quality assurance

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.**Assessment:** One 1000 word coursework assignment, plus two essay-type assignments of 2500 words each.

---

**EDN4506F SOUTH AFRICAN EDUCATION IN CONTEXT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8;

**Convener:** Professor P Christie**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDE**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course addresses the foundations of education and professional studies in the South African context. It provides an overview of the education system and enables students to locate themselves within it, drawing on perspectives from history, sociology and policy studies. Within this broad framework, students will be able to deepen their interests in different strands of education theory and practice, covering Adult Education, Higher Education and different aspects of schooling, including classroom practice and educational leadership and management

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

### **EDN4507F** LEARNING AND TEACHING

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Drs J Hardman & K Angier

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDE

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course investigates the interrelated issues of learning, teaching and cognitive change. It enables a deeper exploration of learning theories in relation to specific educational problems/challenges generated in the South African context, and in relation to broader questions of psychological change. It generates a view of learning and learners that negates the conventional isolation of educational issues from other psychological domains.

The course is structured around three core issues:

1. Cognition: theories of learning
2. Learning and identity: constructions of self
3. Learning and development: possibilities for mediation

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

### **EDN4508W** DOING RESEARCH IN EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDE

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the course is to develop students' capacity to design research in their field/specialism with a view to preparing them to conduct and report on independent research. In the first part of the course, students are introduced to the logic of research design and associated methods, with a particular focus on the relation between a research problem, a research question, a literature review, theory, data and analysis within a coherent design in their field/specialism. In the second part of the course, students will conduct and write up a small independent research study under supervision in their field/specialism.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

### **EDN4509W** RESEARCHING PRACTICE IN EDUCATION

*(Not offered in 2016)*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDE

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

## 175 EDUCATION

The aim of this course is to introduce students to methodological approaches to research in their field/specialism, and enable them to develop competence in evaluating research reports. Students will read and critically analyse a range of research reports in order to discern the design logic of each study. This will include examining the relation between the research problem, the research question(s), the literature review, theoretical resources, data production methods, analysis and issues pertaining to validity, generalizability and reliability.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

### **EDN4510F HIGHER EDUCATION CURRICULUM & COURSE DESIGN**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A/Prof J Jawitz

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDE

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to develop participants' abilities to critically reflect on institutional curriculum and course design practices with the aim of their designing and implementing curriculum or course changes that are based on sound educational and design principles. Participants engage in weekly seminars and regular tasks and assignments as part of the process of realising the course outcomes. Course assessments focus on the acquisition and understanding of conceptual tools in the field and the application of these tools in participants' own teaching contexts.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

### **EDN4511F LEARNING AT WORK**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A/Prof L Cooper

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDE

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course explores current debates around the relationship between work and learning. It takes as its starting point changes in the organisation of work under globalisation, and implications of these for adult education and training. It reviews current debates around new forms of learning and knowledge; the shifting relationship between formal education and the workplace; education for the informal economy; and social inequalities in work and learning. Students will reflect critically on their own experiences, and design new possibilities for learning at work.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

### **EDN4512S CURRICULUM: THEORY, RESEARCH AND PRACTICE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A/Prof U Hoadley

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDE or BEdHons

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The study of curriculum is the study of how dominant groups in society select and codify the knowledge they consider to be important for children to learn, the decisions that are made about how this knowledge is taught, and how it is assessed. The course focuses on issues of curriculum, pedagogy and assessment directly, as well as more broadly on the issue of social inequality and how this is reproduced or challenged through education. The course engages with a range of texts from

sociological and educational literature, introducing students to major debates in curriculum studies. It moves from a macro focus on education and society to micro studies of curriculum, classroom pedagogy and assessment. The course also addresses the relationship between theory and practice, assisting students in moving between academic study and a consideration of professional practice. The intention of the course is to enable students to engage critically with curriculum reform in South Africa.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

### **EDN4513S HISTORY EDUCATION: THEORY, RESEARCH, PRACTICE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr K Angier

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDE or BEdHons

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to engage students critically with current theory, research and practice in the field of history education, and to develop their understanding of appropriate classroom practices for teaching and learning history in schools.

It explores key challenges and opportunities for the history curriculum in schools. It explores different philosophical and methodological approaches to the history curriculum; different curriculum models and their implications for history teaching; assessment; and materials development for history classrooms.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

### **EDN4514S LANGUAGE & LITERACY IN SCHOOLING: THEORY, RESEARCH AND PRACTICE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C McKinney

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDE or BEdHons

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course aims to develop students' understanding of the language and literacy challenges in South African schooling; to develop students' knowledge of conceptual resources for analysing and intervening in these challenges.

This course explores key challenges in the field of language and literacy in schooling in South Africa. We focus on the complex possible relationships between language and failure in South African schooling from socio-political, socio-cultural and sociolinguistic perspectives. We examine the language of learning and teaching debate and the theoretical and empirical work underpinning this as well as the language policy and sociolinguistic context in South African education. In a second focus on literacy, we study writing and reading in education, developing the resources for understanding and intervening in key challenges around literacy in educational settings. We study literacy as sets of socially organized practices and skills and examine how aspects of social and linguistic diversity impact on the learning, teaching and assessing of the skills and practices associated with language, reading, writing and learning in education. We further explore dominant approaches to the teaching of literacy, analysing how reading and writing are conceptualised in these approaches.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4515S KNOWLEDGE FOR PRACTICE IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr Z Davis**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDE or BEdHons**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to expose students to a range of theoretical and methodological positions in the field of mathematics education, concerned with aspects of the reproduction of mathematics in pedagogic contexts. Key areas of focus are: (1) the structuring of curricula for the teaching and learning of mathematics; (2) the reproduction of mathematics in curriculum texts, like textbooks, workbooks and software; (3) the teaching of mathematics and the notion of mathematics for teaching; (4) the learning of school mathematics.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4516S KNOWLEDGE FOR PRACTICE IN SCIENCE EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professors A Hattingh & R Laugksch**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDE or BEdHons**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

The course aims to consolidate and deepen students' understanding of the thinking, practice and research approaches in the specialist field of science education and thus engages with research on instructional strategies, content representations, student understandings, science practices and habits of mind associated with effective science teaching. Topics explored include the purpose of teaching science in South Africa and elsewhere; inquiry-based learning and its link to the nature of science and practical work in science education; as well as students' conceptual change. Gess-Newsome's model of Teacher Professional Knowledge and Skill is explored as a robust and predictive way to think about teacher knowledge and action.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks**Assessment:** Seminar presentation (15%); 5,000-word essay or the equivalent (85%).

---

**EDN4517S EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Mr J D Gilmour**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDE or BEdHons**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

Through an examination of key concepts in leadership styles and managerial practices the course aims to focus students/practitioners on ways to improve teaching and learning in schools. There are two main areas of focus:

- A consideration of different styles of leadership and how these might or might not contribute towards learner performance.
- A focus on possible 'managerial' responses to improve this within the context of school culture and leadership. In particular, the course will examine learner performance in South Africa; leadership in challenging circumstances; the role that teachers as leaders can play, and the means to enact change. The emphasis here will be on examining what it is that schools and teachers can do rather than on what it is not possible to do.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

---

**EDN4518S KNOWLEDGE & EXPERIENCE IN ADULT & VOCATIONAL EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A/Prof L Cooper

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDE or BEdHons

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course aims to enable students to critically examine the relationship between knowledge and experience in adult and vocational education programmes that have practice as their central focus, and to explore implications for curriculum planning. It explores key debates around the relationship between knowledge and experience, and introduces students to a range of theoretical resources that examine the relationship between knowledge, experience and practice.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

---

**EDN4519F/S TEACHING ENGLISH IN MULTILINGUAL CONTEXTS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDE

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide an understanding of the language, curriculum and identity issues that pertain to English in multilingual contexts, with a particular focus on the South African educational setting. We will explore the ways in which the language is used in a variety of contexts, how people position themselves in relation to English and the ways in which the language itself is growing and changing. Assignments will be tailored to suit individual students' involvements and interests where possible.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

---

**EDN5000F LEARNING & TEACHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr K Behari-Leak

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.

**Course outline:**

This course provides participants with explanatory frameworks (theories and concepts) for understanding student learning and critically examining and improving their practice as educators in the HE context. It provides an introduction to aspects of practice (e.g. course and task design, assessment, teaching method) which will be explored in greater depth in elective courses. The course will draw on the experience of participants as well as case studies which focus on the learning and teaching challenges generated by educationally, linguistically and culturally diverse classrooms.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN5034W RESEARCH PAPER IN SCHOOL SUBJECT**

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGCE or BEdHons

**Course outline:**

The writing of a paper on the relevance and application of an approved area of specific content knowledge to the school curriculum. The paper will be supervised by a supervisor(s) working in that area. (*NOTE: The paper should not concern the pedagogical/subject method implications of teaching the subject.*)

## 179 EDUCATION

**DP requirements:** Submission of a 7,000 word paper by due date. Candidates are accepted subject to the identification and availability of a suitable supervisor.

**Assessment:** Paper 100%.

---

### **EDN5095F** LITERACY IN THEORY & PRACTICE

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BEdHons

**Course outline:**

The course will develop an inter-disciplinary perspective to consider the major contemporary ways of thinking about literacy. First, we will review studies of the practices of reading and writing across diverse social settings, as well as in teaching settings. Then we will aim to develop and revise approaches to literacy and literacy teaching, with possible focuses for the course being:

- how adults without schooling engage with and interpret literacy in diverse ways. We will think about this in relation to forms of provision of literacy training for adults, including the emergence of a national Adult Basic Education and Training system in South Africa;
- the beginnings of literacy learning and development in young children: the concepts of 'situated literacies' and 'situated learning' will be developed to understand the ways that young children from a range of language and home backgrounds become (different kinds of) readers and writers;

literacy and teacher strategies in schools. There will be a special focus on the processes of inclusion and exclusion and on the role that language (both spoken and written) plays in these processes in multilingual environments.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission of all assignments and course evaluations.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

---

### **EDN5096S** EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT & LEADERSHIP

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** J D Gilmour

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BEdHons.

**Course outline:**

The intention of this course is to provide present and prospective school leaders and principals with an introduction to the analysis of the conceptual and human resource skills associated with administrative, management and leadership responsibilities in the school. A focus of the course is understanding the local and global dynamics of the context in which leaders work and providing students with the tools to analyse and respond to the strategies available to leaders seeking to improve their schools.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission of all assignments and course evaluations.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations 50%; coursework 50%.

---

### **EDN5500W** MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** The relevant MED specialisation convener

**Course entry requirements:** EDN5501W acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:** Students are required to undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their chosen coursework curriculum. This research must be embodied in a 25,000 word (maximum) dissertation, which may be submitted by 1 April in the year following the completion of coursework. A candidate may take no longer than 3 years to complete the degree. Students must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

**Assessment:** 25 000 word dissertation.

---

**EDN5501F** ADVANCED RESEARCH DESIGN

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Jacklin**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.**Course outline:**

The course takes students through the different stages in developing a research design – identifying a problem, formulating a question, conducting a literature review, identifying and recruiting appropriate conceptual resources, proposing strategies for data production and analysis and considering issues relating to validity and ethics. This process takes place at two levels: by reading reports of research done by others and by developing a design for the candidate's own proposed masters' study. The focus is on establishing coherence between the different facets of the research design.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** Development of a research proposal of approximately 6000 words.

---

**EDN5501S** ADVANCED RESEARCH DESIGN

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Jacklin**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED**Course outline:**

The course takes students through the different stages in developing a research design – identifying a problem, formulating a question, conducting a literature review, identifying and recruiting appropriate conceptual resources, proposing strategies for data production and analysis and considering issues relating to validity and ethics. This process takes place at two levels: by reading reports of research done by others and by developing a design for the candidate's own proposed masters' study. The focus is on establishing coherence between the different facets of the research design.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** Development of a research proposal of approximately 6000 words.

---

**EDN5502F** KEY TRADITIONS IN ADULT EDUCATION RESEARCH

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Cooper**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to some of the key methodological approaches in the field of adult education research. It introduces the concepts of ontology and epistemology, and methodological approaches such as constructivism, interpretivism and realism, as competing (or complementary) ways of thinking about the world and how we produce knowledge about it. These concepts are drawn upon critically to analyse contrasting theoretical traditions in adult education research. The focus in each case is on their ontological and epistemological assumptions, and the methodological implications of these for research.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5503F** ADULT LEARNING FOR SOCIAL CHANGE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Ismail**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.**Course outline:**

The course provides an advanced introduction to key theoretical perspectives on adult learning and knowledge-production, where learning is directed primarily towards social change. The focus is on informal contexts of learning such as social movements, community development projects, the

## 181 EDUCATION

labour movement, arts/cultural work, and health education. Close attention is paid to the ways in which 'adult learning' and 'adult learners' fit and contest theoretical debates concerning 'intellectuals', and theoretical debates concerning 'everyday life' and 'social reproduction'. Theoretical resources will be drawn from feminist, radical pedagogy, postcolonial and cultural studies traditions.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

---

### **EDN5504S** THEORISING EDUCATION POLICY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Cooper

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

The course sets up a series of conceptual lenses through which to interrogate policy developments in adult education, higher education and vocational education and training. The first is the division of mental and manual labour in society which leads to institutional, programme and knowledge differentiation and differing prospects of social inclusion or exclusion. The second is the relation between education, the economy and the state which has implications for various modes of policy legitimisation. Policy proposals that relate to students' work and interest are then analysed in terms of their ideological and educational intent and realisation.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

---

### **EDN5505S** CHANGING FRAMEWORKS IN CURRICULUM POLICY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor U Hoadley

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

The course is concerned change and continuity in processes of curriculum reform. Three central ideas inform it. The first is an historical analysis of curriculum identifying reform swings between two poles, 'traditional' and 'reform' or progressive curricula. The second idea is the implications of these swings the 'message systems' of education – curriculum, pedagogy and evaluation (the intended, the enacted and the assessed curriculum). The third tenet is the centrality of knowledge in the consideration of curriculum policy, change and evaluation. The course begins with a broad scan of the political sociology and historical literature on curriculum and throughout it focuses on analyses within the sociology of knowledge. Fundamentally it is the nature and status of knowledge that shifts when the curriculum changes. The course aims to expose students both to the broader political context and processes of curriculum reform, as well as conceptual approaches to the analysis of curriculum forms.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** Academic essay (8000 words).

---

### **EDN5506F** PEDAGOGY, KNOWLEDGE & SOCIETY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor U Hoadley

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

The course privileges the notion of curriculum as a selection and organisation of knowledge for transmission. Being sociologically rooted, it also concerns the differential distribution of knowledge and its transmission across groups in society. Central to the course are questions of what knowledge is included in the formal curriculum, how it is organised and what the implications of this are for groups of learners. Basil Bernstein provides the main theoretical resource for these issues, from an investigation of curriculum forms and pedagogic modalities to an analysis of how knowledge is

transformed for pedagogic communication, through to his theorisation of different knowledge structures. Exemplars of empirical work that address the questions of the course are considered throughout. Attention will be drawn the development of languages of description. In short, the course focuses on the relationship between schooling and society and research that has pursued questions around it within a particular theoretical tradition.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** Academic essay (8000 words).

### **EDN5507F** EMERGING TECHNOLOGIES & EDUCATIONAL PRACTICES

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr C Brown

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

Emerging technologies and educational practices in developing context. This course focuses on the discourse of learning with technologies and ways that these different forms are theorised. Some of the concepts to be covered include frameworks, taxonomies, and new representations of digital learning including mobile and authentic learning etc. This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, technology and cognitive change. The course focuses on theories of learning and cognitive change as well as developing an understanding of the effects of technology on cognition. Course members will be involved in constructing/designing curricula that incorporate technology, informed by the theories of learning that we cover during the course. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that incorporates current approaches to computer mediated teaching and learning with a view to understanding and theorising potential shifts in pedagogical practices arising from the introduction of novel technology into classrooms

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** Academic essay (6000 words) 60%; Seminars: 10%; Group task: 20%; Reflections: 10%.

### **EDN5508F** RESEARCH IN EDUCATION TECHNOLOGY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

The course presents an overview of past and present research in educational technology with particular emphasis on the teaching and or learning challenge; formulation of question, approaches adopted, and unanswered questions. The aim is to uncover issues, debate approaches, and to understand how context and researcher's bias constrains research possibilities. The course is structured around the following themes: Global & local research in technology enhanced learning; Impact of educational technology research; E-learning policies; Emerging practices; Technology mediated communities and Social learning.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** Academic essay (6000 words): 60%; Seminars: 10%; Group task: 20%; Reflections: 10%.

### **EDN5509S** LEARNING WITH TECHNOLOGIES

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J Hardman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on the discourse of learning with technologies and ways that these different forms are theorised. Some of the concepts to be covered include frameworks, taxonomies, and new representations of digital learning including mobile and authentic learning etc. This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, technology and cognitive change. The course focuses

## 183 EDUCATION

on theories of learning and cognitive change as well as developing an understanding of the effects of technology on cognition. Course members will be involved in constructing/designing curricula that incorporate technology, informed by the theories of learning that we cover during the course. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that incorporates current approaches to computer mediated teaching and learning with a view to understanding and theorising potential shifts in pedagogical practices arising from the introduction of novel technology into classrooms.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** Academic essay (6000 words): 60%; Seminars: 10%; Group task: 20%; Reflections: 10%.

---

### **EDN5510S RESEARCH DESIGN & METHODOLOGY**

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Hodgkinson-Williams

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on ways of identifying and matching context, educational challenges, ubiquitous technologies, philanthropy and writing funding proposals. The course has a specific focus on technology-enhanced learning in resource-constrained environments. The course is structured around the following themes:

- Educational technology research
- Identify key research problems
- Research traditions / paradigms
- Methodological choices
- Validity issues
- Academic integrity

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** Academic essay (6000 words): 60%; Seminars: 10%; Group task: 20%; Reflections: 10%.

---

### **EDN5511F RESEARCHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Cliff

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide an induction into the field of research in Higher Education through exposure of participants to Higher Education as the subject of research. The curriculum is planned to provide participants with a sense of resources provided by higher education research from early empirical psychological models to current sociological and cognitive psychological approaches. Participants will be encouraged to identify the strengths and weaknesses of such research. Participants will be made aware of the complexity of the field of higher education as a research subject in which little is as self-evident as it appears. The curriculum is intended to prepare participants to consider ways in which they can think of their own teaching practice and context as areas of research.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** Academic essay (6000 words): 60%; Seminars: 10%; Group task: 20%; Reflections: 10%.

---

### **EDN5514F/S KNOWLEDGE & CURRICULUM IN HIGHER EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Luckett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to assist students to develop a critically-informed view of the institution of the academy and to acquire ways of thinking sociologically about the higher education curriculum, knowledge and policy. At the beginning of the course students are introduced to Bernstein's sociology of education. Using the framework of the 'pedagogic device', the implications for the curriculum of global trends in higher education and more particularly of the policy context for South African higher education since 1994 are examined. The third section of the course focuses on Bernstein and his followers' theorisation of knowledge, with a focus on what this means for the higher education curriculum, innovation, identities, etc. The major assignment for the course involves some basic empirical research in which students analyse an aspect of a curriculum design or practice using concepts from Bernstein's sociology of education.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

### **EDN5515S THINKING CLASSROOMS & COMMUNITIES**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Murriss

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

#### **Course outline:**

The course focuses on the theory and practice of the 'community of enquiry' – the pedagogy of philosophy with children (P4C) for all phases of education (incl. early years). This internationally established approach to teaching thinking has proved to enhance self-esteem, critical literacy, democratic responsibility, IQ and EQ with students of all ages and in all subjects. You will develop this thoughtful practice through a variety of experiential teaching and learning methods, and learn how the pedagogy can be implemented to develop democratic relationships, values, critical literacy, comprehension, good questioning and speaking and listening skills in a large variety of South African educational settings. The emphasis of this experiential course is to learn how the questions of one's own students can be used to teach critical, creative, caring and collaborative thinking and to stimulate enquiry-based learning through the use of, for example, play (with young children), kinaesthetic activities and a wide range of texts and communication resources (including children's literature).

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** A critical analysis of a self-selected example from practice: 75%. Response essays: 25%.

### **EDN5517F LANGUAGE & LITERACY IN THEORY & PRACTICE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor C McKinney

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

#### **Course outline:**

The course provides an engagement with key ideas, terms and resources in language and literacy studies in education, including shaping influences from linguistics, sociolinguistics, literacy studies, anthropological linguistics and discourse theory. It examines key influences on our understanding of language, language resources and literacy, particularly at the interface between language and social life. Areas focused on include language acquisition, use and development, multilingualism and mobility, critical discourse analysis, theories of language and literacy as social practices. We develop the resources for the study of inequality, success and failure that go beyond deficit views of language and literacy in education. These provide grounding for the work in the courses that follow.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

### **EDN5518F LANGUAGE IN MULTILINGUAL SCHOOLS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor C McKinney

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on language learning and teaching as well as the relationship between language and learning in multilingual schools. The first part of the course theorises additional language learning in multilingual contexts. This includes an overview of the global and local contexts of English language learning, language ideologies, theories of second and bilingual language acquisition, and of classroom discourse. The second part of the course engages with language and literacy pedagogy including critical literacy and multiliteracies. Throughout the course we explore the relationships between language and power as well as identity and pedagogy and the implications thereof for providing learners with meaningful access to education.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5519S EARLY LITERACY IN SCHOOL & HOME**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr C Verbeek

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

The course offers an overview of the predominant approaches to early childhood literacy studies and in-depth engagement with social practices and critical literacy approaches to early literacy. We look at phonics first, whole language and ‘balanced’ approaches to early literacy pedagogy, as well as emergent literacy approaches to the study of literacy at home; reading practices; children’s play and its links to learning; multilingual and bilingual studies; diversity studies; various early literacy interventions in school and out-of-school, their claims and accomplishments; policy perspectives and electronic media in the context of early literacy engagements.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5520S ACADEMIC LITERACIES**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Bangeni

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to the study of language and literacy in a range of academic settings, via the emerging area of ‘academic literacies’ in the New Literacy Studies field. Rather than a generic academic skill, academic literacy is studied as diverse, shaped by disciplines and subject areas. The course engages with two methodologies that shed light on academic texts and practices. Critical discourse analysis (CDA) focuses on texts, while ethnographic observation (including multimodal analysis) looks more closely at practices. These methodologies are used to explore the relationship between texts and their social-political-historical contexts. The course interrogates the politics of ‘academic voice’ to help us think about access questions in tertiary education settings locally and globally.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5521S LITERACY AT WORK & IN ADULT EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Kell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

The focus of the course is on an engagement with research on adults and literacy practices in everyday activities and in institutional settings. Literacy and work in the context of changing workplaces and adult literacy teaching in educational settings are examined. The approach to the

study of literacy activities in everyday activities and in institutional contexts is used to inform an analysis of literacy approaches in adult educational contexts and the study of workplaces as sites of textual practices of particular kinds, with both globally shaped and locally constructed dimensions and assemblages. It enquires as to what is going on in workplaces as regards changes, education and literacy; and how reading and writing are thought about and taught in various adult educational settings with what kinds of outcomes.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

---

### **EDN5522F RESEARCH IN MATHS EDUCATION: CURRICULUM**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr Z Davis

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

The central objects of concern in this course are: the constitution of mathematics curricula, the organisation of the teaching and learning of mathematics (including texts and resources), and the realisation of mathematics in schools. The course will familiarise students with theories and methodologies employed by researchers to study curricula and pedagogic texts, as well as to critically explore the recontextualising of mathematics to schooling with respect to: education policies and curricula; theories of teaching and learning used in the regulation of educational practice; and the regulation of the reproduction of mathematics in pedagogic situations.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

---

### **EDN5523S RESEARCH IN MATHS EDUCATION: TEACHING & LEARNING**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** S Jaffer

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

The course is concerned with the teaching and learning of school mathematics and the assessment of students' mathematical competence. The course will engage students in a critical review of the theoretical and methodological approaches currently used in the field to study the constitution of mathematics by school teachers and students in pedagogic situations, including assessment technologies.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

---

### **EDN5524S EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT & REFORM**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** J D Gilmour

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

World-wide, education systems are characterised by varying types of inequality, ranging from physical access through to disparate outcomes. The reasons for this are complex and the consequences for individuals and societies of inequality enormous. This course will examine these phenomena at macro, national and international levels through reviewing international policy interventions at achieving systemic change; through reviewing how allocatory decisions can be/are made at these levels and through narrowing the lens to more local micro levels to develop frames for school change. The course utilises a case study approach which reveals the intricacies of moving from intentions to action.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

**EDN5525S EDUCATION POLICY & CHANGE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P Christie**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to policy studies as a means for understanding educational change from system level to institutions and classrooms. It looks at theories of globalisation and the nation state, different approaches to policy formulation and implementation, and debates about the complexities of achieving change in education. What is education policy? How is it made? What are its possibilities and limitations as a means for achieving change through the many levels of an education system? These questions are addressed within the context of post-apartheid education policies in South Africa, with a particular emphasis on rights, social justice and development as social and educational goals.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent

---

**EDN5526F SCHOOL LEADERSHIP & CHANGE IN CONTEXT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Jacklin**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.**Course outline:**

The course examines global and local trends and developments that shape the context of school change, school leadership and school management. These include globalisation, decentralisation, site based management, new accountability regimes and marketization. Approaches to school improvement are then reviewed, with particular emphasis on professional learning communities. Throughout, the course considers the implications of these developments, policies and approaches to school improvement for schools, in general, and for leaders and managers, in particular.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent

---

**EDN5527F PRIMARY SCHOOL LEARNING & DEVELOPMENT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Drs AE Muthivhi**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.**Course outline:**

The course examines children's learning and development during formal schooling and explores ways in which challenges facing primary schooling and children's development could be addressed from the vantage point of contemporary advances in research and scholarship in developmental psychology and education. The course also examines problems and challenges related to children's learning and development in the specific context of the South African primary school system and explores theoretically sound and empirically relevant solutions to these problems.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** One written exam-equivalent assignment of approximately 8000 words, including completion of short seminar papers and class tasks.

---

**EDN5528S TEACHING IN THE PRIMARY SCHOOL**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J Hardman**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.**Course outline:**

This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, teaching and cognitive change. The aim of this course is to develop an approach to theorising the process teaching/learning, both in relation to the specific educational problems/challenges generated in the South African context, and

in relation to the broader questions of psychological change. The intention of the course is to generate a view of teaching/learning and learners that negates the conventional isolation of educational issues from other psychological domains.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

---

### **EDN5529F** LEARNING SCIENCE EDUCATION & TEACHING

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

Considerations for learning in science education and implications for teaching. The course aims to provide students with a conceptual framework for critically examining their own understandings of learning and how such understandings influence the design of curricula as well as the implementation of teaching strategies in students' own classroom/school contexts. Topics explored include the role and purpose of natural science in South-Africa (and elsewhere); conceptual change; a critical examination of constructivism and its application in high and low socio-economic-status learning environments. Learning science through inquiry is interrogated and its practical implications considered. Attention is given to the connectedness of the issues raised by these topics to a participant's own professional context.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

---

### **EDN5530S** CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN SCIENCE EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Hattingh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

The course provides the students with an overview of the contemporary issues in the field from both African and international perspectives. An important focus is for participants to develop a critical awareness of the influence of historical and philosophical perspectives, diversity, culture, language and learning environments on learning and teaching natural science. Topics which are addressed include science as inquiry, nature of science, social justice, equity and culturally responsive pedagogy, ICT and virtual learning environments; pedagogical content knowledge (PCK) or any other prominently emerging focus area in science education.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

---

### **EDN5531F** THEORIES OF CHILD & CHILDHOOD

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Murriss

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an MED programme

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course will draw on psychology, sociology and mainly philosophy of childhood to explore key issues in early childhood and primary education. Our main focus will be on tracing how various theories influence and justify certain educational practices, also in the global south. Shifting conceptions of child and childhood influence relationships between adult and child and through the use of various media (including picturebooks, film and documentaries) we will be exploring how child is positioned (and marginalised) in various approaches to teaching and learning. Our journey will meander from religious thinkers and philosophers on views of child to philosophers such as Plato, Aristotle, Locke and Rousseau. They in turn, heavily influenced Darwin, Piaget, Vygotsky, Malaguzzi, Barad, Deleuze and Guattari. Our mapping will focus on the decolonization of childhood

discourses through a disruption of the following seven material-discursive constructions: child as 'innocent', 'evil', 'ignorant', 'developing', 'fragile', 'communal' and 'competent'. The course includes investigating the implications of the posthuman orientation for teaching and learning, as well as research design, methodology and research ethics.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all journal tasks and final artwork.

**Assessment:** Diffractive journal and art installation (100%).

---

**EDN6001F** PEDAGOGY, KNOWLEDGE & SOCIETY

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor U K Hoadley

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE

**Course outline:**

The course privileges the notion of curriculum as a selection and organisation of knowledge for transmission. Being sociologically rooted, it also concerns the differential distribution of knowledge and its transmission across groups in society. Central to the course are questions of what knowledge is included in the formal curriculum, how it is organised and what the implications of this are for groups of learners. Basil Bernstein provides the main theoretical resource in addressing these issues, from an investigation of curriculum forms and pedagogic modalities to an analysis of how knowledge is transformed for pedagogic communication, through to his theorisation of different knowledge structures. Exemplars of empirical work that address the questions of the course are considered throughout. In short, the course focuses on the relationship between schooling and society and research that has pursued questions around the relation within a particular theoretical tradition.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6004S** CHANGING FRAMEWORKS OF CURRICULUM: POLICY, IMPLEMENTATION AND EVALUATION

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor U K Hoadley

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.

**Course outline:**

The course is concerned with change and continuity in processes of curriculum reform. The course begins with a broad scan of the political sociology and historical literature on curriculum with specific reference to curriculum policy reform in South Africa over the past 20 years. It then presents a series of cases that exemplify the ways in which researchers, policy makers and other educational experts engage with the theory and practice of curriculum policy, implementation and evaluation.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6005S** KNOWLEDGE, LEARNING & THE ORGANISATION OF WORK

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Cooper

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE

**Course outline:**

Conceptions of adult learning and the organisation of work and related changes in forms of knowledge. Key themes include post-industrial society and globalisation, life-long learning and learning organisations, workplace discourses and the notion of adult educators and trainers as 'boundary workers'. A case study approach. Option of project-based learning.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent

---

**EDN6006F ADULT LEARNING IN INFORMAL CONTEXT**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Ismail

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.

**Course outline:**

Key theoretical perspectives on adult learning and knowledge-production in informal contexts where learning is directed towards social purposes. A focus on feminist perspectives on adult learning. A series of case studies, focusing on examples of learning in the context of development projects, the labour movement, arts/cultural work, aids education or human rights work.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6015F ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODS**

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 0

**Convener:** Dr H Jacklin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to equip students to develop a research design and to engage in the research required for their dissertations.

This course will be run in the first semester over a period of 6-8 weeks. Where there is sufficient demand, it will be repeated in the second semester. Topics covered in the course include formulating research questions, writing a literature review, developing a conceptual framework, and writing up the research report.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** One 6,000 word assignment, or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6015S ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODS**

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 0

**Convener:** Dr H Jacklin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to equip students to develop a research design and to engage in the research required for their dissertations.

This course will be run in the first semester over a period of 6-8 weeks. Where there is sufficient demand, it will be repeated in the second semester. Topics covered in the course include formulating research questions, writing a literature review, developing a conceptual framework, and writing up the research report.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** One 6,000 word assignment, or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6037F EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** J D Gilmour

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.

**Course outline:**

This course addresses the relationship between education and development. While it focuses on the South Africa, it seeks to understand the issues which emerge out of an analysis of education and development in a global context. An important objective of the course, therefore, is to provide the opportunity for students to develop frameworks of analysis which approach South Africa's educational and developmental problems from both local and global perspectives. Topics which are

## 191 EDUCATION

addressed include: theories of development, modernisation, technology and globalisation; the development world, and the development debate in South Africa with special reference to education.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### **EDN6038S** ECONOMICS, EQUITY AND EDUCATIONAL POLICY

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P Christie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.

**Course outline:**

The theoretical relationships between education and equity, highlighting the policy consequences of specific policy options in the context of South African educational reform. Economic consequences of various policy goals such as equity and affirmative action.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### **EDN6055F** EDUCATIONAL REFORM

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** J D Gilmour

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.

**Course outline:** Processes of education reform with particular reference to schools. Review of the conceptual tools used in examining reform and the restructuring initiatives in schools. Different reform initiatives that illuminate strategies for assessing change.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### **EDN6057W** MINOR DISSERTATION

144 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Admission on a Master's programme specialising in Education.

**Course outline:** In this course, candidates are required to undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their chosen Part 1 curriculum. This research must be embodied in a 25,000 word (maximum) dissertation, which may be submitted by 1 April in the year following registration for Part 2. A candidate may take no longer than 3 years to complete the degree. Students doing the minor dissertation must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 25,000 word dissertation.

---

### **EDN6058F** EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT & LEADERSHIP

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Jacklin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.

**Course outline:** This course examines international trends in education leadership, management and governance and relates these to a South African context. It then considers development approaches to particular aspects of leadership. Finally, the course provides an opportunity to evaluate the utility of these approaches in this context.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### **EDN6078S** EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION & EVALUATION

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE

**Course outline:** This course is concerned with the evaluation of aspects of educational reform on both macro and micro levels. Using case studies, the course will cover both quantitative and qualitative aspects of evaluation.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### **EDN6079S** LITERACY, WORK & ADULT BASIC EDUCATION

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.

**Course outline:** This course examines debates around 'Globalisation', the changing nature of skilling and educational restructuring in the workplace, as well as the provision of literacy for adults, and the changing discourses within the South African policy terrain.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### **EDN6080S** ACADEMIC LITERACIES: LEARNING IN SECONDARY & TERTIARY CONTEXTS

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Bangeni

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE

**Course outline:** The relationship between language and literacies, and access to secondary and tertiary education (academic literacy). Critical discourse analysis; English as an additional language and the transition from school to university; approaches to teaching writing in the disciplines; visual and computer literacy in the curriculum.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### **EDN6081F** SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P Christie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.

**Course outline:** This option would be available to students on application to do individual study in an area of special interest in education, which is not covered in the menu of taught courses in the School of Education. Acceptance for this course depends on the availability and matching expertise of a member of the School of Education.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### **EDN6081S** SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P Christie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.

**Course outline:** This option would be available to students on application to do individual study in an area of special interest in education, which is not covered in the menu of taught courses in the School of Education. Acceptance for this course depends on the availability and matching expertise of a member of the School of Education.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

**EDN6091F ADULT LEARNING & EXPERIENCE**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Cooper and Dr J Gamble**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.

**Course outline:** 'Experience' has for a long time occupied a central place in the theoretical literature on adult learning, but there is little consensus around what is meant by 'experiential learning', or on what role 'experience' plays in learning processes. This course will survey different theoretical perspectives on experiential learning, in particular, constructivist, 'situated learning', critical cultural and post-modern accounts. It will consider each perspective's contribution to critiques and debates around the roles of adult educators and approaches to education practice, and their contributions to recent research in the field. Students will be invited to draw on one or more of these theoretical perspectives to critically examine a particular form of experiential learning practice, for example, recognition of prior learning (RPL), community or work-based learning, or project -based learning.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6094F LEARNING & TEACHING IN SCIENCE EDUCATION**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE

**Course outline:** This course provides participants with a coherent framework for critically examining their own conceptions of learning, and how that influences the design and implementation of teaching and learning strategies in participants' classrooms. Topics explored include reasons for teaching and promoting the natural sciences in South Africa (and elsewhere); conceptual change, conceptions of learning and implications for teaching; a critical examination of constructivism, its practical application in the classroom within an OBE framework and its limitations; as well as Science-Technology-Society approaches to teaching. Attention will be given to the connectedness of the issues raised by these topics to the participants' own professional context as science teachers and/or teacher educators.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6092S WORKPLACE EDUCATION / TRAINING POLICY: EDUCATION & TRAINING IN SOUTH AFRICA**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J Gamble**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.**Course outline:**

This course aims to help students to develop conceptual frameworks that enable them to analyse and evaluate education and training policy at different stages in the policy cycle. We will examine the policy shift towards *institutional differentiation* in both the higher and further education and training domains. This 'policy moment' is part of a broader debate around a continuum of institutions in a reconfigured post-school education and training system that will improve access for a diversity of students, while simultaneously responding to increasingly complex labour markets conditions.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent

---

**EDN6095S CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN SCIENCE EDUCATION**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.**Course outline:**

This course provides participants with an overview of contemporary issues in science education from both global and local perspectives. An important objective of the course is for participants to develop a critical awareness of the influence of historical and philosophical perspectives, culture, language, resources and learning environments on teaching and learning in the natural sciences. Topics which are addressed include the nature of science, multi-cultural science education, equity in science education and learning environments in science classrooms.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### **EDN6099F** ICTS IN EDUCATION: ISSUES AND DEBATES

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE

**Course outline:**

This course critically investigates the role of ICTs in teaching and learning, specifically focusing on the theoretical underpinnings of changing possibilities and practices. Through selected topical debates in educational technologies, the course explores a range of issues framed by and feeding into ICT innovation, educational transformation, context, pedagogy and socio-cultural histories of learners pertinent for education in developing countries.

The course distinguishes between teaching and learning ICTs and using ICTs for teaching and learning. While appreciating the importance of the former, and the tight linkage between the two, the course predominantly focuses on the latter. Thus, the objective of the course is to develop graduates who can make sound pedagogical and educationally efficacious choices on integration strategies on ICTs in a classroom in context, cognisant of the issues and debates both at macro and micro levels.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments/projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### **EDN6100S** ASSESSMENT & EVALUATION IN HIGHER EDUCATION

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Cliff

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE

**Course outline:**

This course offers the opportunity to explore assessment in higher education as a complex social practice, central to the teaching and learning process. In particular, the course aims to provide an overview of the varying purposes of educational assessment, an awareness of important philosophical shifts in thinking about assessment, a range of theoretical tools which enable participants to conduct a critical evaluation of assessment practices and with which to design assessment events from a clearly theorised basis and an introduction to a range of issues associated with educational evaluation and quality assurance.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### **EDN6101F** CURRICULUM, KNOWLEDGE AND POLICY IN HIGHER EDUCATION

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Luckett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE

**Course outline:**

This course aims to assist students to develop a critically-informed view of the institution of the academy and to acquire ways of thinking sociologically about the higher education curriculum, knowledge and policy. At the beginning of the course students are introduced to Bernstein's sociology of education. Using the framework of the 'pedagogic device', the implications for the curriculum of global trends in higher education and more particularly of the policy context for South

## 195 EDUCATION

African higher education since 1994 are examined. The third section of the course focuses on Bernstein and his followers' theorisation of knowledge, with a focus on what this means for the higher education curriculum, innovation, identities, etc. The major assignment for the course involves some basic empirical research in which students analyse an aspect of a curriculum design or practice using concepts from Bernstein's sociology of education.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### **EDN6102S** EDUCATIONAL ICTS FOR DEVELOPING CONTEXTS

*(Not offered in 2016)*

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.

**Course outline:**

This course critically investigates the interface between contextual educational needs, infrastructural constraints, affordances of emerging technologies and their impact on educational outcomes. The goal of this course is to prepare researchers capable of conceptualising contextual educational challenges and creating a body of knowledge based on high quality scholarship in the context of constraints and ubiquitous technologies. The course is structured around the following inter-related themes:

- Contextual educational challenges
- Optimising impact of Educational Technology Interventions
- Educational practices and uses of ICTs developing contexts
- Technology driven opportunities for education
- Digital divide
- Educational Technology inquiry
- Theories of Emerging Technologies
- Evaluation of ICTs projects
- Funders, partnerships and educational agendas (Philanthropy)

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### **EDN6103F** LEARNING & COGNITIVE DEV

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr AE Muthivhi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE.

**Course outline:**

The course examines children's learning and development during formal schooling and explores ways in which challenges facing primary schooling and children's development could be addressed from the vantage point of contemporary advances in research and scholarship in developmental psychology and education. The course aims to generate theoretically sound understanding of the processes of learning and development during primary schooling and to explore ways in which current problems and challenges within South Africa's primary classrooms can be addressed.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### **EDN6104F** TEACHING, CURRICULUM & RESEARCH

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Jacklin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDE

**Course outline:**

This course critically interrogates theoretical approaches to understanding what it is we do when we teach and considers the contribution of research related to these approaches. It goes on to relate

theoretical and empirical insights derived from this research to the context of primary schools in South Africa.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

## Schools Development Unit (SDU)

The SDU is a unit of the School of Education located in the Neville Alexander Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

The unit can be contacted by email at [jon.clark@uct.ac.za](mailto:jon.clark@uct.ac.za). Website: <http://www.sdu.uct.ac.za>.

Established in 2000, the SDU aims to promote quality teaching and learning in the fields of mathematics, the sciences and languages. To this end, the unit is currently engaged in a variety of school-based activities and projects across all phases and grades of the education system. The SDU contributes to the continuing professional development of teachers by running a range of Advanced Certificates in Education (ACEs) and faculty-certified short courses, through the School of Education. Producing quality teaching and learning materials is a key component of the SDU's work. In addition, the SDU is currently responsible for the administering, marking and analysis of the annual Grade 3 and 6 language and mathematics tests written by all learners in Western Cape public primary schools.

### Director:

J Clark, BSc HDE BEd MEd *Cape Town*, DEd *UWC*

### Senior Education Specialist:

C Kühne, HDE *NTC* BA *Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town*

### Education Specialists:

G Dolo, BSc (Ed) BEd (Hons) PGDE *UWC*

K Hassan, PTD *Hewat* ACE BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

D C Hendricks, DE *Boland* DSE *Stell* FDE *Cape Town* BEd MEd *UWC*

Y Johnson, BSc HDE *Cape Town*

G Kay, BSc HDE BEd *Cape Town*

R D MacKay, PTD *Hewat* BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

N M Mgoqi, BSc HDE BEd (Hons) *UWC*

N Mhlati, PTD *WB Rubusana*

F Parker, BSocSc HDE BEd *Cape Town* PGDE *UWC*

N Parsotam, BA HDE *Unisa* MA *Warwick*

A J Petersen, BSc (Hons) *Rhodes*, HDE *Cape Town*

G Powell, PTD *Hewat* BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

A Roberts, BA HDE *Unisa* FDE BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

P Silbert, BA(Hons) HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

J Wylie, BA *Unisa* Dip Ed *Craigie*

### Administration:

S Adams

R Albertyn

J de Villiers

W Fisher

---

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

The Department of English Language and Literature is housed in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: isa.mkoka@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2836.

The letter code for the Department is ELL.

Departmental website: web.uct.ac.za/depts/english

### Head of Department:

TBA

### Professors:

C Clarkson, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* DPhil *York*

J A Higgins, Arderne Professor of English in the Department of English Language and Literature, MA *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town* Fellow of the University of Cape Town

K Sole, De Beers Professor of English in the Department of English Language and Literature, BA(Hons) PhD *Witwatersrand* MA *London*

### Emeritus Professors:

J M Coetzee, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Texas* DLitt (h.c) *Strathclyde* DLitt (h.c) *Buffalo* FRSL DLitt (h.c) *Natal* DLitt (h.c) *Skidmore*

D Driver, BA *Unisa* PGCE *London* BA(Hons) MA PhD *Rhodes*

G Fincham, BA *Columbia* MA *Tel Aviv* DPhil *York*

G L Haresnape, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Sheffield*

K M McCormick, BA(Hons) UED *Natal* DipEd MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

### Associate Professors:

I Coovadia, MA *Harvard* MFA *Cornell* PhD *Yale*

R S Edgecombe, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cantab*

H Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

M Samuelson, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA (Postcolonial Literatures) *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers:

P Anderson, BA PhD *Cape Town* MLitt *Oxon*

H L Twidle, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MA PhD *York*

S Young, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* MA DPhil *Rutgers*

### Lecturers:

VJ Collis-Buthelezi, AB *Princeton* MA MPhil PhD *Columbia*

D Higginbotham, BA(Hons) *Dalhousie* MA *Simon Fraser* MA *Columbia Fraser* MPhil PhD *Columbia*

C Ouma, BA(Hons) *Moi University Eldoret* MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

E Strand, BA *UC Santa Cruz* MA *SUNY Stony Brook* PhD *UC Irvine*

### Administrative Officer:

L Mkoka, BA *UWC*

### Administrative Assistant:

S Peplouw

### Part-time Secretary:

TBA

## Postgraduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in English Studies [HH003ELL02]
- Taught Master’s specialising in English in Literature and Modernity [HM008ELL04]
- Research Master’s [HM007ELL01]
- Master’s specialising in Creative Writing [HM008ELL05] (through the Centre for Creative Writing)
- Doctorate [HD001ELL01]

## BAHons specialising in English Studies (126 NQF credits)

**Convener:** Dr D Higginbotham

### Admission requirements:

(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.

(b) Specialisation requirements:

- Students with above 68% for English III are encouraged to apply to Honours in English Studies. Students must have completed three years of undergraduate study in English leading to a Bachelor’s degree.
- Students must submit an application to the department, including an application form, a letter of motivation, a writing sample and the names of two referees. The application details may be obtained from the department website. Thanks to the popularity of our Honours course, admission is competitive. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- Applications are due by 31 October for the following year.

### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (two compulsory courses and two electives) and a research essay.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ELL4001H	Research Essay/Project .....	30	8
ELL4061F	Literature and Language Studies I .....	24	8
ELL4062F	Literature and Language Studies II .....	24	8

### Elective courses:

The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives as set out on the following page under “Elective courses for Honours and Master’s”. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the relevant departmental website for descriptions of elective courses offered.

## MA specialising in English in Literature and Modernity (192 NQF credits)

**Convener:** Dr S Young

### Admission requirements:

(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.

(b) Specialisation requirements:

- Students must have been awarded at least 65% for an Honours degree in English or a related discipline. Since places may be limited, acceptance is on the recommendation of

## 199 ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.

- Students must submit an application to the department, including an application form, a writing sample and the names of referees. The application details may be obtained from the department website. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee.
- Applications are due 31 October for the following year.

This specialisation focuses on the theory, historical contexts, and literary expression of the concept of "modernity" from the Renaissance to the present. It covers European, American, South African and African expressions and developments of modernity, thereby allowing students to study a broad range of historical conditions and literary and philosophical texts through a single, key concept.

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ELL5001W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
ELL5030F	Literature and Modernity I .....	24	9
ELL5031S	Literature and Modernity II .....	24	9
ELL5032F	Theories and Histories of Modernity .....	24	9

### Elective courses:

The remaining course may be selected from the list of electives set out below. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the departmental website for descriptions of elective courses offered.

### Elective courses for Honours and Master's:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ELL4019S	Contemporary Black South African Literature ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	24
ELL4035S	Studies in the Modern Novel ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
ELL4036F	Space, Place & Literary Non-Fiction in Africa .....	24	8
ELL4063H	Directed Reading in English .....	24	8
ELL4068S	Studies in Genre and Period .....	24	8
ELL4069S	Early Modern Literature ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
ELL4070S	Deconstruction and Aesthetics .....	24	8
ELL4074S	Current Thoughts in Black African Literature .....	24	8
ELL5000S	Problems in Textuality .....	24	9
ELL5033H	Directed Reading Project .....	24	9
ELL5040S	Theories of Representation ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9

## MA specialising in Creative Writing (192 NQF credits)

**Convener:** Associate Professor I Coovadia

### Admission requirements:

(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under rule FM3 apply.

(b) Programme admission requirement:

- (i) A portfolio of creative work.
- (ii) Applicants who do not meet the admission requirements for the MA in Creative Writing as set out under Faculty Rule FM3, will be required to complete one semester of an

Honours or Master’s course, or an equivalent course agreed with the Convener and Head of Department, and approved by the Dean, and achieve a grade of at least 65%. Such a course counts for entry to the qualification, not for credit towards it.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Steering Committee for the programme and subject to the availability of an appropriate supervisor.

*Please note there are places only for a limited number of students.*

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ELL5027F	Creative Writing Workshop.....	24	9
ELL5024S	Creative Writing Poetry.....	24	9
	<b>OR</b>		
SLL5002S	Creative Writing Fiction.....	24	9
ELL5025W	Creative Writing Dissertation.....	96	9
	<b>OR</b>		
SLL5004W	Creative Writing Dissertation.....	96	9
	2 postgrad electives from cognate departments with the approval of the Convener (24 credits each)		

**Publication:**

The following regulations regarding publication apply:

- The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit (see Rule FM8).
- The University will not publish or reproduce any part of the dissertation that has been published by the candidate, while it is in print, other than by placing a copy of the work in UCT libraries.
- The University will not publish or reproduce the creative work that forms part of the dissertation without consulting the candidate (or the candidate’s literary executor) and will not publish or reproduce this if firm arrangements have been made to publish this within twelve months of the date on which the University approached the candidate.
- The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed.

**Research Master’s (180 NQF credits)**

ELL5000W ENGLISH (Class number 6459)

**Convener:** Dr S. Young

**PhD (360 NQF credits)**

ELL6000W ENGLISH (Class number 6530)

**Convener:** Professor J. Higgins

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

**Course Outlines:**

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel the following course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins [19 February 2016 for first semester and whole year courses, and 22 July 2016 for second semester courses].*

ELL4035S STUDIES IN THE MODERN NOVEL  
ELL4036F SPACE, PLACE & LITERARY NON-FICTION  
ELL4068S STUDIES IN GENRE AND PERIOD  
ELL4070S DECONSTRUCTION AND AESTHETICS  
ELL4074S CURRENT THOUGHTS IN BLACK AFRICAN LITERATURE

---

**ELL4001H RESEARCH ESSAY / PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr D Higginbotham

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

A research paper of 15,000 words on an approved topic in the field of English Studies is required, which will be submitted by an approved date. The dissertation may be done in the area of Creative Writing with the consultation of the Head of Department and the approval of the Convener of the MA in Creative Writing.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Research essay or project of 15,000 words.

---

**ELL4019S CONTEMPORARY BLACK SOUTH AFRICAN LITERATURE**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor K Sole

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Through the study and discussion of novels, poetry, critical debates, and the socio-political and cultural context, this seminar will highlight and attempt to understand some of the principal issues and disagreements pertaining to the expression and reception of black South African literature over the last half century.

**Fiction:** A range of choices will be discussed, from La Guma's novels of the high apartheid era to the work of Black Consciousness writers, as well as other immediately pre-liberation and post-liberation work.

**Poetry:** There will be a certain amount of choice here, depending on class interests. The choices of poetry will range from the poets of the 1950s through the poets of Black Consciousness, to contemporary post-liberation poetry.

**Critical debates:** Key issues and texts will be focused on, including work by Nkosi, Sachs, Ndebele, the Marxist 'revisionist' school and the post-structuralists. A number of key issues and terms will be debated. The purview will touch on metropolitan critics who have had especial influence on SA literary critics.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two class essays 20% each, one long research essay 60%. Attendance at seminars is compulsory.

---

**ELL4035S** STUDIES IN THE MODERN NOVEL*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr E Strand**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course will give students an overview of the twentieth-century novel by pursuing the theme of travel. The study of travel narratives has become a central field of literary criticism over the past three decades, closely paralleling the rise of critical theory and postcolonial criticism, since travel involves intercultural encounters and the exploration of alternative models of selfhood. The focus will be in particular upon American novels, asking whether American travel narratives differ significantly from European ones. American writers often have a dual consciousness, since they are both imperialistic, and members of a postcolonial nation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.**Assessment:** Class participation (including reading test): 10% of mark  
One researched class presentation: 10% of mark  
Accompanying essay (3,000 words): 30% of mark  
One research essay (5,000 words): 50% of mark

---

**ELL4036F** SPACE, PLACE & LIT NON-FICTION IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr H Twidle**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

In this course we will read an array of acclaimed texts from contemporary South Africa which can be loosely grouped under the label 'literary non-fiction.' From 2015 the special topic of the course will be Land, Space and Place, as we investigate how such concepts have been constructed and questioned in a variety of non-fictional genres: investigative journalism, the diary, life-writing, oral history, public science writing, archival reconstruction and urban studies. Reading works by writers like Sol Plaatje, Jacob Dlamini, Noni Jabavu, Antjie Krog, Njabulo Ndebele, Jonny Steinberg, Charles van Onselen and Ivan Vladislavic, we will address questions of landscape; the farm novel; oral history as it intersects with environmental history; discourses of scientific enquiry at the Cape of Good Hope; 'wild' cities; 'native nostalgia' and the spaces of childhood in the South African memoir; the post-apartheid urban imaginary; the urban edge and the littoral zone as these play out in compelling non-fiction narratives which seek to understand what a sense of place might mean in such a spatially distorted society. At the same time, we will place these local texts in dialogue with similar, environmentally inflected works from the rest of the world.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.**Assessment:** Attendance, participation and one class presentation (20%). Research exercises (10%). One research essay – 3000-4000 words (40%). One review essay – 2000-2500 words (30%).

---

**ELL4061F** LITERATURE & LANGUAGE STUDIES I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor J Higgins**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

Reading Contemporary Theory will introduce students to key topics in contemporary literary theory through the in-depth analysis of a range of essays by a selection of the most significant figures in the field. It is a team-taught seminar that concentrates on building students' skills as close readers and critical thinkers by engaging with diverse strands of literary and cultural theory.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Two essays, each of 5,000 words, and each counting 50% of the total mark.

**ELL4062F** LITERATURE & LANGUAGE STUDIES II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor K Sole and Associate Professor M Samuelson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Literature and Language Studies II: Debates in South African Literature: A Chronological Mapping of the Intellectual Field. This course offers an intellectual history of literature in South Africa. It develops both a chronological sense of the literature as well as an understanding of some of the major debates and issues within the field including South African literary theory and the self-conscious fine-tuning of methodologies for studying South African Writing.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays, each of 5,000 words, and each counting 50% of the total mark.

---

**ELL4063H** DIRECTED READING IN ENGLISH

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr D Higginbotham

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and agreement of the convener and supervisor prior to registration.

**Course outline:**

In consultation with the Honours convener and with the agreement of a suitable supervisor, students may, in lieu of an elective course, pursue a programme of directed reading in a special subject spread over the course of a year or concentrated into either semester and under the supervision of a member of the English Department.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and attendance at agreed upon meetings.

**Assessment:** Written work of 8,000 words, at least 50% of which is devoted to a final essay and 50% devoted to shorter written assignments during the semester.

---

**ELL4068S** STUDIES IN GENRE AND PERIOD

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Anderson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Critical approaches to literature begin with the study of literary forms, including their operation and development. This course offers a detailed inquiry into the three major genres of English literature, each representative of one or other substantial period in the history of the literature: those are the novel, drama and poetry.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Participation 20%; presentation, 20%; final paper of 4,000 words 60%.

---

**ELL4069S** EARLY MODERN LITERATURE

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr D Higginbotham and Dr S Young

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar seeks to shift the lines of inquiry into Shakespeare's on-going cultural life across the global South by examining histories, scholarship, performance and adaptations of Shakespeare and his contemporaries within Africa, the Caribbean, the Indian Ocean, Latin America and North America. We will consider what happens when early modern drama travels to locations beyond England and how these works are transformed by these encounters. We will examine how Shakespeare and his contemporaries represent southern locations, specifically Africa, India, and Indonesia, just as England becomes engaged with the complex network of overseas trade spanning the globe. We will remain attuned to our own location and that of our material, in the hope of

generating new perspectives on Shakespeare's cultural life across the global South and extending the familiar paradigms of postcolonial studies.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Assessment is based on three kinds of assignments: (1) Two written reflections in response to question sheets, each 1,000 words (total 25%) (2) Two written analyses of historical documents pertinent to the study of overseas trade in the early modern period (total 25%) (3) An independently researched final essay of 4,000 words (50%).

### ELL4070S DECONSTRUCTION AND AESTHETICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor J Higgins

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this seminar will be to examine a range of arguments around the idea of the limits of representation in the Western tradition, focusing on key debates between different thinkers. We shall begin by setting against each other Plato's arguments on art in the Republic with those in its modern 'translation' by Alain Badiou. Other pairings will include: John Locke and William Wordsworth on the association of ideas; Kant and Lyotard on the sublime; Zola, Breton and Lukács on realism and surrealism; Freud and Wittgenstein on dream interpretation; and Godard and Adorno on montage.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Question Sheets 25%; presentation 25%; final exam 50%.

### ELL4074S CURRENTS OF THOUGHT IN AFRICAN LITERATURE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr V Collis-Buthelezi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The term 'diaspora' emerged as the term of reference for those peoples of African descent resident outside of Africa in the 1950s as most of Europe's colonies hurtled toward nation formation. Widely used to identify the survivors of the transatlantic slave trade and their descendants, diaspora, in the case of Africa, came to signal both the connection to Africa and the impermeable difference between those remade by slavery in the 'New World' and those who endured colonialism on the continent. This course grapples with the term as one in crisis and instability, constituted and reconstituted not only in relation to yearnings for home(land) but also empire. We will trouble some of the narratives we tell about African and African diasporic literary traditions in relation to empire and nation. Some of these traditions will include, but are not limited to: Ethiopianism, the Harlem Renaissance, Negritude, and Pan-Africanism. We will read slave narratives, novels, poetry, short stories, as well as polemical and theoretical texts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Two class essays, counting 50% of the final grade. Each essay about 4,000 words.

### ELL5000S RESEARCH METHODS: PROBLEMS IN TEXTUALITY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

In this seminar, we will examine a range of contemporary writings, both fiction and non-fiction, from different geographic locations and regions across the globe that examine and depict uprisings, revolts and protests, such as the Arab Spring, the Occupy Wall Street movement, Madrid's 'los indignos', the service delivery protests in South Africa and beyond. At stake in an analysis of all these texts: how to imagine a new social order.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

## 205 ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

**Assessment:** Three question sheets (50%); one essay of 3000 to 4000 words (50%). A draft of the essay will need to be presented at an in-class seminar workshop.

---

### ELL5001W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Young

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Consultation with Supervisor.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

### ELL5024S CREATIVE WRITING POETRY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA programme with a specialisation in Creative Writing; a first degree, submission of a portfolio of Afrikaans or English poetry and after an interview with the Convener.

**Course outline:**

Students are required to attend two-hour long workshops weekly. Working around their own draft poetry, the classes require students to engage with a range of poetry that exemplifies diverse forms and shows the diversity of ways that a poetic mode can be used; and texts that explain how to write and re-draft poetry; critical works that analyse poetry and that demonstrate what constitutes publishable poetry and why. The course requires students to begin drafting poetry of their own and both auto-critiquing what they write and working with their peers and the lecturer in a process of mutual critique. The course requires a range of assignments that include commentaries sent to the lecturer about poetic works that have been sent to them in the periods between workshops.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all workshops.

**Assessment:** 50% coursework assignments; 50% examination.

---

### ELL5025W CREATIVE WRITING PART B

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor I Coovadia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing.

**Course outline:**

A novel, a collection of stories, a piece of creative non-fiction (preferably 60,000 to 80,000 words); or a collection of preferably forty poems accompanied by a 20,000 to 25,000 word expository essay. The creative work may also take the form of a text for delivery on an electronic platform (e.g. mobification). The size of the work will be decided in discussion with the specialisation Convener and supervisor. While an expository essay relating to the creative work and its contextual and theoretical underpinnings is required to accompany a collection of poetry, it may, at the discretion of the supervisor and specialisation Convener, be permitted or required where the creative work is a novel, a piece of creative non-fiction or a text for delivery on an electronic platform. In cases where an expository work is part of the dissertation, the two combined will be graded as a single whole although examiners will be guided as to the relative value of each. Although it is at times inevitable that the dissertation contains seeds of work produced in ELL5027F, ELL5024S and/or SLL5002S, the dissertation has to be, in essence, original and new work.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultation with supervisor as per a Memorandum of Understanding agreed and signed at time of first and each subsequent registration for the course.

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

### **ELL5027F** CREATIVE WRITING WORKSHOP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor I Coovadia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing.

**Course outline:**

The workshop is a core to the creative writing programme. Its intention is to introduce students to writing as a self-conscious art, learned by doing, and to prepare them to begin their creative dissertation. It is organized around discussion and improvement of student creative work rather than the transmission of knowledge, although creative writers who are invited to lead a seminar/workshop will direct discussion around particular themes – like narrative point of view, the construction of scenes and dialogue, poetic metre, and authorial voice – as they are raised in the practice of members of the class. At each workshop the submissions of up to four class participants will be discussed. Each student is expected to submit a minimum of 40 pages of writing during the course of the semester. Students perform as readers of each other’s work, to write new material of their own, and to revise their writing.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Assessment: 25% based on participation; 75% based on writing submitted during the course.

### **ELL5029F** EARTH, ECOLOGY, HUMANITIES B

6 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Twidle

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil in Environmental Humanities.

**Co-requisites:** AXL5415F Earth, Ecology, Humanities A; FAM5044F/S Earth, Ecology, Humanities E; FIN5013F Earth, Ecology, Humanities D; SOC5018F Earth, Ecology, Humanities C

**Course outline:**

This course, “Earth, Ecology, Humanities”, is an interdisciplinary seminar that considers the rich and complex terrain where questions of ecological thought and environmental science interact with the humanities. It focuses on ecology as a metaphor in the literatures of the global south, the slow violence of pollution, amongst other issues in the Anthropocene Age.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** One essay of 2500 words.

### **ELL5030F** LANGUAGE, LITERATURE & MODERNITY I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Garuba and Dr S Young

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master’s programme.

**Course outline:**

The course is divided in two parts.

- 1) Issues of modernity and postcoloniality. This section focuses on the self-constitution of Modernity and its Other, constructed in binary relations, such as the pre-modern, the traditional, the primitive and so on. The course explores this through the categories of Reason and Subjectivity, Time and Space, and the Normative Body and then examines the relationship between modernity, colonialism and post colonialism. This section covers the first phase of post-independence.
- 2) Migration, gender and globalisation. We reflect on what diaspora offers to a conceptualisation of Africa and consider how it complicates the dichotomy of ‘home’ versus ‘elsewhere’. How does an Africa that is ‘everywhere’ help us to rethink the familiar categories of cultural studies and how might this ‘Africa’ extend the framework of postcolonialism? We begin by examining

some key theoretical texts on race, migration and gendered relations of power. In turning to the novels, we consider how diasporic writing both invokes and complicates familiar categories of identification and the systems of thought associated with 'modernity'.

In both sections of the course we will examine critical readings in order to develop conceptual tools for reading primary texts by African writers.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Two shorter methodological essays of 3,000 words each and one final research essay of 4,000 words.

---

### **ELL5031S** LANGUAGE, LITERATURE & MODERNITY II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr V Collis-Buthlezi and Dr C Ouma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course contemplates 'Revolutionary Modernities' by examining the points of intersection and divergence, between continental and diasporic African intellectuals. In his seminal 1938 text, *The Black Jacobins*, C. L. R. James argued that the plantation is the first instantiation of modernity and the Haitian Revolution the fullest realisation of democracy. It is often forgotten that *The Black Jacobins* was written as one possible vision of anti-colonial resistance in Africa. James was one of several black writers, thinkers and intellectuals whose work engaged with the economic, political and cultural circuits of western modernity and its operations in the African continent and its diasporas.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Two essays of between 4,000 and 5,000 words each, each worth 50% of the final mark. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

---

### **ELL5032F** THEORIES AND HISTORIES OF MODERNITY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Young

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course investigates the concept of Modernity from the Renaissance, through the Enlightenment to the Romantic period. The object of the course is to develop a sense of the historical development and discursive elaboration of the concept of Modernity and to consider its impact on knowledge, subjectivity, literature and politics.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Two essays of between 4,000 and 5,000 words each, each worth 50% of the final mark. One essay should cover the first six seminars and the other the second six.

---

### **ELL5033H** DIRECTED READING PROJECT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Young

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme; agreement of supervisor and Convener prior to registration.

**Course outline:**

In consultation with the MA convener and with the agreement of a suitable supervisor, students may, in lieu of an elective course, pursue a programme of directed reading in a special subject spread over the course of a year or concentrated into a semester and under the supervision of a member of the English Department.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and attendance at agreed upon meetings.

**Assessment:** Written work of 8,000 words, at least 50% of which is devoted to a final essay and 50% devoted to shorter written assignments during the semester

---

**ELL5040S THEORIES OF REPRESENTATION***(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Young**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course investigates the ways in which language comes up against limits when attempting to represent trauma or 'unspeakable' pain. Trauma theorists are occupied with the paradoxical ways in which traumatic experiences seem to defy representation, while simultaneously calling for testimony, telling and story. We will read some of the literature that wrestles with this paradox, both fiction and non-fiction, and will reflect critically on the idea that testimonial literature – literature that bears witness to trauma – facilitates 'healing', specifically in relation to Holocaust, Apartheid and slave narratives.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.**Assessment:** 4 written reflections in response to question sheets, each 1,000 words, total 50%; Final essay (3,000-4,000 words) 50%.

---

**ELL5041F/S INTERNATIONAL CONTEMPORARY FICTION & PROSE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** A/Prof I Coovadia**Course entry requirements:** None**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course will introduce graduate-level students to the texts and debates of contemporary prose and short fiction, putting together the perspectives of writers as well as critics to understand the styles, ambitions, and contexts of recent literary work. While the focus of the reading will be on recent American work (Carver, Ben Lerner, Harold Brodkey, Updike, Denis Johnson, and Wells Tower), the reading will also draw extensively on hyphenated-American writers (Lahiri, Diaz), and on the international work that informs it or is informed by it (Babel, Calvino, Munro, Daniyaal Mueennudin). Students will be expected to reflect on their own writing practices and will be asked to produce creative as well as critical work in the course of the semester.

**Centre for Creative Writing (CCW)****Director:**

Associate Professor I Coovadia

**Academic Staff at UCT:**

Professor J Hambidge

Professor E van Heerden

The Centre for Creative Writing at the University of Cape Town offers the premier creative writing specialisation on the African continent. Two Nobel Prize nominees have been part of its staff of committed, exceptional writers. Joining the University of Cape Town's Creative Writing specialisation offers students from around the world a chance to play a role in the cultural renewal of South Africa and work closely with some of the world-famous authors whose writings helped transform this country.

## ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

The Department is housed in the Environmental and Geographical Science Building, South Lane, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: sharon.adams@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2873.

The letter code for the Department is EGS.

Departmental website: www.egs.uct.ac.za.

### Postgraduate courses and ancillary activities

In addition to formal courses, students undertaking postgraduate courses are required to participate fully in other departmental activities of an academic nature. Such activities are regular seminars on environmental topics addressed by persons prominent in their fields, field camps and field exercises away from Cape Town, and study tours to obtain first-hand exposure to environmental problems and their solution. Graduate students who, in the opinion of the Head of Department, have not had adequate exposure to undergraduate courses with environmental content may also be required to attend specified courses.

### BA/BSocSchHons specialising in Environmental and Geographical Sciences (145-160 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr Z Patel

#### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
  - A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a specialisation in Environmental and Geographical Science or related discipline.
  - Individual specialist courses may carry additional pre-requisites.
  - The department reserves the right to limit enrolments to individual courses.
  - Candidates will normally have achieved an average mark of at least 65% in their final year Environmental and Geographical Science courses.
  - Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the course convener in consultation with the Head of Department.

In addition to completing the University application form, prospective students must complete the departmental application form available from the department.

#### Prescribed curriculum:

The Honours comprises four taught courses and a research project.

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EGS4021X	Honours Project in Environmental and Geographical Studies .....	40	8

#### The remaining courses may be chosen from the list of electives set out below:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EGS4011F	Environmental Management .....	32	8
EGS4016F	Capital, Politics and Nature.....	30	8
EGS4034F	Globalisation and the Environment.....	32	8
EGS4035S	Rise, Fall and Reconstruction of the South African City .....	32	8
EGS4038F	Climate Change and Predictability.....	32	8
EGS4039S	Urban Food Security .....	32	8
EGS4040F	Special Topic in Human Environment Interactions .....	32	8
EGS4041F	Approaches and Issues in Physical and Environmental Sciences .....	32	8
EGS4043S	Living with Global Change (Not offered in 2016).....	30	8

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EGS4047S	Environmental Policy and Practice.....	30	8
EGS4048F	Alternative Economies.....	30	8
PBL5045S	Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers.....	15	9

Subject to the approval by the course convener and in consultation with the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

### Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

EGS5000W ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES (Class number 2413)

### PhD (360 NQF credits)

EGS6002W ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES (Class number 2415)

#### Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined; the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

#### Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

### Course Outlines:

---

#### EGS4011S ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

Class number 3473

NQF credits: 32 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr R Hill

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** EGS4011S introduces students to recent developments in Environmental Assessment, Strategic Environmental Assessment, Cumulative Effects Analysis, Environmental Management Systems, the Equator Principles and Ethical Considerations for Environmental Professionals. The course incorporates the foundation module EGS4006F - Introduction to Environmental Assessment and Management. The course can accommodate 20 students.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

---

#### EGS4016F CAPITAL, POLITICS AND NATURE

Class number 2899

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Ramutsindela

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** In this course we analyse how nature has been used as a source of informal and formal power (politics). Profound changes in such power structures led to the quest for property regimes and institutions that are more appropriate for the defence of nature. Against this background, we discuss how capitalist interests, as encoded in private property regimes and attendant ecotourism ventures, have gained an upper hand in nature conservation. Furthermore, those interests have expanded beyond narrow property regimes to embrace bioregionalism, hence the revival of transfrontier conservation areas (TFCAs) as a model for conservation in the twenty-

## 211 ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

first century. All these are captured in the various topics covered in this course.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

---

### EGS4021X HONOURS PROJECT IN ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES

Class number 2591

**NQF credits:** 40 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Ziervogel

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** Students conduct a research project in a topic related to their Environmental Studies under the supervision of a member of the academic staff of the department. The course is examined through the submission of a dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Research dissertation.

---

### EGS4034F GLOBALISATION AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Class number 3489

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor M Meadows

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** Globalization is a complex of processes influencing the interplay between environment and development. These processes manifest themselves in diverse ways, but southern Africa, with its diversity of natural environment settings and range of human development characteristics, represents an ideal laboratory in which to study this interplay. The course is founded on an understanding of relevant theory and its application to a number of case studies including, inter alia, the political, economic, social, cultural and biophysical background to globalization in the region, conservation and its impacts on local communities; environmental degradation; agriculture and globalization; urban development and nature conservation. These case studies are illustrated in relation to both the relevant literature and to direct experience through fieldwork.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 65%; examination 35%.

---

### EGS4035S RISE, FALL AND RECONSTRUCTION OF THE SA CITY

Class number 3493

**NQF credits:** 32 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor S Parnell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** The aim of the course is to understand the structural basis of the contemporary South African city through an understanding of the urban past. The course surveys the secondary literature on the major social, legal and historical events that shaped the segregated form of the South African city in the twentieth century. The seminar component is divided between the period shaping the apartheid city form and its demise. An independent essay and reading exercise enables students to focus on post-apartheid issues.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

---

### EGS4038F CLIMATE CHANGE AND PREDICTABILITY

Class number 3479

**NQF credits:** 32 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor B Hewitson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** Climate change complexities are often masked by the simple global scale of response to anthropogenic forcing. The coupled nature of the physical-social systems, combined with the inherent chaotic nature of the climate and necessity of probabilistic predictive techniques, require new methods and conceptual framework in order to bring pragmatic relevance in the predictive mode. This course explores the theory related to the question of predictability, cross-scale relationships and feedbacks in the climate system, the tools and techniques of prediction, and the translation of predictions into the user community. There are three sections: climate change theory and projections; seasonal forecasting and predictions; vulnerability and impacts. Course participants will engage with operational seasonal forecasting undertaken by CSAG members.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

### **EGS4039F URBAN FOOD SECURITY**

Class number 3494

**NQF credits:** 32 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** Topics include an overview of poverty and urbanization in Southern Africa; urban food security, methods and issues; urban poverty and vulnerability debates; food security and HIV/AIDS; managing urban food systems (ecological, regulatory and fiscal dynamics).

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

### **EGS4040F SPECIAL TOPIC IN HUMAN/ENVIRONMENT INTERACTIONS**

Class number 3481

**NQF credits:** 32 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Anderson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Human/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of human or environmental geography. The course will focus on using theory, but will encourage the use of case studies. Course outcomes will emphasize the development of conceptual and analytical skills.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

### **EGS4041F APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**

Class number 3484

**NQF credits:** 32 at HEQSF level 8

**Course convener:** Professor M Meadows

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Physical/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of physical or environmental geography. The course will cover theoretical, empirical and methodological concerns and will include a fieldwork component.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

**EGS4043S LIVING WITH GLOBAL CHANGE**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Ziervogel

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** This course aims to ground students in the core theoretical, policy and practice debates on global environmental change. Climate change adaptation will be explored as a means for responding to environmental change, at the local, national and international scale and from the perspective of individuals, organisations and government. Adaptation will be contextualised within the international climate policy arena and greenhouse gas mitigation responses. The communication of climate science and the frameworks for integrating this information into risk management will be another central theme.

Throughout the course there will be a focus on how science links to development and policy, demonstrated through case study examples, at the same time as placing global environmental change in its wider current, social/political/economic context. Students will gain experience in difference methods for assessing vulnerability and social impacts and developing risk communication and adaptation strategies.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

---

**EGS4047S ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY AND PRACTICE**

Class number 3142

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:**

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**

---

**EGS4048S ALTERNATIVE ECONOMIES**

Class number 3193

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Daya

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** EGS4048S introduces students to geographical debates about alternative economies, especially in light of the 'cultural turn' in economic geography. We consider the social values that underpin various economic activities, paying particular attention to questions of inclusion, morality, solidarity and wellbeing. Through theories and case studies of alternative economies, including cooperatives, social enterprises, and 'green' businesses, we develop an understanding of the values that drive different economies, and think about possibilities for economic intervention and transformation. The course has a strong emphasis on theory, which is complemented by fieldtrips and an independent research project.

**DP Requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

---

## FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR

The Centre for Film and Media Studies offers Honours specialising in Film and Television Studies, in Television Drama, in Media Theory and Practice and in Political Communication, and MA specialising in African Cinema, Documentary Arts, Media Theory and Practice, Political Communication and Screenwriting. The Centre also manages UCT-TV.

The letter code for the Centre is FAM.

Departmental website: [www.cfms.uct.ac.za](http://www.cfms.uct.ac.za).

### Locations:

**Central Administration:** A C Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

**UCT-TV:** Baxter Theatre, Main Road, Rondebosch.

**Contacts:** Upper Campus and UCT-TV: [soraya.shaffie@uct.ac.za](mailto:soraya.shaffie@uct.ac.za), telephone: 021 650 3373

### Professor of Media Studies and Director:

H J Wasserman, BA(Hons) Hons B Journ MA DLitt *Stell*

### Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric and Humane Letters:

Ph-J Salazar, Maîtrise ès Lettres, Maîtrise en Philosophie *Sorbonne* Maîtrise en Science Politique *Panthéon-Sorbonne* Dipl en Sémiologie EHESS, Doctorat en Anthropologie Culturelle *René-Descartes-Sorbonne* Ancien Elève de l'Ecole Normale Supérieure *Paris* Doctorat d'Etat ès-Lettres et Sciences Humaines *Sorbonne* Officier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques

### Emeritus Professor:

I E Glenn, BA(Hons) *Natal* BPhil *York* MA PhD *Pennsylvania*

### Associate Professors:

M P Botha, MA DPhil *UOFS*

A Haupt, MA *UWC* PhD *Cape Town*

L G Marx, MA HDE (PG) Sec PhD *Cape Town*

M Walton, MA PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers:

T Bosch, MA PhD *Ohio*

W Chuma, MA *Zimbabwe* PhD *Witwatersrand*

M J Evans, MA PhD *Cape Town*

L J Modisane, MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

M Ndlovu, MA PhD *KZN*

I-M Rijdsdijk, MA PhD *Cape Town*

### Lecturers:

R H Irwin, MA *Cape Town*

L Maasdorp, MA PhD *Stell*

A J Smit, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Glasgow*

### Technical Officer:

A Johannes

### Administrative Officer:

U Smith

### Administrative Assistants:

P Ndlela

S Shaffie

**Senior Secretary:**

M Maunganidze (UCT-TV)

**Postgraduate programmes**

- Honours specialising in Film and Television Studies [FAM01]
- Honours specialising in Television Drama [FAM10]
- Honour and Master’s specialising in Media Theory and Practice [FAM03]
- Honours and Master’s specialising in Political Communication [FAM04]
- Master’s specialising in African Cinema [FAM13]
- Master’s specialising in Documentary Arts [FAM12]
- Master’s specialising in Screenwriting [FAM11]
- Research Master’s [FAM01 - Film Studies; FAM02 - Media Studies]
- Doctorate [FAM01 - Film Studies; FAM02 - Media Studies]

In addition, the Centre for Rhetoric Studies, which is based in the Centre of Film and Media Studies, offers the following specialisations:

- Research Master’s [FAM05]
- Doctorate [FAM05]

**BAHons specialising in Film and Television Studies (126 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Dr A J Smit

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of a BA with a major in Film and Television Studies or a BA in Film and Media Production or a first degree with majors in appropriate cognate subjects.
  - Students transferring from other universities who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.
  - Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4001W	Research Essay/Project .....	30	8
FAM4037F	Approaches to Film & TV .....	24	8

**Elective courses:**

Three approved electives (see menu of offerings in the Humanities Postgraduate Studies handbook). Recommended courses include:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4000W	Video Project.....	30	8
FAM4004S	Avant-garde Film .....	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced TV Analysis .....	24	8
FAM4033F	Screenwriting .....	24	8
FAM4034S	Theories and Forms of Adaptation( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	8

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4036S	Film and Environment.....	24	8
FAM4038F	Authorship in the Cinema.....	24	8
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film.....	24	8

Students wishing to take an elective offered by another department should consult the Convener.

### **BAHons specialising in Television Drama (126 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
- Completion of a BA with a major in Film and Television Studies or a BA in Film and Media Production or a first degree with majors in appropriate cognate subjects.
  - Students transferring from other universities who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.
  - A showreel must be submitted with the application.
  - Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM4019S	Multi-camera TV Drama .....	24	8
DRM4038F	Video Production.....	24	8
FAM4001W	Research Essay .....	30	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis.....	24	8
FAM4033F	Screenwriting .....	24	8

### **BAHons specialising in Media Theory and Practice (126 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Haupt

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
- Completion of a three year BA degree or equivalent degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines.
  - A portfolio of media work and details of relevant media experience
  - Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises a research essay or creative production plus four taught courses.

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4009H	Media Research Project.....	30	8
<b>OR</b>			

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4012H	Media Creative Production.....	30	8

**Elective courses:** Four courses from the list below:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology.....	24	8
FAM4006S	Travel Writing.....	24	8
FAM4007F	Narrative Literary Journalism.....	24	8
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy.....	24	8
FAM4011F/S	Media Internship.....	24	8
FAM4013F	Political Communication.....	24	8
FAM4014S	Political Journalism.....	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary.....	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis.....	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa.....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and the Environment.....	24	8
FAM5011S	Media and the Public Domain.....	24	9
FAM5014S	Media and National Development Policy.....	24	9
FAM5015W	Making the Critical Documentary.....	24	9
FAM5016S	Creative Non-Fiction.....	24	9
FAM5038S	Mobile Media and Communications.....	24	9
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film.....	24	8

### MA specialising in Media Theory and Practice (192 NQF credits)

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Haupt

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four year degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines,  
OR  
Applications will be considered from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications (such as a teaching diploma) and have relevant media experience.
  - A portfolio of media work and details of relevant media experience

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology.....	24	9
<b>AND either</b>			
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>OR</b>			
FAM5012W	Master’s Media Creative Production.....	96	9

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology .....	24	8
FAM4006S	Travel Writing .....	24	8
FAM4007F	Narrative Literary Journalism.....	24	8
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy.....	24	8
FAM4011F/S	Media Internship.....	24	8
FAM4014S	Political Journalism .....	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary.....	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis .....	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa.....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and the Environment .....	24	8
FAM5011S	Media and the Public Domain .....	24	9
FAM5014S	Media and National Development Policy.....	24	9
FAM5015W	Making the Critical Documentary .....	24	9
FAM5016S	Creative Non-Fiction .....	24	9
FAM5038S	Mobile Media and Communications .....	24	9
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film (Historical Studies).....	24	8

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Political Communication (126 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Dr M Ndlovu

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
- Completion of a first degree with appropriate courses in Political Science, Media and Writing or closely related disciplines. Applicants will normally be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree.
  - Students transferring from other universities and/or who do not have a background in Media and Writing or Political Science may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applicants on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
FAM4013F	Political Communication .....	24	8
FAM4032F	Understanding Public Argumentation .....	24	8
<b>AND either</b>			
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project (Political Studies) .....	30	8
<b>OR</b>			
FAM4009H	Media Research Project.....	30	8
<b>OR</b>			
FAM4030H	Rhetoric Studies Honours Project.....	30	8

**Elective courses:** One approved elective. Recommended courses include:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4014S	Political Journalism .....	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa.....	24	8
FAM4031S	South African Public Rhetoric.....	24	8

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5014S	Media and National Development Policy.....	24	9
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research (Political Studies).....	24	9
POL4009F	Democratic Transition and Consolidation (Political Studies).....	24	8

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Political Communication (192 NQF credits)**

Convener: Dr M Ndlovu

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a strong emphasis on Political Science, Journalism or Media  
OR
  - We will consider applications from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications and have relevant political communication experience.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4013F	Political Communication [unless this has already been taken in the Honours programme].....	24	8
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology.....	24	9
	And one of the following		
FAM4031S	South African Public Rhetoric.....	24	8
FAM4032F	Understanding Public Argumentation.....	24	8
FAM5014S	Media and National Development Policy.....	24	9
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research (Political Studies).....	24	9
	And one of the following		
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
POL5010W	Minor Dissertation (Political Studies).....	96	9
FAM5031W	Minor Dissertation in Rhetoric Studies.....	96	9

**MA specialising in African Cinema (192 NQF credits)**

Convener: Associate Professor L G Marx

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film Studies or cognate disciplines.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
FAM5039F	Approaches to African Cinema .....	24	9

**Recommended electives:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4004S	Avant-Garde Film.....	24	8
FAM4034S	Forms and Theories of Adaptation ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and the Environment .....	24	8
FAM5040S	Conceptualising SA Cinema.....	24	9
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film.....	24	8

**MA specialising in Documentary Arts (192 NQF credits)**

Convener: Dr L Maasdorp

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.  
 (b) Specialisation requirements:
- Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film and Television Studies, Photography, Journalism or cognate disciplines.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5012W	Media Creative Production.....	96	9
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology .....	24	9
FAM5015W	Making the Critical Documentary.....	24	9

**And two of the following:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology .....	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary.....	24	8
FAM5016S	Creative Non-Fiction .....	24	9
FIN5012F	Imaging the World in Photographs.....	24	8
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film.....	24	8

## MA specialising in Screenwriting (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film and Television Studies or cognate disciplines or through Recognition of Prior Learning focussed on Industry Practice in screenwriting

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5012W	Media Creative Production* .....	96	9
FAM5041F	Writing for Film .....	24	9
FAM5042H	Theories of Screenwriting .....	24	9
FAM5043S	Writing for Television.....	24	9

### And one of the following:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4004S	Avant Garde Film.....	24	8
FAM4033F	Screenwriting .....	24	8
FAM4034S	Theories and Forms of Adaptation ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and the Environment.....	24	8

*\* For the creative component students are required to complete the screenplay for a feature-length film OR a TV series arc, pilot episode and one more episode, either project to be accompanied by a 8 000-word research essay related to the focus of their creative project. The screenplay will constitute 75% of the mark while the research essay will constitute 25% of the mark.*

## Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

- FAM5000W FILM STUDIES (Class number 6461)
- FAM5002W MEDIA STUDIES (Class number 6462)
- FAM5030W RHETORIC STUDIES (Class number 6599)

## PhD (360 NQF credits)

- FAM6001W FILM STUDIES (Class number 6421)
- FAM6002W MEDIA STUDIES (Class number 6517)
- FAM6003W RHETORIC STUDIES (Class number 6496)

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, and the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

**Course Outlines:**

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel the following course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins [19 February 2016 for first semester and whole year courses, and 22 July 2016 for second semester courses].*

FAM4000W VIDEO PROJECT

FAM4031S SOUTH AFRICAN PUBLIC RHETORIC

---

**FAM4000W VIDEO PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Maasdorp

**Course outline:**

A group of 3-5 students work under supervision to make a 24-30-minute documentary on a topic (either historical or contemporary) to be negotiated with the programme committee. In addition to group marks, various steps of the preparation, production and post-production will be subject to individual assessment (including a concept pitch, research-based preparation oral and the performance of production roles). Each student must also engage reflectively with the documentary by keeping a journal during and completing an individual oral after production.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations, workshops, pitches, screenings and viewings; punctual submission of all deliverables.

**Assessment:** Concept pitch (individual) 10%; Written proposal (group) 5%; Treatment pitch (individual) 15%; Production file (group) 5%; Deliverables (group) 5%; Final film (group) 25%; Role on film (individual) 25%; Reflective oral (individual) 10%.

---

**FAM4001W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor L G Marx

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper of 15000 words or a feature-length screenplay or TV script, either of the 2 latter projects to be accompanied by a research-based creative exegesis. Essay/Project to be negotiated with the programme committee, to be submitted by 24 October, 2015.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all consultations with supervisor; punctual submission of drafts; punctual submission of final essay or screenplay.

**Assessment:** Final essay or project 100%.

---

**FAM4004S AVANT-GARDE FILM**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M P Botha

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores a range of alternative and experimental film forms. These include surrealist and dada film and the films of Kenneth Anger, Jan Svankmajer, Bela Tarr, Norman McLaren and Alexander Sokurov. We consider the theoretical and conceptual frameworks within which experimental cinema has been realised. Classes meet once a week and students are required to read and view material in advance.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes. Punctual submission of all written work.  
**Assessment:** Two research essays (4,000 words) 40% each; seminar presentation 20%.

**FAM4006S TRAVEL WRITING**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** R Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the art and craft of travel journalism from a range of perspectives – philosophical, industrial and literary-critical. It aims to develop students into skillful travel journalists, proficient in techniques of field research and formal composition and conversant with important issues relating to their work.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Formal essay (20%), Pitch 1 (5%), Article 1 (15%), photography assignment (10%), Review (15%), Pitch 2 (10%), Article 2 (25%).

**FAM4007F NARRATIVE JOURNALISM**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M J Evans

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

This course is a theoretical and creative exploration of the practice of narrative literary journalism. Its aim is to explore the features of the genre, to introduce students to a range of quality writing, both global and local, and to develop their literary and journalistic writing skills. One part of the course will involve an intensive programme of reading and discussion during which students will read a range of narrative literary journalism as well as writing on the genre; the other part of the course will involve writing a series of interlinked features in a narrative literary style. Students are required to produce, along with other exercises, a formal analytical essay, a writer's notebook and a major journalism project employing literary journalism techniques.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Essay 25%, writer's notebook 20%, writing exercise 15%, final journalism project 40%.

**FAM4008F MEDIA THEORY & MEDIA RESEARCH**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr T Bosch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to theories and research methods commonly used in mass communication, journalism and media studies. The focus is primarily on qualitative research, though students also receive a brief introduction to quantitative methods. Students will be required to collect and analyse qualitative data for presentation in a final research paper.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Short assignments including literature review and rationale of methods 50%; 6,000 word research paper 50%.

**FAM4009H MEDIA RESEARCH PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr T Bosch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Students write a dissertation on an approved topic, under supervision.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** 15,000 word essay/project (100%).

---

**FAM4010F MEDIA MARKETS & MEDIA STRATEGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr W Chuma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will examine media markets, locally and internationally, and consider the implications of regulation and of technological, legal and economic developments that shape media industries. Case studies will include studies of advertising and branding as key drivers of media and publishing sectors.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (6,000 words each), each counts 50%.

---

**FAM4011F MEDIA INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Evans and R Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Students must spend a minimum of six weeks as an intern in the media industry. The course will have to be approved by the course convener in consultation with the business concerned as, together, they will have to propose an internship that is adequately varied and challenging. The business will also be expected to provide a written evaluation of the student.

**DP requirements:** Compliance with all demands of the internship.

**Assessment:** The student will be expected to submit a portfolio of work as well as an analytical evaluation of the internship: 100%.

---

**FAM4011S MEDIA INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Evans and R Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Students must spend a minimum of six weeks as an intern in the media industry. The course will have to be approved by the course convener in consultation with the business concerned as, together, they will have to propose an internship that is adequately varied and challenging. The business will also be expected to provide a written evaluation of the student.

**DP requirements:** Compliance with all demands of the internship.

**Assessment:** The student will be expected to submit a portfolio of work as well as an analytical evaluation of the internship: 100%.

---

**FAM4012H MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Walton

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Students plan, develop and produce an approved research-based creative media work or portfolio under supervision. This must include a reflexive analytical component that counts 25% of the final mark.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of creative work.

**Assessment:** A portfolio of written or other media work or video production (75%); 5000 word scholarly rationale or short research paper to accompany creative production (25%).

**FAM4013F POLITICAL COMMUNICATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will combine insights from three disciplines (political science, communication and marketing) into Political Communication, taking South Africa as the central point of reference. This course introduces major concepts of political communication in the current changing world of media globalization with special emphasis on Africa and digital media convergence. The course offers a careful analytical assessment of these concepts and compares how they apply in the African context, whether we refer to traditional mass media (television, radio, the press), or to interactive online media.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work

**Assessment:** Students produce 3 assignments (position papers) of 3500 words, each counting for (25%) of the mark for the course. In addition, there will be a final open book exam (25%).

**FAM4014S POLITICAL JOURNALISM**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course grapples with the various forms, techniques, demands, pressures and complexities of political reporting in South Africa. It requires an understanding of and interest in contemporary political events and a willingness to experiment with ideas and opinions.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Three written assignments (position papers) of 3500 words (25% each); final open-book examination (25%).

**FAM4015S ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTARY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of an analytical and historical examination of environmental and ecological documentary and a fieldwork component. From the films of Robert Flaherty to experimental documentaries such as Leviathan (2012), the course will consider the dynamic modes of documentary filmmaking.

The course will emphasise how wildlife documentary has been used by environmental movements, and also how the film medium itself can be considered in ecological terms. Students will be expected to read widely in environmental literature and watch a wide range of film and television documentary.

For the fieldwork project, students will pitch a visual documentary project for approval. Students will be able to work in various forms of documentary from print to photography to video or sound and should produce a project that draws on the strengths of various media.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Project pitch 10%; Visual project 40%; Research essay (4,000 words) 50%.

**FAM4017F ADVANCED TELEVISION ANALYSIS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Modisane

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course in television analysis aims to introduce students to innovative and challenging theoretical approaches to television while developing skills in close textual analysis. The course will contextualise these approaches in relation to the challenges posed by television as an object of study. Building on the work undertaken in the undergraduate film and media studies courses, this course will develop and extend students' analytical skills and their theoretical knowledge of the field of television studies. Students will be introduced to important past and current television texts and to a range of television genres and forms. The course is designed to complement the production and screenwriting courses in the Honours Television Drama programme by paying close attention to television sound, image, serial narrative and approaches to television style.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation 15%, Short research essay 35%, Long research essay 50%.

**FAM4018S CRISIS COMMUNICATION IN AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr I Saleh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

High-stress situations dramatically change the rules of communication. When people are stressed and upset during crisis or emergency, they can become less trusting, have difficulty processing information, and often become prone to negative thinking. This course covers basic elements of crisis communications in Africa and procedures for creating crisis communications plans and for reacting to crises when they occur. The course helps students to master skills and acquire knowledge on how best to develop various communication plans for different critical audiences. It equips students with the most effective strategies for communicating their organizations' messages during a crisis. The course examines various types of media risk and vulnerability to natural and technological hazards, terrorist threats, health and medical issues, as well as environmental hazards and security concerns.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Three assignments: critical analysis essay 25%; simulation of crisis communication situations 25%; final project strategy plan 50%.

**FAM4030H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT RHETORIC STUDIES**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the course convener, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 9 October, 2015. Students are encouraged to select a topic that is already part of their curriculum, so as to optimise graduate research. The purpose is both practical and theoretical and may be related to a professional activity.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance and remittance of work as it progresses.

**Assessment:** Essay/project of standard Honours level length on topic mutually agreed upon.

**FAM4031S SOUTH AFRICAN PUBLIC RHETORIC**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme, subject to having done FAM4032F or equivalent (at the Convener's discretion).

**Course outline:**

Political and public argumentation in South Africa. The rhetorical forms that characterise election campaigns. The forms of deliberation that characterise South African parliamentary and presidential

rhetoric. The ways in which technology and the media alter public deliberation. Course content may be tailored to accommodate students' professional needs if the class is not too large.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance and remittance of work as set at inception of course.

**Assessment:** Open examination (100%).

---

**FAM4032F UNDERSTANDING PUBLIC ARGUMENTATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and by permission of the course Convener.

**Course outline:**

The fundamentals of argument theory applied to contemporary public deliberation, the process of constructing and evaluating argument in a public social sphere. The course aims at providing the fundamentals for interpreting or intervening in public life from the standpoint of persuasion. It also equips students with the basics of persuasive speech writing.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance and remittance of work as set at inception of course.

**Assessment:** Open examination (100%).

---

**FAM4033F SCREENWRITING**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr I M Rijdsdijk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course teaches students the skills needed for writing episodic broadcast television. The course is industry-oriented and students are taught how to construct and deliver pitches, work with series bibles and how to write within the constraints of a multi-camera studio set-up and to a brief. Team writing is a major component of the course. The teaching is undertaken through a series of workshops in which students will work in groups to produce a television episode.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** 20% individual assignment; 20% continuous assessment; 5% pitch; 15% explication; 40% final group screenplay.

---

**FAM4034S THEORIES & FORMS OF ADAPTATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Marx

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The scholarly interest in adaptation, especially filmic adaptation of fiction, has grown exponentially over recent years, although the practice of this form of adaptation is as old as film itself. The aim of the course is to build on the theoretical insights of a range of scholars and to apply these insights to the analysis of a variety of case studies, e.g. adaptations from prose fiction, plays, biography and the city to film. Use will be made of theories of authorship, authority and authenticity, origin, copy, intertextuality and genre. Consideration will, crucially, be given to the changing historical, cultural and aesthetic contexts within which the texts were produced.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation (20%), 2 research essays (4000 words each) or 1 research essay (4000 words) and 1 (25-minute) adapted script (80%).

---

**FAM4036S FILM AND ENVIRONMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines several debates concerning the representation of the natural environment in film, particularly narrative film. Taking the ecocritical debate that has grown in scope and intensity in literary criticism since the early 1980s as a departure point, the course will investigate the value of this discourse and its applicability to films that either explicitly or implicitly use the natural environment as a key component of the film narrative.

Equally important is the analysis of the films in terms of film language, and the extent to which film produces original representations of environmental debates that characterise the current age. In this second aspect of the course lies the history of the natural environment in film (its place in well-established and popular genres like the Western and Science Fiction, for example), as well as the representation of people in relation to the nonhuman environment.

The course includes a practical exercise in which students will produce a visual artifact that applies the idea of the course to local situations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation 20%; short paper (2,500 words) 30%; long paper (4,000 words) 50%.

**FAM4037F APPROACHES TO FILM & TV**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A J Smit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into Honours in Film and TV Studies or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to explore several currents in film and television theory. It pays particular attention to the medium-specific features of film and television storytelling while at the same time exploring the many ways in which film and television texts reflect upon, incorporate and translate other textual forms. Using a range of major theoretical insights, we shall engage with texts that offer opportunities to examine their identifiable aesthetic, generic, ideological and spectatorial concerns.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One class presentation of 2000 words (20%); two essays of 4000 words each (40% each).

**FAM4038F AUTHORSHIP IN CINEMA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Botha

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course will comprise an in-depth discussion on authorship and the great auteurs in film history such as Ingmar Bergman, Andrei Tarkovsky, Federico Fellini, Michelangelo Antonioni, Theo Angelopoulos, among others. We shall engage with this material through detailed formal analysis as well as through an exploration of central debates around auteurism from the 1950s until the present. Authors in, mostly, European cinema will serve as case studies, taking a cue from various scholars (e.g. Cook, Maule) that the film author is not only the most important symbol of European cinema's cultural tradition and commitment, but also a crucial part of Europe's efforts to develop its cinema within domestic and international film industries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One seminar presentation (20%); 2500-word essay (30%); 5000-word essay (50%).

**FAM5006W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr T Bosch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Students will work on an approved topic with a supervisor. The dissertation should show evidence of original research and adequate theoretical and methodological preparation. It has a 25,000 word limit.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Submission of 25,000 word minor dissertation.

---

### **FAM5011S MEDIA AND THE PUBLIC DOMAIN**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Haupt

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The key point of departure for Media & the Public Domain is that free speech rights in a democracy can be undermined by two nemeses. On the one hand, too much state control of the media can stifle the free circulation of information and, thereby, impoverish the public domain. On the other hand, too much corporate control of the media can impede the unfettered flow of information and, thereby, limit citizens' ability to make informed decisions about the common good. This course pays particular attention to the ways in which corporate interests influence approaches to intellectual property and key changes in technology, often at the expense of the public interest. Media & the Public Domain explores debates about copyright, cultural appropriation and access to knowledge in relation to newer technologies like p2p platforms (e.g. Napster and Kazaa), social media platforms (Facebook, Twitter and YouTube) as well as the non-commercial sharing of cracked software, games, films and music. The specific focus of the course will be on the music and film industries' responses to what it terms "piracy" of its intellectual property in the digital age.

**DP requirements:** Class attendance and timeous completion of all assignments. A DP warning will be issued if students miss two seminars without satisfactory explanation (e.g. medical certificates). Students will be denied a DP certificate if they then miss a third seminar.

**Assessment:** Major assignment 40%, minor assignment 30%, seminar presentations 30%.

---

### **FAM5012W MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr W Chuma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

After approval of a project, students will work with a supervisor on a substantial research-based media production. This may take the form of, for example, a single project such as a screenplay or video documentary or travel narrative, or of a portfolio of media work. The project must include a theoretical and analytical section, in the form of a conventional academic essay of 8,000-10,000 words related to the focus of the creative project.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Project = 75%; Analytical essay = 25%. Note that students must pass both components.

---

### **FAM5013F ADV MEDIA METHODOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr T Bosch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides senior postgraduate students with an advanced grounding in qualitative and quantitative research methods. In addition, there will be a high degree of engagement with media theory and current debates in the field. A range of methodology elective options are offered for in-depth study, and for use in a pilot research project. Students are expected to select one of the

available options offered that semester. Elective options may include Content analysis, Media ethnography, and Social media analysis.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentations (5%); One page research proposal (10%); Final research proposal of 3000 words (30%); Research elective (20%); Research report on pilot study of 5000 words (35%).

---

### **FAM5014S MEDIA & NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr I Saleh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course deals with media and national development within the African context. It provides an exploratory overview of media developments in Africa as the digital era and convergence have raised critical policy question. The course also addresses long-term challenges for breaking Africa's reliance on donor funding in order to attain sustainability, exploring the possibilities for reducing current possible socio-political and economic constraints and maximising the benefits of active digital citizenship in South Africa. The course runs as a "master class" on the topic of monitoring and evaluation in media development and national policy. It features a range of lectures, group discussions, as well as field trips to meet with individuals engaged with work in the field.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Three written assignments: Essay 25%; Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities & Threats Analysis (SWOT) 35%; Policy Report 40%.

---

### **FAM5015W MAKING CRITICAL DOCUMENTARY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Maasdorp

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into Honours or Master's programme and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

The course will explore how documentary makers endeavour to make a difference with their work and their engagement, how they shift consciousness through the camera lens. The course will take participants on a journey into the worlds of some important photographers and filmmakers. We will look closely at exponents of, and approaches to, documentary photography and filmmaking. Intrinsic to the course is the understanding of narrative. We will deconstruct these narratives in various disciplines to understand more deeply the techniques used to tell non-fiction stories. Ultimately, this course is about facilitating students' skills in documentary work. Students will be expected to produce several exercises, one project (in either photography or film) and write an academic explication of their work.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of work.

**Assessment:** Three photographic exercises: 20%; One 10-minute Power Point presentation on a documentarian of student's choice: 10%; Three film exercises: 30%; Short film/photo project pitch: 10%; Final project (10 minute film or 20-30 image photographic essay): 20%; 5000-word academic explication on photography or film project 10%.

---

### **FAM5016S CREATIVE NON-FICTION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Students wishing to take the course should have completed an Honours level journalism qualification or taken some Honours level journalism courses or have a strong portfolio of work.

**Course outline:**

This course offers an advanced module in creative non-fiction, the equivalent of a master class in various genres. Distinguished practitioners will give master classes where possible. Students will be expected to have read and to read widely in creative non-fiction and to produce three substantial pieces of work in different non-fiction genres.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Three 5000-word articles (30% each); class participation 10%.

---

**FAM5031W** MINOR DISSERTATION: RHETORIC STUDIES

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision. In general, topics chosen should have a professional slant and are designed to both deepen the understanding of rhetoric and provide advance skilling in the handling of persuasive speech.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance and remittance of work as it progresses.

**Assessment:** Dissertation of standard Master's (by coursework) level on topic mutually agreed upon.

---

**FAM5038S** MOBILE MEDIA & COMMUNICATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Walton

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The convergence of media, information and communication technologies (ICT) and the growth of global networks and relatively affordable mobile communication systems have been associated with dramatic shifts in society. This course aims to develop students' understanding of how mobile technologies and media are experienced in everyday life by millions of mobile phone users in developing countries. Students will encounter a range of social approaches to mobile communication, including the social shaping of technologies, actor network theory, ethnographic and sociolinguistic approaches to interpersonal communication, human computer interaction and social network analysis.

The course covers topics such as the adoption and domestication of ICTs, the nature of mediated social networks and shifts in social power associated with many-to-many communication and new forms of social interaction and control across time and space. Claims about the developmental benefits and positive social 'impact' of mobile communications are critically considered. Case studies are explored to identify the implications of mobile communication for livelihoods, equality, health, literacy, education, economic inequality and democratic participation. Students are introduced to a range of social research methodologies from which they select an appropriate method to investigate a focused research question.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all assessment items is required for a DP.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation 20%; Research proposal 20%; Research paper 50%; Research presentation and press pack 10%.

---

**FAM5039F** APPROACHES TO AFRICAN CINEMA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor L G Marx

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA specialising in African Cinema or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

The course explores a range of key African filmmakers, taking into account the historical, cultural and social contexts that inform their work. Crucial to this exploration is an appreciation and understanding of the theoretical and philosophical frameworks that may most usefully be deployed

in uncovering the complexities of the films: from the ground breaking thought of Frantz Fanon through the permutations of postcolonial theory to work on exilic and diasporic cinema and various postmodern and postnational investigations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Weekly journal entries of 1000 words each 20%; one seminar presentation of 2000 words 10%; two 6000-word essays 35% each.

### **FAM5040S** CONCEPTUALISING SA CINEMA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor M P Botha

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme

**Course outline:**

Although filmmaking in South Africa has a history dating back more than a century and although the issues it raises are formidably complex, the field is still wide open for scholars. In this course, we aim to explore ways of examining fiction and documentary filmmaking in South Africa through the lens offered by a range of leading theorists of the last fifty years. While we shall give attention to the scholarly work that has gone before—the pioneering work of, notably, Thelma Gutsche, Keyan Tomaselli, Martin Botha and, more recently, Jacqueline Maingard and Lucia Saks—students will be challenged to find new ways of reading South African film, both past and contemporary. Students will also be strongly encouraged to make use of the outstanding archival resources in UCT's library to generate new research subjects, new ways of focussing interpretive approaches to them and new ways of constructing the canon of South African film.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** One seminar presentation of 2000 words 10%; two 6000-word essays 45% each.

### **FAM5041F** WRITING FOR FILM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA in Screenwriting or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

In this course, students will write 3 ten-minute screenplays in the genres of romantic comedy, social realism and slapstick in order to develop skills in writing the short film and to work across different genres. Their understanding of genre will extend beyond merely grasping the formula to exploring how to produce innovative and genre-bending screenplays that engage with deeper issues of human experience. Their writing will be informed by the examination of theories of screenwriting and storytelling and the exposure to, and analysis of, a range of filmic examples. Each screenplay will be accompanied by a reflexive exegesis of 3000 words where the student engages with his or her own work.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Three 10-minute screenplays + three 3000-word critical exegeses, 30% each. Continuing assessment of stepped tasks culminating in the 3 screenplays, 10%.

### **FAM5042H** THEORIES OF SCREENWRITING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A J Smit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA in Screenwriting or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

This full-year course is designed to dovetail with the more praxis-oriented MA-level Writing for Film (FAM5041F) and Writing for Television (FAM5043S) courses. The Screenwriting Theories course is delivered as a mix of seminars, screenings, student presentations and analytical discussions, all informed by a range of studies in storytelling and genre by such major thinkers as

Aristotle, whose *Poetics* continues to underpin much of contemporary thinking about narrative structure in screenwriting; Frank Kermode on the broader meanings of how and why we imagine beginnings and endings and the deep desire to tell stories; and the more specifically focussed work of key film genre critics such as Steve Neale. Students will look at the art of screenwriting for film and television through frameworks used extensively by both industry practitioners and scholars. Examining screenwriting from these perspectives should, in turn, inform the students' own work as screenwriters.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Two 6000-word essays (one in each semester) engaging with the theory and praxis explored by the course 50% each.

### **FAM5043S WRITING FOR TELEVISION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A J Smit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA in Screenwriting or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

In this course, students will write 1 one-hour procedural script and 1 one-hour drama script each to be accompanied by a reflexive exegesis of 3000 words where the student engages with his or her own work. Students will be expected to engage not only with the challenge of writing for the medium of television instead of film, but with the demands of writing for the longer format. As with the course on writing for film, their understanding of genre will extend beyond merely grasping the formula to exploring how to produce innovative and genre-bending scripts that engage with deeper issues of human experience, taking special note of the intimacy, immediacy and affect of the televisual medium. Their writing will be informed by the examination of theories of screenwriting and storytelling and the exposure to, and analysis of, a range of televisual examples.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** One one-hour crime procedural script + 3000-word critical exegesis 40%; one one-hour TV drama + 3000-word critical exegesis 40%. Continuing assessment of stepped tasks 20%.

### **FAM5044F/S EARTH, ECOLOGY, HUMANITIES E**

6 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr I-M Rijsdijk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil in Environmental Humanities.

**Co-requisites:** AXL5415F Earth, Ecology, Humanities A; ELL5029F Earth, Ecology, Humanities B; FIN5013F Earth, Ecology, Humanities D; SOC5018F Earth, Ecology, Humanities C

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on environmental film with specific attention to ecocriticism; environment as a setting, and ecocinema.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars; essay submitted on time.

**Assessment:** One 2500-word essay.

## **African Cinema Unit**

**Director:**

Dr I-M Rijsdijk

The African Cinema Unit (ACU) is an initiative housed within the Centre for Film and Media Studies (CFMS) dedicated to the promotion and dissemination of research on cinema and television studies in South Africa and across the African continent. On campus, the ACU offers a platform for placing film and television studies in dialogue with other initiatives across a variety of disciplines.

## **Centre for Rhetoric Studies (CRS)**

**Director:** Ph.-J Salazar, Distinguished Professor of Rhetoric and Humane Letters

The Centre for Rhetoric Studies is located in the A C Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus. The Centre can be contacted by email: [Philippe.Salazar@uct.ac.za](mailto:Philippe.Salazar@uct.ac.za). Website: [www.rhetoricafrika.org](http://www.rhetoricafrika.org) The Centre was founded in 1995 and remains unique on the continent where it has pioneered the emergence of rhetoric studies (as mentioned in Blackwell's International Encyclopedia of Communication). It concerns itself with multidisciplinary research in public rhetoric, deliberative democracy and argumentative culture. The Centre engages in three main activities: hosting research fellows, organising academic conferences and registering postgraduate students (M and PhD). It publishes its findings through the African Yearbook of Rhetoric (AfricaRhetoric Publishing). The Centre has a near 100% success rate in numerous competitively funded international research projects. Refer to our website for complete and detailed information. The Centre is the recipient of a generous grant by the AW Mellon Foundation intended to develop graduate studies in rhetoric.

## FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF

The Michaelis School of Fine Art is situated on the historic Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town. The School was officially established in 1925 when Sir Max Michaelis endowed the Chair of Fine Art, his object being to give South Africans the opportunity to study art.

The School also houses the Centre for Curating the Archive, LLAREC and the Katrine Harries Print Cabinet.

Students are permitted to use the facilities and studios after hours, or during the vacations, with permission of the Director.

Studio facilities are provided, but students must furnish themselves with other materials, easels, tools, personal protective clothing and equipment that they may require. Students will be held responsible for the proper care of the studios and workshop equipment, and are required to observe all safety instructions.

The letter code for the Department is FIN.

The School's postgraduate administrator can be contacted by e-mail at Afiefah.Rajap@uct.ac.za.

Telephone Number: (021) 480 7116

### Associate Professor and Director:

F Langerman, MFA PhD *Cape Town*

(Printmedia/Core Practice)

### Professors:

J Alexander, MA(FA) *Witwatersrand*

(Sculpture)

S C Inggs, PG Dip *Brighton* MA(FA) *Natal*

(Printmedia)

P A Skotnes, MFA DLit *Cape Town*

(Curatorship)

### Emeritus Professors:

B M Arnott, MA(FA) *Cape Town*

M A P Godby, BA *Trinity College Dublin* MA *Birmingham* PhD *Witwatersrand*

M J Payne, NTD(Art) *Pretoria Technikon* Cert Adv Studies *St Martins London* MFA *Cape Town*

J G F Younge, MA(FA) *Cape Town* NATD *Johannesburg College of Art*

### Honorary Professor:

P A Siopis, PGDip *Portsmouth* MFA *Rhodes*

### Associate Professors:

V MacKenny, MA *Natal*

(Painting)

B Martinez-Ruiz, MA PhD *Yale*

(Art History)

B Searle, HDE (PG Sec) MFA *Cape Town*

(Sculpture, Video)

J van der Schijff, MFA *Cape Town* MFA *Academie Minerva*

*Groningen Netherlands*

(Sculpture)

### Senior Lecturers:

J Brundrit, MA(FA) *Stell*

(Photography)

S Josephy, MA(FA) *Stell*

(Photography)

A Lamprecht, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *Rhodes*

(Theory/Discourse)

### Lecturers:

K Campbell, PGCE *Cape Town* MA(FA) *Stell*

(New Media)

N Makhubu, MA PhD *Rhodes*

(Art History)

S O'Connell MA PhD *Cape Town*

(Art History/Curatorship)

F Saptouw MFA *Cape Town*

(Foundation/Curatorship)

A Tietze, MA *Oxon* MA *Essex*

(Art History)

C Zaayman, MA *Witwatersrand*

(New Media)

**Chief Technical Officer:**

A Steer, Dip(FA) *Cape Town*

**Gallery Curator:**

N Mabaso, MAS (Curating) *ZHdK*

**Senior Technical Officers:**

M Pather, BTech (FA), Dip Arts

C van Rooyen

(New Media)

(Sculpture)

**Technical Officer:**

R du Toit

(Photography)

**Technical Assistant:**

S Amon

(Painting)

**Workshop Assistant:**

S Brand

(Sculpture)

**Administrative Officer:**

M Bungane

**Administrative Assistant:**

A Rajap

**Senior Secretary:**

S Werthen

## Postgraduate programmes

The Michaelis School of Fine Art offers the following full-time postgraduate programmes:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art [FIN01]
- Honours specialising in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]
- Honours specialising in Curatorship [FIN04]
- Master of Art specialising in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]
- Master of Art in Fine Art [FIN01]
- MPhil specialising in Fine Art [FIN01]
- Master of Fine Art [FIN01]
- PhD specialising in Fine Art or in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]

### Publication:

A student

- (a) wishing to exhibit their work in public, to enter it in a competition, or publish parts of their dissertation, may only do so after obtaining the prior written permission of the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art, on the recommendation of the supervisor; and
- (b) may not submit for examination any work that has been exhibited, entered in a competition or published, without having obtained prior written permission as described in (a) above.

Furthermore, any work produced for a postgraduate degree that is exhibited, entered in a competition or published within a two-year period subsequent to graduation, must acknowledge the School in the following manner: "Artworks on this exhibition (entered for this competition, or appearing in this publication) were produced as part of the requirements for a postgraduate degree at the Michaelis School of Fine Art, University of Cape Town".

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art (120 NQF credits)**

FIN5008W (Class number 6518)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art offers a coherent, graduate study path for artists and teachers who have Fine Art degrees and wish to upgrade their academic status, or those who have not yet acquired degree status, but who hold recognised diplomas in aspects of the visual arts. This programme develops practical skills and conceptual thinking in fine art practice. Students work within a studio of senior students and develop a practical proposal of choice. This culminates in a professional exhibition at the end of the year of study that demonstrates a sound understanding of contemporary practice. The submission is accompanied by a visual catalogue with an introductory essay. A weekly reading group introduces core readings and critical issues.

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FG3.
- (b) Programme requirements:  
Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art is subject to the submission and acceptance of a portfolio of recent creative work and the availability of appropriate teaching staff and studio space. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The diploma programme provides a framework for a one-year course of practical creative study, technical study or materials research in a chosen discipline, process or medium. The Michaelis School of Fine Art will appoint a supervisor for each candidate enrolled in the programme.

### **Assessment:**

- (a) Students enrolled in the programme will offer for examination an exhibition of creative work at the end of the academic year in which they wish to graduate. This creative work must have been completed during the period of registration and must not have been exhibited prior to examination. In the event that the work is exhibited publicly after the successful completion of the diploma, acknowledgement must be made to the School and the University.
- (b) See also: Michaelis School of Fine Art, "Guidelines for the documentation of practical work".
- (c) The Postgraduate Diploma in Art may be awarded with Distinction, or at the level of a Pass. No re-submission is possible in the event of a Fail.

*NOTE: No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this diploma.*

## **BAHons specialising in Art Historical Studies (126 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** A Tietze

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:  
A major in Visual and Art History or in a cognate discipline.  
Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Four taught courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FIN4050W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
FIN4055S	Reading Course in Art Historical Studies.....	24	8

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FIN4051S	Art Criticism.....	24	8
FIN4052F	The Politics and Ethics of Collecting.....	24	8
FIN4053S	Studies in the Historiography of Art.....	24	8
FIN4054F	Critical Issues in Contemporary Art.....	24	8

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may be taken in each year of study.

**BAHons specialising in Curatorship (126 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Professor P A Skotnes

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.  
 (b) Specialisation requirements:
- A major in Fine Art, Visual and Art History, or in any other appropriate cognate discipline.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Four taught courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FIN4050W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
FIN4056F	Critical Thinking in Curatorship.....	24	8

**Elective courses:** three courses from the list below

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FIN4057F	Curating Colonial Connections.....	24	8
FIN4058F	Practical Communication.....	24	8
FIN4059F	Working With Collections.....	24	8
FIN4060S	Virtual Display.....	24	8
FIN4061S	Local Issues in Curatorship.....	24	8

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may be taken in each year of study.

**Master of Arts in Fine Art (180 NQF credits)**

FIN5003W (Class number 6519)

**Programme Conveners:** Associate Professors V MacKenny and B Martinez-Ruiz

For candidates wishing to undertake advanced study in an aspect of art history, contemporary art discourse and cognate fields. This programme develops the ability to conduct independent research in an area of choice, with a methodology appropriate to the project. The programme includes a weekly reading group in the first year, weekly seminars, annual progress reviews and a field trip to a major contemporary exhibition.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
  - (b) Programme requirements:
    - A preliminary research proposal must be submitted with the application.
    - A candidate in Fine Art should have at least an upper second class in an approved 3000-level Humanities course **or** an overall upper second-class pass in Theory and Practice of Art 3 and 4.
  - (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

**Duration of degree:**

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

- (a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- (b) The supervised research proposal should focus on a clearly defined topic, set out the research questions to be addressed and show familiarity with the appropriate primary and secondary sources.
- (c) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the Master's class during each year of registration. Attendance at all Master's seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend Master's seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.

**Assessment:**

At the conclusion of his or her research, a candidate shall submit for examination a dissertation which makes a contribution to knowledge in the field of Fine Art and/or Art Historical Studies. Examination is by dissertation only. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words.

**Submission of dissertation:** Faculty Rules FM6-12 apply.

**Master of Fine Art (180 NQF credits)**

FIN5004W (Class number 6473)

**Programme Convener:** Associate Professor V MacKenny

The Master of Fine Art is intended for those wishing to undertake advanced study in any studiowork discipline or an interdisciplinary course of study approved by the School. Examination is by way of an exhibition (or an equivalent approved by the School) and appropriate documentation.

This programme develops the ability to conduct independent research in an area of choice, with a methodology appropriate to the project. Students refine their proposal in consultation with supervisors during the first semester of study and expand this into a professional exhibition that demonstrates a sound understanding of a range of historical, theoretical and philosophical approaches to art. Theory and practice is seen as integral and the practical submission is accompanied by a 5000 – 10 000 word explication, the form of which is dictated by the nature of the research project. The programme includes a weekly reading group in the first year, weekly seminars, annual progress reviews and a fieldtrip to a major contemporary exhibition.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rules FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme requirements:
  - An upper second-class pass in Fine Art IV.

- An upper second-class pass in an approved 3000-level Humanities course or an overall upper second class-pass in Theory and Practice of Art 3 and 4.
  - A portfolio of recent work and a clear description of the proposed field of study.
  - In exceptional circumstances, the attainment of a level of academic or professional competence which in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, is adequate for the purpose of undertaking both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course, may qualify a candidate for admission.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Director of the School.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and is based on the assessment of the research proposal and portfolio of creative work and the availability of a suitable supervisor and studio space.

#### **Duration of degree:**

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

*NOTE: Studio space at the School will be made available to a registered MFA candidate for no longer than two years.*

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

- (a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- (b) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the postgraduate seminar programme during each year of registration. Attendance at all postgraduate seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend or present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.
- (c) A candidate must submit his/her work for review during the third term of the first year of study. Re-registration is dependent upon the success of this review.
- (d) A candidate must submit for exhibition under the auspices of the Michaelis School of Fine Art a body of his or her own creative work which makes an original contribution in the selected field of art. This work must have been produced during the period of registration and must not have been publicly exhibited prior to submission and examination without the prior, written permission of the University.

#### **Assessment:**

- (a) Candidates must submit their body of creative work for examination in the format of an exhibition (or an approved equivalent) under the auspices of the School.
- (b) Work submitted for examination must be documented.
- (c) A candidate must submit five copies of the documentation for examination, three bound and two unbound.
- (d) The degree may be awarded with distinction where the submission achieves a mark of 75% or more.

*NOTE: No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.*

### **MPhil specialising in Fine Art (180 NQF credits)**

FIN5002W (Class number 6477)

The Master of Philosophy in Fine Art is offered where specialist interdisciplinary research extends outside the usual master's degree or where the degree confers a formal professional status. Examination is by way of a dissertation, and where appropriate, an exhibition or presentation of related creative work.

## Research Master's (180 credits)

FIN5053W ART HISTORICAL STUDIES (Class number 7180)

## PhD (360 NQF credits)

FIN6000W FINE ART (Class number 6460)

FIN6001W ART HISTORICAL STUDIES (Class number 7181)

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. In Fine Art the application should include presentation of a body of work integral to the proposed course of study. The proposal should indicate the candidate's plans for executing and presenting his or her creative work. A candidate for Art Historical Studies should have at least an upper-second-class pass in Art History honours or honours in a cognate field.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

### Degree structure:

Examination is by thesis. In Fine Art the thesis may incorporate creative work integral to the overall argument. The creative work may comprise an original portfolio, installation or other audio-visual display, which together with the written component of not less than 40,000 words, forms a coherent whole. Otherwise a Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words and a PhD thesis should not exceed 80,000 words.

## Course Outlines:

---

### FIN4050W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Tietze (Art Historical Studies specialization) and Professor P Skotnes (Curatorship specialization)

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper of approximately 15,000 words in length, or project with catalogue, chosen in consultation with the convener of the Art Historical Studies Honours programme OR the Curatorship Honours programme. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 30 October (Curatorship – 28 October).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Art Historical Studies - 15000 word essay, Curatorship – 15000 word essay or project with 7500 catalogue essay.

---

### FIN4051S ART CRITICISM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor B Martinez-Ruiz

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Issues current in contemporary South African art; developing the capacity for writing about them. Readings in the history of art criticism, with special reference to the practice of art criticism in Africa; workshops with leading South African art critics; and practical review sessions at art exhibitions in the Cape Town area.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by coursework (100%).

---

**FIN4052F** POLITICS & ETHICS OF COLLECTING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Tietze**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course studies art-collecting practices in the West from the 18th century to the present. *Inter alia* it considers the 18th century arguments for the establishment of private art collections, the 19th century growth of public museums, the 20th century development of modern art museums, and recent post-modern developments in exhibitionary practice. Throughout the course these issues are situated in socio-political context.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Examined by combination of coursework (60%) and formal examination (40%).

---

**FIN4053S** STUDIES IN HISTORIOGRAPHY OF ART

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Tietze**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course traces the evolution of art-historical writing from the early 20th century to the present, focusing particularly on the issue of the word-image relationship in the field of art and visual culture. The course builds on work done in the third year course FIN3028F, but may also be studied by those new to the area.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Examined by combination of coursework (60%) and formal examination (40%).

---

**FIN4054F** CRITICAL ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY ART

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr N Makhubu**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course brings together a variety of theoretical texts that may assist in understanding the diverse production and complex character of the contemporary art world. Central to this inquiry stands the notion of identity, a concept that seems to inform much of contemporary art. We will trace shifting conceptions of this notion over the last three decades, from the initial moments of identity politics, to the articulation of identity as performative, to current ventures into a post-identitarian world.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Formal examination (100%).

---

**FIN4055S** READING COURSE IN ART HISTORICAL STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor B Martinez-Ruiz**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a series of reading seminars offering critical analysis of foundational texts. The texts explore key issues and approaches that have formed the basis of debate in art history and visual culture over the past century. Discussion arising from these texts is designed to facilitate research for the long research essay (FIN4050W).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Formal examination (40%).

---

**FIN4056F** CRITICAL THINKING IN CURATORSHIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor P Skotnes and A Lamprecht

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The first part of this course will introduce students to the history and practice of curatorship, and interrogate the meaning of the term curatorship in different spaces and contexts with a focus on art collections and installations. Students will be exposed to curatorial practices and to the practicalities of mounting exhibitions and displays. Topics will include a history of art galleries and museums, with a focus on the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, as well as the role of the catalogue in translating the visual content of the displays. The course will also examine the responsibilities of the curator to the public with a strong focus on South African issues and communities. In the second part of this course, students will deepen their critical understanding of the various intellectual frameworks that inform curatorship practices. Special attention will be given to the history of the twentieth and twenty-first century artists who have engaged with museums, as well as critical texts on these works. Creative and imaginative approaches to the museum and strategies of display will be explored and specific case studies, both local and foreign, will be examined.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to prepare a presentation for a seminar meeting. They are also required to write seminar assignments and reviews of selected exhibitions. The seminar presentation and written reviews are worth 50% of the final mark. Students will also be required to complete a long essay of approximately 3000 words, worth 50% of their final mark.

#### **FIN4057F CURATING COLONIAL CONNECTIONS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** C Zaayman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course students will be guided to explore, through a variety of media and texts, the global context of South Africa's colonial past. The focus will be on critically engaging with the various dynamics and perspectives at play in the writing of colonial history, and ways in which responses to these may be presented in non-linear and visual ways. Contemporary perspectives on the Enlightenment, scientific thought, exploration and imperialism as they pertain not only to South Africa, but also to other Dutch and British colonies, will be studied. The course will further require students to identify an historical figure from the colonial period and produce an essay as well as a booklet on the figure, in which they will need to critically engage with hierarchy of information, as well as the use of visual material to 'curate' a history.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to participate in the seminars. They will need to prepare a presentation for a seminar and review selected past exhibitions of colonial material. They are also required to complete a long essay of approximately 3000 words, worth 50% of their final mark.

#### **FIN4058F PRACTICAL COMMUNICATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A/Prof F Langerman and H Proud

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Curatorship demands the skill of writing clearly in different registers for different purposes; whether for press releases, exhibition labels, text panels, internal reports or academic essays for publication in books or catalogues. This course aims at developing students' capacities and awareness of the different approaches to writing demanded by professional curatorial work. Emphases will be on accuracy and objectivity, as well as the virtues of précis and creativity in the writing of engaging texts aimed at visitors to museums and galleries. Apart from formal lectures, students will be taken on field visits to view current exhibitions and challenged to critically evaluate their effectiveness in terms of communication and design. While the course is mainly object-centred in its approach, a study of the role of text and image in relation to 'conceptual' curatorial approaches will also be

encouraged. Intensive study of the associated texts and display tactics in a number of key exhibitions in art history will also be undertaken.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** A number of short projects will be set, subject to continuous feedback, discussion and revision. These will constitute a final portfolio to be submitted for examination at the end of the course (50%). Two long essays will count for 25% each.

### **FIN4059F** WORKING WITH COLLECTIONS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will introduce students to museum collections as resources for research, interpretation and visual communication. Iziko's art and social history collections will be used as a basis for elucidating multiple approaches to the understanding and interpretation of collections. The outcomes of this course will include: ability to apply research methodology in interpreting museum objects, tracing provenance and significance of collections; understanding of the relationship between the tangible and intangible aspects of collections, and hands-on experience of working with museum collections. Understanding the multiple meanings of objects in different contexts is an essential skill when working with collections. Students will have the opportunity to apply this concept in practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and workshops and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Presentation of a seminar/discussion on a selected topic and relevant readings with submission of a written summary of main issues (20%); Object studies – each student, or a group of students, will research and document an object or collection of objects and participate in a group project of annotated objects (30%); Research essay of up to 3000 words (50%)

### **FIN4060S** VIRTUAL DISPLAY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** F Saptouw and N Liebenberg

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course, students will be required to curate (or recurate) museum an institutional Iziko or University of Cape Town space in the virtual domain. They will need to take into account not only the context of the space but also the objects/artworks, investigating different taxonomies and displays and various possible approaches to interpretation. A historical overview of the virtual, from the panorama and diorama to current artistic and curatorial practices in the virtual realm, will be discussed. Students will be supported by an IT specialist who will run a workshop on digital exhibition and facilitate their online exhibition.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required identify a collection and prepare a presentation on it for a seminar meeting. The catalogue essay of 2000 words and the virtual exhibition will, in combination, count for 100% of the course marks.

### **FIN4061S** LOCAL ISSUES IN CURATORSHIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** F Saptouw and N Liebenberg

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course, students will focus on developing their engagement with local and contemporary issues around curatorship. Students will refer to existing collections in the Michaelis Collection, University of Cape Town collections, Iziko collections, as well as current events and developments in the local context. With this focus on local issues, students will be required to conceptualise the

specific relationship between the museum and its publics in a way that is sensitive to the South African and African context. Field trips will be organised with on-site discussions about current exhibitions and displays.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student is required to prepare reviews of selected exhibitions. Written reviews (30% of the final mark). One long essay of approximately 4000 words (70% of their final mark).

### **FIN5012F** IMAGING THE WORLD IN PHOTOGRAPHS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S O'Connell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme. Entry to non-Fine Arts students is with the permission of the Head of Department only.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on photography as a system of representation, one that links the past, the present and the future. It will consider the trends, styles and movements that shaped the genre.

In particular, students will examine the role that photography plays in the representation of the African continent. As part of the course, students will be asked to work closely with photographic archives and think critically about the form and shape of the archive. They will be required to identify, curate and complete their own project through the Curate Africa webpage. Students will be encouraged to study exhibitions, anthologies (both current and past) and to analyse their content and meaning. Understanding exhibition practice and assessing how the visual aspects of an exhibition affect its ability to embody meaning and communicate will assist students in developing their competency as curators.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all projects and written work.

**Assessment:** Weekly discussion group, engagement with the subject matter through social media platforms photographic collections at the CCA and UCT Libraries (30%); Online exhibition with digital catalogue (40%); Curate Africa, reviews of exhibitions, (30%).

### **FIN5013F** EARTH, ECOLOGY, HUMANITIES D

6 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor VM MacKenny

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil in Environmental Humanities.

**Co-requisites:** AXL5415F Earth, Ecology, Humanities A; ELL5029F Earth, Ecology, Humanities B; FAM5044F/S Earth, Ecology, Humanities E; SOC5018F Earth, Ecology, Humanities C

**Course outline:**

Environmental Concerns in Contemporary Visual Art: This course comprises three seminars focusing on environmental concerns within Contemporary Visual Arts. Challenging traditional genres such as landscape and flower painting, discussion will engage the terms 'nature' and 'landscape' within the context of the Anthropocene and the global environmental crisis. The course has a special focus on artistic responses and representation to climate change and land degradation within Southern Africa.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all projects and written work.

**Assessment:** One 2500-word essay.

### **FIN5050W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor VM MacKenny

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil specialising in Environmental Humanities.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own

published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Consultation with Supervisor.

**Assessment:** A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

## **Centre for Curating the Archive (CCA)**

The CCA is located in the Old Medical School building on Hiddingh Campus. The Centre can be contacted by email: [pippa.skotnes@uct.ac.za](mailto:pippa.skotnes@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 480 7112/7151. Website: [www.cca.uct.ac.za](http://www.cca.uct.ac.za)

**Director:** Professor P Skotnes, MFA, DLit *Cape Town*

### **Senior Curators:**

Professor S C Ingg, PGDip *Brighton* MA(FA) *Natal* (Katrine Harries Print Cabinet)

Associate Professor F Langerman, MFA PhD *Cape Town*

Dr S O'Connell, MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

### **Liaison Officer:**

N Dantas, MA *Essex*

### **CCA Curatorial and Technical Staff:**

N de Greef, MFA *Cape Town*

N Liebenberg, MFA *Cape Town*

F van der Schyff (Digital technician) N Simane (Exhibitions assistant)

The Centre for Curating the Archive, which includes the Lucy Lloyd Archive and Research Centre (LLAREC) and Katrine Harries Print Cabinet, has been established as a vehicle for the conservation and creative use, through exhibition and publication, of both object, image and paper collections. It builds on UCT's dual institutional strength in its numerous and valuable research collections on which much critical research is based, and in its established, often innovative expertise in the area of presenting those collections. The linked research, often revealed in the public domain, uses these collections to facilitate and enrich public engagement with curatorial practice. It also aims to open up novel combinations of the historically separated domains of the creative arts, and the truth-claiming discourses of history and the social and natural sciences. In coupling the avowedly creative activity of curation with the seemingly objective site of archive the CCA signals its intention to draw attention to past and present processes of the making of archives and collections of all kinds and the creation of meanings that flowed, and yet flow, therefrom. The CCA is engaged in several partnerships, notably through its new Honours specialisation in Curatorship with Iziko Museums of South Africa, and with Professor Carolyn Hamilton's Archive and Public Culture Initiative in developing ARC: the Visual University and its Columbarium ([www.arc.uct.ac.za](http://www.arc.uct.ac.za)). The work of the CCA is represented on both its own website and at [www.arc.uct.ac.za](http://www.arc.uct.ac.za).

---

## HISTORICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [admin.historicalstudies@uct.ac.za](mailto:admin.historicalstudies@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650-2742.

The letter code for the Department is HST.

Departmental website: [www.historicalstudies.uct.ac.za](http://www.historicalstudies.uct.ac.za).

### **Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

L van Sittert, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

### **Professor, Isidore and Theresa Cohen Chair in Jewish Civilisation:**

TBA

### **Professors:**

A Mager, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

N G Penn, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

N A Worden, King George V Professor of History, MA PhD *Cantab*

### **Emeritus Professors:**

J V Bickford-Smith, MA PhD *Cantab*

W Nasson, BA(Hons) *Hull* MA *York* PhD *Cantab*

H Phillips, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

C C Saunders, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA DPhil *Oxon*

M Shain, MA *Unisa* STD *Cape Town* MA *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*

### **Associate Professors:**

M Adhikari, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*

S Jeppie, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Princeton*

A Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Brandeis*

### **Emeritus Associate Professor:**

R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

B Kar, MA PhD *JNU*

### **Lecturer:**

M Mulaudzi, BA *Oberlin College* PhD *Minnesota*

### **Honorary Research Associates:**

C Bundy, DPhil *Oxon*

A Delmas, BSc(Hons) *Toulouse* BA(Hons) MA PhD *Paris*

E van Heyningen, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA PhD *Cape Town*

### **Administrative Officer:**

C Petersen

### **Administrative Assistant:**

A Ernstzen, BSocSc(Hons) PGDip *Cape Town*

## Postgraduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Historical Studies [HST01]
- Honours specialising in Economic History [HST03]
- Master's specialising in Economic History [HST03] (*Not offered in 2016*)
- Research Master's [HST01]
- Doctorate [HST01]

## BAHons specialising in Historical Studies (126 NQF credits)

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements:
- Honours: A major in History, or Historical Studies, or in a cognate discipline with a mark of 65% or above.
  - Master's: Completion of a good Honours degree in the Social Sciences.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

### Prescribed curriculum:

Four taught courses and a research essay

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
HST4001H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
HST4021H	Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches.....	24	8
	One elective course from List A	24	8
	Two elective courses from List B	24X2	8

#### Elective course - List A

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film.....	24	8
HST4011S	Pre-Industrial Western Cape Archaeology and History.....	24	8
HST4034F	Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory.....	24	8

#### Elective courses - List B

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
HST4000S	Reading Course in Historical Studies ( <i>May not be offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	8
HST4016S	African Environmental History ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	8
HST4026F	Special Topics in Historical Studies ( <i>May not be offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	8
HST4032S	Additional Topic in Historical Studies ( <i>May not be offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	8
HST4053F	Debates in Economic History.....	24	8
HST4054F	Topics in South African Economic History.....	24	8
HST4055S	Racism, Colonialism and Genocide.....	24	8
HST4056S	Themes in Everyday History.....	24	8
HST4057F	Themes in Indian Ocean History.....	24	8
HST4058S	Themes In Contemporary SA Rural History.....	24	8

*NOTE: Some courses have a compulsory fieldwork component.*

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one of the listed electives. Please consult the Course Outlines in this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

**BA/BSocSchons specialising in Economic History (126 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rules FH3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Completion of a Bachelor’s degree with a major in Economic History or a cognate discipline with a mark of 65% or above;
- (c) The Department may set an entrance essay for applicants who do not have a background in Economic History or are transferring from other universities.
- (d) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Four taught courses (96 credits) and a research essay.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>HST4001H</b>	Research Essay/Projects .....	30	8
<b>HST4021H</b>	Advanced Historical Methods & Approaches .....	24	8
<b>HST4053F</b>	Debates in Economic History .....	24	8
<b>HST4054F</b>	Topics in South African Economic History .....	24	8

**AND**

One elective course chosen from courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities subject to the approval of the Head of Department

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Economic History (Min 180 NQF credits)**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

**Convener:** Professor A Mager

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rules FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Completion of a good Honours degree in the Social Sciences.
- (c) The Department may set an entrance essay for applicants who do not have a background in Economic History or are transferring from other universities.
- (d) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>HST5011W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
<b>HST5012S</b>	Topics in Economic History .....	24	9
<b>HST5013F</b>	Economic History: Theories, Methodologies, Debates .....	24	9
<b>HST4053F</b>	Debates in Economic History .....	24	8
	<b>OR</b>		
<b>HST4054F</b>	Topics in South African Economic History .....	24	8

## 250 HISTORICAL STUDIES

1 or 2 elective courses chosen from the list below or any course offered in the Faculty of Humanities subject to the approval of the Head of Department:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4020S	Economic Problems of Africa .....	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics .....	14	8
ECO4114S	Economic Conflict .....	14	8
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth .....	30	9
SOC5013S	Action, Resistance, Alternatives .....	12	8
SOC5015S	Workers, Change & Continuity .....	12	8

### Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

HST5007W HISTORICAL STUDIES (Class number 6485)

### PhD (360 NQF credits)

HST6002W HISTORICAL STUDIES (Class number 7182)

**Convener:** Professor N Worden

#### Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and must submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. The research proposal should focus on a clearly defined topic, set out the research questions to be addressed and show familiarity with the appropriate sources, both primary and secondary.

#### Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

### Course Outlines:

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel the following course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins [19 February 2016 for first semester and whole year courses, and 22 July 2016 for second semester courses].*

HST4000S	READING COURSE IN HISTORICAL STUDIES
HST4011S	PRE-INDUSTRIAL WESTERN CAPE ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY
HST4016S	AFRICAN ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY
HST4026F	SPECIAL TOPICS IN HISTORICAL STUDIES
HST4032S	ADDITIONAL TOPIC IN HISTORICAL STUDIES
HST4053F	DEBATES IN ECONOMIC HISTORY
HST4054F	TOPICS IN SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMIC HISTORY
HST4055S	RACISM, COLONIALISM & GENOCIDE
HST4056S	THEMES IN EVERYDAY HISTORY
HST4057F	THEMES IN INDIAN OCEAN HISTORY
HST4058S	THEMES IN CONTEMPORARY SA RURAL HISTORY

### Course Outlines:

---

**HST4000S** READING COURSE IN HIST STUDIES

*(May not be offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This reading course is a shell course which exists to enable the Department to utilise at short notice the specialist expertise of visiting scholars and distinguished guests who could otherwise not be accommodated within the normal postgraduate teaching programme. For this reason, this course will only be offered when scholars with specialist knowledge are in the Department and willing to teach in their area of expertise. Such an eventuality is only likely to arise occasionally and cannot be predicted ahead of time. When offered, the course will follow the standard postgraduate format in the Department which is twelve double period seminars over the semester, with assessment by a mixture of seminar, essay and research papers with the possible addition of a two-hour written examination. All course material will be made available via the course Vula site and all written work will be submitted and graded via the Vula site as well. Where appropriate, the course may include off-campus excursions to relevant sites within the city and wider region at which attendance will be compulsory. For information on whether this course will be offered in any given academic year and on what topic, please contact the department directly.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); formal examination (50%).

---

**HST4001H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the convener of the Historical Studies Honours programme, of approximately 10,000 words in length. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 30 October. Late submission will be allowed only in the most exceptional circumstances, at the discretion of the convener of the Historical Studies Honours programme.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** An essay/project of no more than 10 000 words in length.

---

**HST4010F ANALYSING HISTORICAL DOCUMENTARY FILM**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The history and current practice of documentary film making. Special focus on South African documentaries, though extensive use will also be made of documentaries from other parts of the world. The topics covered include: the pioneers of documentary cinema (Flaherty, Vertov, Riefenstahl, Grierson, Jennings); Cinema Verite and Direct Cinema (Rouch, Pennebaker); contested or controversial documentary; the unconventional documentary.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); formal examination (50%).

---

**HST4011S PRE-INDUSTRIAL WESTERN CAPE ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY**

*(May not be offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor N Penn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Key issues in the historical development of the Western Cape. Topics will include a consideration of the interaction between hunter-gatherers and pastoralists, frontiers of interaction between colonists and the Khoisan, the construction of colonial identities, slavery, racism and class formation in urban and rural settings, gender and sexuality, ethnicity, culture, politics and religion to c1870. This course may include a field trip to a relevant part of the Western Cape.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); formal examination (50%).

---

### **HST4016S** AFRICAN ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor L van Sittert

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines Africa within the discipline of environmental history. It reviews a series of linked themes covering the period from pre-colonial to contemporary African history.

Themes covered include environment and pre-colonial state formation, the colonial environmental impact, hunting, conservation, the colonial history of environmental science, colonialism and environmental catastrophism, development and environment and history of environmental impact assessment.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a research paper (50%).

---

### **HST4021H** ADVANCED HISTORICAL METHODS AND APPROACHES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar course, compulsory for all Honours students in the Department of Historical Studies, invites the students to engage some of the key conceptual and methodological issues concerning the nature of the historical discipline and its modes of writing and enquiry. It is organized around the notion of 'archives', which we understand in its many different registers, both as an institutionalized order of evidence and as a shorthand for an entire epistemological complex. Taught by a team of historians, anthropologists, literary critics and sociologists over eight intensive weeks at the beginning of the first semester, this course aims at providing the students with both a critical understanding of conceptual issues and a hands-on experience of the so-called primary sources. We engage with governmental, oral, ethnographic, mnemonic, statistical, literary, visual, digital, material, sonic and somatic archives in this course, trying to introduce students to the emergent styles of historical enquiry and reflect on the complex relationship between the academic discipline and its several popular and public variants. In the second semester students build upon these discussions to write customized course essays.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Five response papers (50%); research proposal (15%); course essay (35%).

---

### **HST4026F** SPECIAL TOPICS: HISTORICAL STUDIES

*(May not be offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This special topic course is a shell course which exists to enable the Department to utilise at short notice the specialist expertise of visiting scholars and distinguished guests who could otherwise not be accommodated within the normal postgraduate teaching programme. For this reason, this course

will only be offered when scholars with specialist knowledge are in the Department and willing to teach in their area of expertise. Such an eventuality is only likely to arise occasionally and cannot be predicted ahead of time. When offered, the course will follow the standard postgraduate format in the Department which is twelve double period seminars over the semester, with assessment by a mixture of seminar, essay and research papers with the possible addition of a two-hour written examination. All course material will be made available via the course Vula site and all written work will be submitted and graded via the Vula site as well. Where appropriate, the course may include off-campus excursions to relevant sites within the city and wider region at which attendance will be compulsory. For information on whether this course will be offered in any given academic year and on what topic, please contact the department directly.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a research paper (50%).

---

### **HST4032S** ADDITIONAL TOPIC IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

*(May not be offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This special topic course is a shell course which exists to enable the Department to utilise at short notice the specialist expertise of visiting scholars and distinguished guests who could otherwise not be accommodated within the normal postgraduate teaching programme. For this reason, this course will only be offered when scholars with specialist knowledge are in the Department and willing to teach in their area of expertise. Such an eventuality is only likely to arise occasionally and cannot be predicted ahead of time. When offered, the course will follow the standard postgraduate format in the Department which is twelve double period seminars over the semester, with assessment by a mixture of seminar, essay and research papers with the possible addition of a two-hour written examination. All course material will be made available via the course Vula site and all written work will be submitted and graded via the Vula site as well. Where appropriate, the course may include off-campus excursions to relevant sites within the city and wider region at which attendance will be compulsory. For information on whether this course will be offered in any given academic year and on what topic, please contact the department directly.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); research project (50%).

---

### **HST4034F** ORAL HISTORY: METHOD, PRACTICE AND THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This option offers hands-on training in oral history research and interviewing skills and is suitable for students from a wide range of disciplines. The central focus is on the relationship between a person telling oral stories and another eliciting and listening to those stories. There is no simple road map on how to do oral history interviewing. Rather, training in oral history methodology is a learning process of how to make a series of research decisions appropriate to specific social, cultural and historical contexts. Students will learn how to do interviews on audio and video, and will explore applied theoretical approaches to oral narratives and memories. We will also explore questions of copyright, ownership, audio-visual archiving and the ways in which oral history can contribute to development practice. All students will have to complete an oral history project which could become a pilot study for an Honours, Master's or doctoral dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); research project (50%).

**HST4053F** DEBATES IN ECONOMIC HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Cilliers

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

One of the biggest puzzles of human history is why some countries became rich while others have remained poor. More specifically, the question of why early modern Western European countries advanced ahead of their non-Western counterparts has been the point of departure for many debates in economic history. Economic development can be understood in broad terms and comprises several aspects. Important are institutional changes, factor endowments, demographic transitions, the economic role of the scientific revolution and innovation, and the early growth of financial systems. Naturally, among these aspects are also patterns of international trade and globalisation. This course studies historical processes of economic growth, convergence and divergence in the global economy over the past four centuries and introduces students to both new and old perspectives on the determinants of economic prosperity.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**HST4054F** TOPICS IN SA ECONOMIC HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Mager

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Economic development and change in the post-apartheid period has generated a host of new questions for South African Economic History. What role did imported technology, technological innovation and economic sanctions play in South Africa's industrialisation? What was the significance of sharecropping for the development of South African agriculture? What were the economic consequences of the collapse of reserve agriculture and environmental degradation in the reserves? What was the economic rationale for welfare under apartheid and beyond? How did South Africa re-join the global economy after 1994? These issues have generated rich debate and exciting new studies.

This course will take up these questions and explore the approaches adopted by economic historians.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**HST4055S** RACISM, COLONIALISM & GENOCIDE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Adhikari

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course examines the relationship between racism, colonialism and genocide in case studies focussing particularly on Africa. Where appropriate, the course will introduce a comparative perspective to elucidate global dimensions of the subject. The impact of a range of social phenomena including modernity, nationalism, war, revolution and social Darwinism are also considered. Course work will include theoretical engagement with the concept of genocide as well as with contending approaches to the subject. Filmic depictions of genocide will form a significant theme throughout the course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** One 3000 word essay (50%); class participation (20%); written assignments (30%).

---

**HST4056S** THEMES IN EVERYDAY HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr B Kar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is aimed at both acquainting students with the growing historical literature across the world on daily experiences and unspectacular practices, and teaching them the skills of formulating original research questions. Each year this course focuses on an object or a practice or a sentiment usually considered too ordinary, too universal and too familiar to be adequately or excitingly historical, and gradually unpacks the various histories unevenly woven into it. Through a systematic investigation of the experiential contexts and daily praxis, the students are encouraged to think imaginatively and across the boundaries of disciplines. In pointing the students towards the emergent approaches and sites of new research, the course also attempts to train them in moving responsibly and creatively between big theoretical questions and specific, concrete histories. It is comprised of weekly two-hour seminars. In 2016 the course will be discussing the histories of sleep.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Three Response papers (30%); 5000-word essay (70%).

**HST4057F** THEMES IN INDIAN OCEAN HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor N Worden

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines themes in the history of the Indian Ocean between the early Common Era and the 20th century. Topics explore recent analysis of the historical dynamics behind the movements of people, goods and ideas and the limitations of (national) states in, across and around the Indian Ocean. These include African, South and Southeast Asian trading networks, slave trading, maritime labour, piracy and textual and linguistic circulations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); long paper (50%).

**HST4058S** THEMES IN CONTEMPORARY SOUTH AFRICAN RURAL HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Mulaudzi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the history and legacies of ideas and practices central to indirect rule and ongoing attempts to reform them in contemporary South Africa. Focused on South Africa, but also drawing from broader and comparative literature, the course examines how chieftainship, tribe and the customary emerged as defining features of natives and how they were experienced and shaped by the actions of men, women, young and old over time. How have these ideas continued to shape identities and discourses in the present?

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Response papers (50%); 5000 word essay (50%).

**HST5000H** READING COURSE IN HIST STUDIES

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor N Worden

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will comprise readings in historical theory and method appropriate to the individual student's research interests.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); research paper (50%).

**HST5004H HISTORICAL RESEARCH***(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor N Worden**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course is intended for students taking the MA in History Education Research. It provides an introduction to the methods and techniques of historical research as applied to the dissertation research undertaken by each student. Students examine methods used by recent historians such as textual and archival work, oral history interviewing, photographic, film and other visual resources, the use of material objects and residues, cartography and spatial mapping and electronic and online resources. The course also examines recent debates about historical method and research techniques, especially in relation to postmodern and postcolonial approaches.

Practical assignments can include archival projects, oral history interview transcription and analysis, on site heritage projects and field work. A particular focus is placed on research work in the Western Cape region.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**HST5005S ENVIRONMENTAL CONFLICTS: FISHERIES***(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor L van Sittert**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.**Course outline:**

Environmental Conflicts: Special Topics offers the opportunity to develop an in-depth understanding of contemporary conflicts around the environment. To do so, it will draw on contemporary scholarship across a wide range of disciplines in the Humanities, Law, and Health, Life and Earth Sciences, and engage researchers, activists and stakeholders in campus dialogues. Its goal is to seed new research interests in the humanities by opening up public and transdisciplinary conversations on critical issues relating to decision-making in ecologies of households and cities, and at national and global levels.

The seminars will draw on a range of printed and electronic sources, experts, policy debates, student seminars and field visits to enrich our understanding of these issues.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Two 2,500 word essays (50%); one 4,000 word research project (40%); prepared seminar discussion questions (10%).

---

**HST5011W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Mager**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical competency in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

**HST5012S TOPICS IN ECONOMIC HISTORY***(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Mager**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.**Course outline:**

HST5012S builds on the foundation provided by HST5013F. This first semester course focused on theoretical elements, such as the concept of path dependency and the different theories formulated by the schools of New Economic History and New Institutional Economics. HST 5012S focuses on case studies of connected financial history. It shows how institutions spread and how merchants interacted and facilitated the formation of financial institutions. Inter alia, it will explore how African and Islamic merchants came in contact with Europeans in pre-colonial Africa. In doing so, it will apply the theoretical paradigms studied in the first semester to historical case studies in economic history.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to prepare a presentation for a seminar meeting. They are also required to write seminar assignments of at least 1000 words based on the seminar readings. The seminar presentation and written assignments are worth 50% of the final mark. Students will also be required to complete a long essay of approximately 5000 words, worth 50% of their final mark.

---

**HST5013F ECONOMIC HISTORY: THEORIES, METHODOLOGY, DEBATES***(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Mager**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course examines the central theoretical and methodological issues in the field of economic history. Economic History as a discipline combines the diverse methodological approaches of history and economics, and has a wide range of tools at its disposal. This course explores the benefits and limits of economic theory (both microeconomic and macroeconomic) as applied to understand past economic processes. It also examines the strengths and weaknesses of qualitative and quantitative evidence in economic history. Questions we examine include: What is the reliability of historical economic data? How can we compare living standards over time and space? What is the role of culture in economic behaviour? How can we account for imperfect information? What are the strengths and weaknesses of comparative economic history? How to incorporate written and non-written sources into economic history? What is an appropriate research proposal for economic history?

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to prepare a presentation for a seminar meeting. They are also required to write seminar assignments of at least 1000 words based on the seminar readings. The seminar presentation and written assignments are worth 50% of the final mark. Students will also be required to complete a long essay of approximately 5000 words, worth 50% of their final mark.

---

**HST5014S TRAUMATIC TRACES: HISTORY, MEMORY AND BEYOND**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course traces the genealogy of the concept and theories of "trauma". It will critique the clinical, popular, intellectual and political uses of the term from the late 19th century to the present. The

course challenges students to be self-reflexive, critical thinkers, with the capacity to debate the “Trauma Question” and its implications for the emergence of memory studies, especially in post-conflict societies. We will also discuss the use of “trauma theories” in relation to debates around reconciliation, healing and reparations; and post-colonial critiques of trauma theories as Eurocentric and lacking in their account of race and cultural differences. Moreover, the “transmission of trauma” in family histories and the notion post-memory will be discussed. Finally, we discuss the “affect turn” and the historicizing of emotions and subjectivities as a move to resolve the conceptual problems posed by trauma theories. The course is open to MA and PhD students from across the Faculty, especially those who have a dedicated interest in the histories, memories and theories of violence and its legacies.

**DP requirements:** Attend all seminars and complete all forms of course evaluation.

**Assessment:** Four 1500-word seminar papers (10% each); Seminar presentations/participation (10%); Historiographical essay of 5000 words (50%).

## Isaac and Jessie Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and Research

The Centre is housed in Rachel Bloch House on Upper Campus.

E-mail: [janine.blumberg@uct.ac.za](mailto:janine.blumberg@uct.ac.za)

Telephone: (021) 650-3062.

Website: <http://www.kaplancentre.uct.ac.za>

### Director:

Associate Professor A Mendelsohn,

The Kaplan Centre was established in 1980 under the terms of a gift to the University of Cape Town by the Kaplan Kushlick Foundation and is named in honour of the parents of Mendel and Robert Kaplan.

The Centre, the only one of its kind in South Africa, seeks to stimulate and promote the whole field of Jewish studies and research at the University with a special focus on the South African Jewish community. The Centre is multidisciplinary in scope and encourages the participation of scholars in a range of fields including history, political science, education, sociology, comparative literature and the broad spectrum of Hebrew and Judaic studies.

The Centre is engaged in both research and teaching and functions as a coordinating unit in the university. Its resources are used to invite distinguished scholars to teach Jewish-content courses within established University departments, to initiate and sponsor research projects, and to strengthen the university’s library holding of books, microfilms and archival sources. These research materials are made available to members of the University and to accredited visitors from the wider academic community.

The Centre awards a limited number of undergraduate and graduate scholarships as well as a limited number of research grants.

The Centre has a publications programme which brings out monographs and occasional papers. Lectures, symposia and conferences are arranged under the auspices of the Centre. In some cases these are organised with the University’s Centre for Extra-Mural Studies, thereby serving the wider community.

---

## LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF

The letter code for all courses offered in the School is SLL.  
The School can be contacted by email at: [sll@uct.ac.za](mailto:sll@uct.ac.za).

### Associate Professor and Director of the School:

Y Dutton, MA DPhil *Oxon*

### Senior Administrative Officer:

S Whitmore

### Administrative Assistants:

L Futuse, BA *Unisa*

E Petersen

The School comprises the following Sections:

### AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

#### AFRIKAANS

#### ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

#### CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE\*

#### CLASSICS (comprising Greek, Latin and Classical Culture)

#### FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

#### GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

#### HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

#### ITALIAN STUDIES

#### PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE\*

#### SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

\* Offered at Undergraduate level only.

## Postgraduate programmes

The School offers the following programmes and specialisations:

### Honours specialising in:

African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]

Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies [SLL02]

Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]

Classical Studies [SLL05]

Teaching French as a Foreign Language [SLL14]

German [SLL08]

Greek [SLL16]

Hebrew [SLL18]

Italian [SLL10]

Latin [SLL17]

Romance Languages and Literatures [SLL19]

Spanish [SLL13]

### Master's specialising in:

African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]

Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies [SLL02]

## **Master's in Teaching French as a Foreign Language**

### **MA specialising in Creative Writing in an African Language OR in Afrikaans [ELL05]**

#### **MA (by dissertation) specialising in:**

African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]  
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies [SLL02]  
Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]  
Classical Studies [SLL05]  
French Language and Literature [SLL06]  
German [SLL08]  
Hebrew Language and Literature [SLL09]  
Italian [SLL10]  
Spanish [SLL13]

#### **PhD specialising in:**

African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]  
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies [SLL02]  
Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]  
Classical Studies [SLL05]  
French [SLL06]  
German [SLL08]  
Hebrew Language and Literature [SLL09]  
Italian [SLL10]  
Spanish [SLL13]

## **Honours and Master's specialisations**

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - The normal requirement is at least a good second-class Bachelor degree specialising in the discipline to be pursued at graduate level. Applicants from other universities must make written application detailing their undergraduate training.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section or Convener.

## **Research Master's and PhD**

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

#### **Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

## African Languages and Literatures Section

The African Languages and Literatures Section is housed in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2301.

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

M R Smouse, PhD *Florida*

### Emeritus Professor:

S C Satyo, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MA DLitt et Phil *Unisa*

### Associate Professor:

M A B Nyamende, BA(Hons)(English) BA(Hons)(Xhosa) *Unitra* MA PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Associate Professor:

D S Gxilishe, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MEd (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia* MA DLitt *Stell*

### Senior Lecturer:

T Dowling, PhD *Cape Town*

### Lecturer:

S Deyi, MPhil *Cape Town*

### Part-time Lecturers:

T Jacobs, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Z Jama, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Cape Town*

Z Mlatsheni, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

N Ngalo, BA(Hons) *UWC* Advanced certificate in Education *Walter Sisulu* MA *US*

R Possa, BA MA *Lesotho* PhD *Unisa*

T P Xhalisa, BA(Hons) MPhil Ed *Cape Town*

### Administrative Assistant:

L Futuse, BA *Unisa*

## African Languages and Literatures Section

### BAHons specialising in African Languages and Literatures (126 NQF credits)

#### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four courses and a research essay.

#### Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project .....	30	8
SLL4104F	Topics in African Languages 1 .....	24	8
SLL4105F	Topics in African Languages 2 .....	24	8
SLL4106S	Topics in African Languages 3 .....	24	8
SLL4107S	Topics in African Languages 4 .....	24	8

### Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SLL5010W AFRICAN LANGUAGES (Class number 6511)

### PhD (360 NQF credits)

SLL6010W AFRICAN LANGUAGES (Class number 6513)

## Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section

The Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section is housed in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2301.

#### Professor and Head of Section:

J Hambidge, BA(Hons) *Stell* MA *Pret* PhD *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

#### Professor:

E R van Heerden, BA(Hons) LLB *Stell* MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes* DLitt h.c. *Free State*

#### Emeritus Associate Professor:

C N van der Merwe, BA(Hons) MA *Stell* LittDrs *Utrecht* DLitt et Phil *RAU*

#### Lecturers:

S Loots, MA *Rhodes*

I W van Rooyen, MA PhD *Cape Town*

#### Part-time Lecturers:

J Claassen, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town* PGCE *Unisa*

M Lewis, BA(Hons) HDE(PG) MA PhD *Cape Town*

C Reyneke, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

M van Zyl, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

#### Administrative Assistant:

L Futuse, BA *Unisa*

## BAHons specialising in Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies (126 NQF credits)

#### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four courses and a research essay.

#### Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4048F	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 1.....	24	8
SLL4049F	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 2.....	24	8
SLL4054S	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 3.....	24	8
SLL4055S	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 4.....	24	8

## MA specialising in Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies (192 NQF credits)

#### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

**Elective courses:**

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4044F	Creative Writing I.....	24	8
SLL4045S	Creative Writing II.....	24	8
SLL5002S	Creative Writing Fiction Workshop.....	24	9
SLL5005S	The Writer as Historiographer.....	24	9
SLL5012H	Contemporary Afrikaans Poetry.....	24	9
SLL5013F	Advanced Creative Writing I.....	24	9
SLL5014S	Advanced Creative Writing I.....	24	9

Four courses may be selected from the electives offered by the department. Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to include cognate courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the end of this departmental entry for descriptions of elective courses offered.

**Research Master's (180 NQF credits)**

SLL5040W AFRIKAANS (Class number 6512)

**PhD (360 NQF credits)**

SLL6040W AFRIKAANS (Class number 6514)

**Arabic Language and Literature Section**

The Arabic Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Lecturer and Head of Section:**

P Macaluso, MA *Palermo*, PhD *Rome*

**Associate Professor:**

Y Dutton, MA DPhil *Oxon*

**Administrative Assistant:**

E Petersen

**BAHons specialising in Arabic Languages and Literature (126 NQF credits)**

Convener: Dr P Macaluso

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4100F	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 1.....	24	8
SLL4101F	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 2.....	24	8
SLL4102S	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 3.....	24	8
SLL4103S	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 4.....	24	8

**Research Master's (180 NQF credits)**

SLL5051W ARABIC (Class number 7026)

**PhD (360 NQF credits)**

SLL6100W ARABIC (Class number 7179)

**Classics Section**

The Classics Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2301.

**Associate Professor and Head of Section:**C E Chandler, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town***Professor:**D Wardle, MA DPhil *Oxon***Emeritus Professors:**J E Atkinson, BA(Hons) *Dunelm* PhD HDipLib *Cape Town*R A Whitaker, BA *Witwatersrand* MA *Oxon* PhD *St Andrews***Senior Lecturers:**R E Roth, MA PhD *Cantab*G Symington, BA HDE MPhil *Cape Town***Administrative Assistant:**L Futuse, BA *Unisa*

The courses offered by the Classics Section fall into two main categories: Greek and Latin Language courses and Classical Culture courses.

The Classical Culture courses require no knowledge of Greek or Latin. The courses focus on Greek and Roman history, culture, mythology and literature in the Mediterranean and North Africa.

*NOTE: Students who have failed any course in Classics twice will not be permitted to reregister for the same course; either with or without attendance.*

**BAHons specialising in Classical Studies or Latin or Greek (126 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Associate Professor C E Chandler

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

**Classical Studies**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4024S	Philosophy II: Post-Aristotelian Philosophy.....	24	8
SLL4050F	Philosophy I: Presocratics to Aristotle .....	24	8
SLL4081F	Topics in Classical Studies I.....	24	8
SLL4082F	Topics in Classical Studies II .....	24	8

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4083S	Topics in Classical Studies III.....	24	8
SLL4084S	Topics in Classical Studies IV.....	24	8

**Latin**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4089F	Topics in Latin Literature and Language I.....	24	8
SLL4090F	Topics in Latin Literature and Language II.....	24	8
SLL4091S	Topics in Latin Literature and Language III.....	24	8
SLL4092S	Topics in Latin Literature and Language IV.....	24	8

**Greek**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4085F	Topics in Greek Literature and Language I.....	24	8
SLL4086F	Topics in Greek Literature and Language II.....	24	8
SLL4087S	Topics in Greek Literature and Language III.....	24	8
SLL4088S	Topics in Greek Literature and Language IV.....	24	8

**Research Master's (180 NQF credits)**

SLL5020W CLASSICAL STUDIES (Class number 6520)

**PhD (360 NQF credits)**

SLL6050W CLASSICS (Class number 6519)

**French Language and Literature Section**

The French Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Professor and Head of Section:**

J-L Cornille, Professor of Modern French Literature, Licence en Philologie Romane, Maîtrise en Philologie Romane *Anvers* Doctorat *Nijmegen* Habilitation *Lille*

**Associate Professor:**

V Everson, BA(Hons) *Nottingham* PGCE *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

R de Oliveira, Honors, Master 1 & 2 *Université de Nice* PhD *Paris III Sorbonne Nouvelle (ILPGA)*  
Postdoctoral degree *University of São Paulo (USP)*

A Marie, MA *Cape Town*

K Schmid, MA *Cape Town*

**Honorary Research Associates:**

A Seba-Collett, MA PhD *Cape Town*

A Wynchank, Licence ès Lettres, Maîtrise, CAPES *Bordeaux* PhD *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

E Petersen

**BAHons in Teaching French as a Foreign Language (124 NQF credits)**

Convener: K Schmid

**General aims:**

To equip future or present educators with a range of skills to teach French as a foreign language, specifically to adult learners, and to engage with curriculum design and methods of evaluation.

Future teachers, curriculum developers, present or future educational consultants and educational practitioners in the field of teaching French as a Foreign Language should seek admission to this curriculum.

**Pre-requisites:**

A Bachelor's degree with French as a major awarded by the University of Cape Town or any other tertiary institution recognised by UCT and a pass B2 or above in the DELF/DALF examinations, or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students with a first degree from a university at which French is the medium of instruction must demonstrate sufficient mastery of English to follow lectures, complete assignments and write examinations in English.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4303F	Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought I*.....	24	8
	<b>OR</b>		
AXL4309S	Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought II* .....	24	8
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition .....	20	8
EDN5098F	Research Methods.....	20	8
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4074W	Didactics .....	30	8

In addition, students are required to attend seminars and to complete:

First semester: Any first-year level intensive language course (for a language to which they have had no previous exposure) and teaching observation. These courses are compulsory. The student who fails any of these courses may NOT substitute a pass in another course.

\* Registration for these courses will be done in consultation with the Honours (TFFL) Convener. Students may not register for both courses.

**BAHons specialising in French (126 NQF credits)**

Programme Convener: Professor J-L Cornille

*(Lectures given in French)*

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

**Elective courses:** A minimum of TWO courses must be drawn from the list of electives below. The remaining course/s may be selected from the electives offered in the Faculty of Humanities at the 4000 level and is/are subject to the approval of the Convener.

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4060F	Contemporary French Literature I.....	24	8
SLL4061S	Contemporary French Literature II.....	24	8
SLL4063F	Theory and Practice of Translation I.....	24	8
SLL4072S	Theory and Practice of Translation II.....	24	8

## Master's in Teaching French as a Foreign Language (192 NQF credits)

**Convener:** K Schmid

**General aims:** To equip future or present educators with in-depth knowledge and skills to teach French as a foreign language, undertake curriculum design and train teachers of French.

Present or future teachers, curriculum developers, educational consultants and practitioners in the field of teaching French as a Foreign Language. It is possible to complete coursework Master's modules online via the university learning platform should seek admission to this curriculum.

**Pre-requisites:** BA Honours in Teaching French as a Foreign Language or the equivalent, and a pass C1 or above in the DELF/DALF examinations, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
SLL5063W	French for Special Purposes .....	24	9
SLL5064F	The French-Speaking Wor(l)d.....	24	9
SLL5065S	Training Conception and Management .....	24	9
SLL5066S	Language Teaching and Technologies .....	24	9

## Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SLL5061W FRENCH (Class number 6521)

## PhD (360 NQF credits)

SLL6060W FRENCH (Class number 6518)

## German Language and Literature Section

The German Language and Literature Section is housed in Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

### Head of Section:

B Selzer, BA *Rhodes MA Cape Town*

### Emeritus Associate Professor:

G Pakendorf, MA *Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturer:

J W O Snyman, MA PhD *Stell*

### Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

### Admission requirements:

Students with no previous knowledge of German qualify for admission to German Studies IA (SLL1062F). A student wishing to register for German Studies IB (SLL1063S) must have passed German Studies IA (SLL1062F) or an equivalent or must satisfy the Head of Section that he/she is able to perform the work of German Studies IB (SLL1063S).

A student qualifies for admission to German Studies IIA (SLL2062F) if he/she has passed German at Matriculation level within the preceding 5 years with at least a D symbol, or 4 in NSC, or a course

recognised as equivalent, or must satisfy the Section Head of his/her ability to perform the work of the class.

A student who qualifies for admission to SLL2062F in terms of the above will not be admitted to SLL1062F (German Studies IA) for degree purposes unless the Section Head is satisfied that for some special reason he/she is not able to perform the work of SLL2062F.

### **BAHons specialising in German (126 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** B Selzer

#### **Admission requirements:**

Except with the permission of the Head of the German Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent, post interview, or first-class pass in SLL3063S (major).

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay .....	30	8
SLL4064F/S	Topics in German Literature I .....	24	8
SLL4065F/S	Topics in German Literature II .....	24	8
SLL4066F/S	Topics in German Literature III .....	24	8
SLL4067F/S	Topics in German Literature IV .....	24	8

### **Research Master's (180 NQF credits)**

SLL5062W GERMAN (Class number 6522)

### **PhD (360 NQF credits)**

SLL6061W GERMAN (Class number 6476)

## **Hebrew Language and Literature Section**

The Hebrew Language and Literature Section is located in Beattie building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

#### **Assistant Lecturer and Head of Section (Acting):**

A Laskov, BA (Applied Linguistics) BA(Hons)(TESOL Teaching of second and foreign languages) Teaching Dip *Tel Aviv* MA (Educational Linguistics) *Stell*

#### **Senior Administrative Officer:**

E Petersen

### **BAHons specialising in Hebrew (126 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Dr A Reisenberger

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay .....	30	8
SLL4093F/S	Hebrew as Minority Language .....	24	8
SLL4094F/S	The Bible as Literature .....	24	8
SLL4095F/S	Topics in Hebrew Literature .....	24	8
SLL4096F/S	Advanced Hebrew Linguistics .....	24	8

**Research Master's (180 NQF credits)**

SLL5082W HEBREW (Class number 6605)

**PhD (360 NQF credits)**

SLL6080W HEBREW (Class number 6518)

**Italian Studies Section**

The Italian Studies Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Professor and Head of Section:**D Wardle, MA DPhil *Oxon***Associate Professor:**G Tuccini, MA PGDip PhD *Florence* PGDip *Roma Tor Vergata***Senior Lecturer:**J W O Snyman, MA PhD *Stell***Honorary Research Associate:**L Gochin-Raffaelli, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town***Administrative Assistant:**

E Petersen

**BAHons specialising in Italian (126 NQF credits)****Convener:** Associate Professor G Tuccini**Compulsory courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4025F	Topics in Italian Studies 1 .....	24	8
SLL4026F	Topics in Italian Studies 2 .....	24	8
SLL4027S	Topics in Italian Studies 3 .....	24	8
SLL4028S	Topics in Italian Studies 4 .....	24	8

**Research Master's (180 NQF credits)**

SLL5072W ITALIAN (Class number 6523)

**PhD (360 NQF credits)**

SLL6070W ITALIAN (Class number 6658)

**Spanish Language and Literature Section**

The Spanish Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**J Corwin, PhD *Florida State University Tallahassee*

**Lecturer:**M Recuenco Penalver, PhD *Malaga***Lector:**S Martinez Gonzalez, MA *Universidad Internacional Menéndez Pelayo – Instituto Cervantes***Administrative Assistant:**

E Petersen

**BAHons specialising in Spanish (126 NQF credits)**

Convener: Dr J Corwin

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4200F	Topics in Romance Philology.....	24	8
SLL4201F	Topics in Spanish 1.....	24	8
SLL4202S	Topics in Spanish 2.....	24	8
SLL4203S	Topics in Spanish 3.....	24	8

**Research Master's (180 NQF credits)**

SLL5030W SPANISH (Class number 7174)

**PhD (360 NQF credits)**

SLL6030W SPANISH (Class number 6602)

**Romance Languages and Literatures****BAHons specialising in Romance Languages and Literatures (126 NQF credits)**

Convener: Professor J-L Cornille

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4200F	Topics in Romance Philology.....	24	8
SLL4097S	Topics in Romance Literature.....	24	8

**Two elective courses**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4025F	Topics in Italian Studies 1.....	24	8
SLL4026S	Topics in Italian Studies 2.....	24	8
SLL4027F	Topics in Italian Studies 3.....	24	8
SLL4028S	Topics in Italian Studies 4.....	24	8
SLL4060F	Contemporary French Literature I.....	24	8
SLL4061S	Contemporary French Literature II.....	24	8
SLL4063F	Theories/Practice of Translation I.....	24	8
SLL4072S	Theories/Practice of Translation II.....	24	8
SLL4201F	Topics in Spanish Studies 1.....	24	8

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4202S	Topics in Spanish Studies 2.....	24	8
SLL4203S	Topics in Spanish Studies 3.....	24	8

### Course Outlines:

---

#### SLL3114W XHOSA COMMUNICATION FOR EDUCATORS

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** S Muller

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

A communicative course that will enable English speaking educators to use simple Xhosa in the classroom and in every day interactions. The course is presented as a mix of grammar and useful classroom-specific phrases and vocabulary, focusing on the relationship development with students that learning isiXhosa facilitates, as well as enhanced understanding of the role of language in education. The main texts for the course are provided on Vula, along with exercises and assessment. Students are provided with self-study material while they are on Teaching Practice in schools. Oral assessments may be conducted in order to assess students' ability to use the new language appropriately and with meaningful impact.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments count 60%. The final exam counts 40%.

---

#### SLL4000H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor Y Dutton

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with staff members of the relevant Section, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than the last day of the teaching term. In addition to having acceptable content academically, the paper must be presented in correct English. The paper must include a bibliography which is presented in accordance with standard academic models.

**DP requirements:** Submission of extended essay by deadline specified.

**Assessment:** Extended essay.

---

#### SLL4024S PHILOSOPHY II POST ARISTOTLELIAN PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C E Chandler

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Study of the main post-Aristotelian Schools of philosophy, Epicurean, Stoic, Sceptic, Cynic, and New Academy. Various aspects of these philosophies will be covered: dialectic, physics and ethics. Emphasis may be given to particular themes, such the notion of the divine, and the interaction with competing forms of expertise (such as rhetoric). Appreciation of cultural and historical context will be included, where appropriate.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays, 35% each; and one test 30%.

---

#### SLL4025F TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 1

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J W O Snyman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

## 272 LITERATURES AND LANGUAGES

The course aims to provide Honours students with a detailed understanding of 19th Century Italian Literature with a special focus on authors which may include monographic studies of any one of the following authors: Ugo Foscolo Giacomo Leopardi, Alessandro Manzoni Giovanni Verga or Giovanni Pascoli, in consultation with the convenor of the module being taught.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

### SLL4026F TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Tuccini

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with a linguistic knowledge of Italian lyric poetry of the Middle Ages and to reflect upon the tradition of Italian civilization in relation with the Romance cultural world. Students will become more familiar with the analysis of major forms of lyric poetry in Italy (sonetto, ballata, canzone, sestina, frottola, ode, madrigale). The course will then deepen the relationship between metric, language and stylistics in Italian Medieval and Humanistic poetry, focusing on some of the most significant metrical elements such as rhythm, metrical patterns, rhyming schemes, accent, verses, stanzas, and principal styles of poetry.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

### SLL4027S TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 3

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J W O Snyman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide Honours students with a detailed understanding of 20th Century Italian Literature and cultural output with a special focus on Modernism and post-war literature. Monographic studies of any one of the following authors Italo Svevo, Luigi Pirandello, Dino Buzzati Giorgio Bassani and, depending on the student's field of interest, may include the study of the transfer of literature to the cinema screen.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

### SLL4028S TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 4

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Tuccini

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide students with methods of literary analysis and elements of Italian linguistics through the investigation of significant excerpts taken from Medieval and Early modern Italian masterpieces. Particular attention is given to the linguistic dimension of literature as a means of high communication. By the end of the course, students will have acquired a thorough understanding of paraphrase and comment in the Italian linguistic and literary field as a means by which to decode and interpret complex texts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

### SLL4041F METHODOLOGICAL AND CONCEPTUAL PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE AND CULTURAL THEORY I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A course on gender as a construct. Gender positions in film and literature are read against modern literary theory (from Freud to Garber) to understand the debates on gender, namely the essentialist versus gender-as-a-construct approach. Gender as construct will be discussed: Judith Butler versus Hélène Cixous and the differences and similarities between American philosophy and continental philosophy will form part of the course.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each).

---

**SLL4042S**      **METHODOLOGICAL AND CONCEPTUAL PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY II**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A redefining of Postmodernism and Postcolonialism. Relevant debates will be analysed to understand the 'narratives' of the two major approaches. Is there life after Postmodernism and Postcolonialism? How do we approach the Rhodes Must Fall debate in a post-postcolonial South Africa? Is Fanon relevant for our (post) colonial and postmodern society?

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each).

---

**SLL4044F**      **CREATIVE WRITING 1**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work and on submission of a portfolio of creative writing work to the course convener/s. The student will be provided with an extensive reading list and daily emails with further readings.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Written work.

---

**SLL4045S**      **CREATIVE WRITING 2**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and on submission of a portfolio of creative writing work to the course convener/s.

**Course outline:**

A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. A critical assessment of either a novel, volume of short stories or volume of poetry within a particular literary tradition.

**Requirements:** An assessment of the literary canon the writer belongs to and analysis of the tradition. The student's creative work will be a response to this critical analysis. The student will be provided with an extensive reading list and daily emails with further readings.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Written work.

**SLL4048F TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES 1**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

An overview of Afrikaans poetry from the 19th Century to NP van Wyk Louw's volume *Tristia*. This is a course on canonization and assessment of important figures in the Afrikaans literary system. Harold Bloom's definitive work, *The Western Canon* will be the basis of understanding "canonisation", decanonisation and re-canonisation in a complex post-apartheid and postcolonial literary system with different voices.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

**SLL4049F TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES 2**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor ER van Heerden**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This is a course on the textualisation of war in fiction, dealing with the neo-documentary fictionalisations and contra-histories of the Border War and the metafictional on and postmodernist parodies of the South African War. Attention will be given to the shifting reception of these novels and short stories, resulting in contemporary debates on the survivals of the past. In this way it will be demonstrated how these texts interrogate the mythology of war and respond to the past and contemporary perceptions of these wars.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

**SLL4050F PRE-SOCRATICS TO ARISTOTLE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C E Chandler**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:**

Study, through analysis of surviving texts, of the origins and development of Ancient Greek philosophy and the formation of philosophical systems. Selected fragments of the Presocratics will be read, and introduction provided to the tools required to read them competently. Selected dialogues of Plato and treatises of Aristotle will also be examined.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Two essays, 35% each; and one test 30%.

---

**SLL4054S TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES 3**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

A study of Afrikaans poetry after 1960. This is a course on modernism and postmodernism. Postmodern anthologies (Foster & Viljoen) versus conventional anthologies will be analysed. Different definitions of modernism and postmodernism (Barthes, Lehman, Lyotard, et al.) will be discussed. Does a theoretical definition of poetry change our reading and assessment of the text? The demise of postmodernism and the emergence of post-postmodernism will be challenged.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

**SLL4055S** TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES 4

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor ER van Heerden**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

A study of Afrikaans writers confronting the past, with focus on the "Generation of the Eighties", at the time a new generation of writers confronting the events and results of militarisation and the Border War. The theoretical debate on representation will form the basis of the discussion, with reference to the Vietnam War and New Journalism, South African postmodernist fictions as well as neo-documentary writing on resistance within South Africa. In addition to the focus on this era, the wider tradition of engaged writing in Afrikaans will form the background of the study, with reference to authors of earlier generations, such as Abraham H. de Vries, André P Brink and Elsa Joubert.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

**SLL4060F** CONTEMPORARY FRENCH LITERATURE I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor JL Cornille**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

If Louis-Ferdinand Céline's influence on 20th century French literature is widely acknowledged, one is less aware of the influence left by his *Journey to the end of the night* on contemporary postcolonial Francophone Literature. In spite of the racist nature of his ideology, Céline's profoundly "oralized" body of works showed later generations how to combine the written and the spoken word – a question which is at the core of contemporary francophone literature, as produced in Africa and in the Caribbean Islands. This is why a Congolese writer such as Alain Mabanckou secretly refers to Céline; but we would argue that his interest for Céline has been sparked by readings of his compatriot and fellow writer, Daniel Biyaoula who openly made use of *Journey to the end of the night* to structure his novels.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each).

---

**SLL4061S** CONTEMPORARY FRENCH LITERATURE II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor JL Cornille**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

If Louis-Ferdinand Céline's influence on 20th century French literature is widely acknowledged, one is less aware of the influence left by his *Journey to the end of the night* on contemporary postcolonial Francophone Literature. In spite of the racist nature of his ideology, Céline's profoundly "oralized" body of works showed later generations how to combine the written and the spoken word – a question which is at the core of contemporary francophone literature, as produced in Africa and in the Caribbean Islands. This is why a Caribbean writer such as Patrick Chamoiseau secretly made use of Céline's novel *Guignol's band*, in his second novel, *Solibo Magnifique*.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each).

---

**SLL4063F** THEORY & PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Everson**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

Students are introduced through readings to some of the main theories of translation by means of a thematic rather than a chronological approach. Attention is given to translation techniques and to their applicability by practising the translation of short texts and by reflecting on both the translation mechanisms at work and access to meaning. At the end of this course, students are familiar with translation theory and translation techniques and can reflect critically on theory as it is linked to practice.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Theoretical and practical translation assignments to be completed by the due date (100%).

### **SLL4064F** TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** B Selzer

**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Advanced study of literary and theoretical texts from German 20th century literature. This module includes in-depth analysis of the major figures in German literature and their contextualisation with in the prevailing intellectual climate and the historical forces at work which shaped contemporary literary responses.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

### **SLL4064S** TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** B Selzer

**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Advanced study of literary and theoretical texts from German 20th century literature. This module includes in-depth analysis of the major figures in German literature and their contextualisation with in the prevailing intellectual climate and the historical forces at work which shaped contemporary literary responses.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

### **SLL4065F** TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** B Selzer

**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This module includes a survey and analysis of the most significant German 19th century texts, such as those by Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Friedrich Schiller et al, illustrating how these texts led to a flowering of a national consciousness during and after the Napoleonic period, embodying a re-evaluation of the 18th century Aufklärung.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

### **SLL4065S** TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** B Selzer

**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This module includes a survey and analysis of the most significant German 19th century texts, such as those by Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Friedrich Schiller et al, illustrating how these texts led to a flowering of a national consciousness during and after the Napoleonic period, embodying a re-evaluation of the 18th century Aufklärung.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

### **SLL4066F** TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** B Selzer

**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This module examines German literature from an historical point of view. Essentially a survey module, it traces the evolution of German literature from the Middle Ages through to the role of the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648) on the literary output in German and on through to the Aufklärung, Sturm und Drang.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

### **SLL4066S** TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** B Selzer

**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This module examines German literature from an historical point of view. Essentially a survey module, it traces the evolution of German literature from the Middle Ages through to the role of the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648) on the literary output in German and on through to the Aufklärung, Sturm und Drang.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

### **SLL4067F** TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** B Selzer

**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Select genres of German literature will be examined from the 19th century including the Bildungsroman, Modernist texts from late 19th-century Germany and from the Austro-Hungarian Empire, emphasising Viennese Modernism. Literary responses to World War II from both the former West and East (GDR) German perspectives are also included.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

### SLL4067S TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** B Selzer

**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Select genres of German literature will be examined from the 19th century including the Bildungsroman, Modernist texts from late 19th-century Germany and from the Austro-Hungarian Empire, emphasising Viennese Modernism. Literary responses to World War II from both the former West and East (GDR) German perspectives are also included.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

### SLL4072S THEORY & PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Everson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Theory & Practice of Translation II is the logical progression of SLL4063F and constitutes the practical implementation of the theoretical components studied during the first semester. During this course students engage with the translation from French into English of a substantial text. That text is chosen in consultation with the course convener. At the end of this course, students are capable of completing the research required for quality translation, of producing a translation from French into English of professional standing, and can reflect critically on that process.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One practical translation task to be completed by the due date. (100%).

### SLL4074W DIDACTICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Schmid

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Honours programme in Teaching French as a Foreign Language.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to enable students to understand the theory underpinning the teaching of French as a foreign language as well as to allow them to spend time teaching French to adolescent learners at a secondary school in Cape Town or to adult learners at the Alliance Française of Cape Town.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Formative component (40%): 4 assignments (30%); participation (10%). Summative component (60%): teaching observation report (25%); teaching practice (35%)

### **SLL4081F** CLASSICAL STUDIES TOPICS I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor D Wardle

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of a clearly defined period in Greek or Roman History, to be determined by student interest and staff availability, involving careful investigation of primary sources and trends in modern scholarship. Periods studied have included The Age of Augustus, The Flavians, Alexander the Great, and The Successors to Alexander.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

### **SLL4082F** CLASSICAL STUDIES TOPICS II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C E Chandler

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of an aspect of ancient culture, either a literary, historical or cultural subject (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in modern scholarship are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Early Greek poetry, Athenian or Roman, Imperialism, Resistance to Roman Rule.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

### **SLL4083S** CLASSICAL STUDIES TOPICS III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor D Wardle

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of an aspect of ancient culture, either a literary, historical or cultural subject (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in modern scholarship are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Ancient Divination, Epistolography and Classical Architecture.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

### **SLL4084S** CLASSICAL STUDIES IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R E Roth

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed analysis of a defined geographical area and chronological period within the overall time-span of 1600 BC and AD 640 (determined by student interest and staff availability). Students are required to scrutinise primary sources, both textual and material and to study trends in modern scholarship. Topics offered have included Rome's expansion across Italy and its cultural implications, Egypt under Roman Rule, Life in Roman Britain.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

**SLL4085F** GREEK LANG & LIT TOPICS I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C E Chandler**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological, metrical and contextual study of selected genres of Greek poetry (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics offered include narrative epic (Homer), didactic poetry (Hesiod), elegy and lyric (as represented by fragments of Archaic poets), epigram, and bucolic. Attention to ancient criticism of traditional poets may also be included.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4086F** GREEK LANG & LIT TOPICS II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor D Wardle**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological, and contextual study of Early and Classical prose authors of the fifth and fourth centuries BC (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered include the historians Herodotus and Thucydides, dialogues of Plato, and the Attic orators (Lysias, Isocrates, Demosthenes). Later historians such as Polybius and Appian may also be included.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4087S** GREEK LANG & LIT TOPICS III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C E Chandler**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of specimens of Greek drama (determined by student interest and staff availability). Specimens from both tragedy (Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides) and comedy (Aristophanes, Menander) may be offered, as well as surviving ancient treatments of tragedy in philosophy and literary criticism (in Plato and Aristotle). Among the topics which will be covered are social, religious, and political context, technicalities of performance, and metadramatical considerations.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4088S** GREEK LANG & LIT TOPICS IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C E Chandler**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of post-Classical literature in Greek (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics include Alexandrian literature, (Apollonius of Rhodes, Theocritus Idylls), literature drawn from the time of the Roman Empire, often termed the 'Second Sophistic' (Plutarch, Dio of Prusa, the Greek novelists), and ancient commentary on, and theory of, literature.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4089F** LATIN LANG & LIT TOPICS I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R E Roth**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of selected Latin prose authors other than writers of history from the second century BC through to the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered have included Cicero, Petronius, Apuleius and Suetonius and generic topics have included Classical Rhetoric in theory and practice.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4090F** LATIN LANG & LIT TOPICS II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C E Chandler**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of selected aspects of Latin poetry from the third century BC through to the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics offered have included Early Latin poetry, Catullus, Lucretius, Latin Love Elegy, Horace, and the Theory and Practice of Poetry in the First Century BC.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4091S** LATIN LANG & LIT TOPICS III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor D Wardle**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of Latin texts in the field of historiography from the beginnings of the appearance of this discursive form in Latin through to the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors covered include Cato, Sallust, Livy, Tacitus, Valerius Maximus and Velleius Paterculus.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4092S** LATIN LANG & LIT TOPICS IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C E Chandler**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of selected authors of Latin poetry and of poetic genres that flourished during the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered include Virgil, Horace, Statius, Martial and Juvenal; Lucan and Valerius Flaccus; genres studied have included satire and epic, and bucolic.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4093F** HEBREW AS MINORITY LITERATURE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Reisenberger**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to familiarise student with the terminology concerning research of Minority literature in general and Hebrew literature in the Diaspora in particular.

Minority literature is discussed in social context as well as a literary genre, and the students have to distinguish between research methodologies in the different field of research.

The course emphasises the importance of Minority literature in celebrating diversity and in curbing cultural reductionism, which is essential aspect in twenty-first century South Africa. It highlights the difference in literary merit on the one hand and attitude towards Hebrew literature in Israel and in the Diaspora on the other.

The students are required to compare Hebrew literature in the USA, Germany and in SA through a sample of texts.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

**SLL4093S HEBREW AS MINORITY LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Reisenberger

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to familiarise student with the terminology concerning research of Minority literature in general and Hebrew literature in the Diaspora in particular.

Minority literature is discussed in social context as well as a literary genre, and the students have to distinguish between research methodologies in the different field of research.

The course emphasises the importance of Minority literature in celebrating diversity and in curbing cultural reductionism, which is essential aspect in twenty-first century South Africa. It highlights the difference in literary merit on the one hand and attitude towards Hebrew literature in Israel and in the Diaspora on the other.

The students are required to compare Hebrew literature in the USA, Germany and in SA through a sample of texts.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

**SLL4094F THE BIBLE AS LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Reisenberger

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme

**Course outline:**

The course deals with the Bible as a literary text; it highlights the divide between religious dogmas emanating from the biblical texts, pseudo anthropology research and reading the text as a representation of ancient literature as well as the earliest evidence of Hebrew literature.

After getting familiar with the composition of the Bible and mastering the difference between the Hebrew Bible and what is known as ‘The Old Testament’, the students deal with the issue of authorship and authority and the impact of biblical text on the Extra Biblical World on one hand and Liberation Theology on the other.

Under the literary analysis the students have to master PPP genres (Prose, Poetry and Prophecy), characterisation, time and space, and above all - the typical rhetorical means of persuasion in the Bible, such as: allusion, intertextuality: key-words, type scenes etc.

The course finishes with understanding the importance of the Bible as “The Great Code”.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

---

**SLL4094F/S THE BIBLE AS LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Reisenberger**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:**

The course deals with the Bible as a literary text; it highlights the divide between religious dogmas emanating from the biblical texts, pseudo anthropology research and reading the text as a representation of ancient literature as well as the earliest evidence of Hebrew literature.

After getting familiar with the composition of the Bible and mastering the difference between the Hebrew Bible and what is known as 'The Old Testament', the students deal with the issue of authorship and authority and the impact of biblical text on the Extra Biblical World on one hand and Liberation Theology on the other.

Under the literary analysis the students have to master PPP genres (Prose, Poetry and Prophecy), characterisation, time and space, and above all - the typical rhetorical means of persuasion in the Bible, such as: allusion, intertextuality: key-words, type scenes etc.

The course finishes with understanding the importance of the Bible as "The Great Code".

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

---

**SLL4095F TOPICS IN HEBREW LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Reisenberger**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course introduces the students to modern Hebrew literature and the methodologies that govern its academic research. It allows students to develop their reading proficiency to such a level that they can deal with voluminous literary works in Hebrew. It also gives them the skill to distinguish between the various registers and linguistic streams; and above all, they learn to deal with papers and academic research which is published in Hebrew.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

---

**SLL4095S TOPICS IN HEBREW LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Reisenberger**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course introduces the students to modern Hebrew literature and the methodologies that govern its academic research. It allows students to develop their reading proficiency to such a level that they can deal with voluminous literary works in Hebrew. It also gives them the skill to distinguish between the various registers and linguistic streams; and above all, they learn to deal with papers and academic research which is published in Hebrew.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

---

**SLL4096F ADVANCED HEBREW LINGUISTICS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Reisenberger**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:**

## 284 LITERATURES AND LANGUAGES

Although it is assumed that students are familiar with the basic verb forms in Hebrew, some time will be devoted to widen and deepen this knowledge. The course presents students with great variety of texts, provides them with skills to write, listen, conduct discussions and present complex criticism in Hebrew, thereby preparing them to research at MA and PhD level in Hebrew.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

---

### SLL4096S ADVANCED HEBREW LINGUISTICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Reisenberger

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Although it is assumed that students are familiar with the basic verb forms in Hebrew, some time will be devoted to widen and deepen this knowledge. The course presents students with great variety of texts, provides them with skills to write, listen, conduct discussions and present complex criticism in Hebrew, thereby preparing them to research at MA and PhD level in Hebrew.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

---

### SLL4097S TOPICS IN ROMANCE LITERATURE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor J-L Cornille

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Detailed study of pivotal periods of the Romance world, through analysis of literary texts based both inside and outside the European context. Those periods would include:

- 1) Late Middle Ages, Renaissance and Baroque literature with special emphasis on the world of the Troubadours, and on the role of the literary forefathers
- 2) Late 19th and early 20th century literary vanguard both inside and outside Europe.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two 5000-word essays.

---

### SLL4100F TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 1

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor Y Dutton

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of Arabic religious literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. The course may also include further language instruction in order to provide the students with the skills and vocabulary knowledge to understand unabridged texts of different periods and backgrounds.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

### SLL4101F TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Macaluso

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of Arabic historiographical literature or study of some representative journalistic genres through the reading of texts in the original and appropriate socio-

historical contextualisation. It may also include further language training in order to provide the students with the skills and knowledge to understand the relevant texts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

#### **SLL4102S** TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 3

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor Y Dutton

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of classical Arabic literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. The course may also include further language instruction in order to provide the students with the skills and vocabulary knowledge to understand unabridged texts of the classical literary tradition.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

#### **SLL4103S** TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 4

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Macaluso

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of modern Arabic literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. It may also include further language training in order to enrich students' vocabulary and grammatical competence and enable them to undertake the reading of unabridged literary texts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

#### **SLL4104F** TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 1

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor MAB Nyamende

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of African literature – using specific texts to elaborate particular genres (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in scholarship on African oral and written literature are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Traditional African Oral Poetry, African novels translated into English, and Oral Traditions as realized in contemporary fiction and film.

Students will be assessed on their ability to identify and classify different texts and oral pieces. Student should reflect an understanding of features that are unique to African literature and how they fit into the study of prose narratives. Students should demonstrate the ability to critically respond to different types of texts.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; Two essays (50% combined).

---

#### **SLL4105F** TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr MR Smouse

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of the concepts and principles of translation with specific focus on African language translation (specific African languages and contexts of translation to be selected according to student demand and staff availability). The course will include practical exercises and critical reflection on various theories of translation. Topics offered have included Language Dialects and Varieties, Code-switching in Technological Discourses, Language Change and translating for the Media.

At the end of the course, students should demonstrate a thorough knowledge of sociolinguistic theories and how these apply in the South African context. Students should also demonstrate an understanding of practical application of such theories in everyday language usage. Additionally, students will be expected to identify different stages of translation processing and be able to translate passages showing a clear understanding of a particular theory of translation.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; Two essays (50% combined).

### SLL4106S TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 3

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr MR Smouse

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of aspects of Nguni and Sotho Morphology and Syntax (determined by student interest and staff availability). It is expected that through working with historical and contemporary data, students will get an understanding of how the study of Bantu morphology and syntax have been influenced by, and also influence, linguistic theory.

The course aims to introduce students to the morphology and syntax of Bantu languages in general. Students will be equipped with data analysis skills in the area of morphology and syntax. It is expected that through working with data, students will get an understanding of how the study of Bantu morphology and syntax have contributed to the advancement of linguistic theory.

At the end of the course, students will be expected to demonstrate basic data collection and analysis skills and exhibit a clear understanding of the morphological and syntactic features that are unique to Nguni/Sotho languages and how these have contributed to linguistic theory in general. Students will also be expected to critique scholarly articles on morphology and syntax.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; Two essays (50% combined).

### SLL4107S TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 4

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr T Dowling

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course offers a detailed study of selected aspects of language acquisition theory and teaching methodology (according to student interest and staff availability). Topics have included Learner language and Language Transfer, Individual Variation and Classroom Strategies and First Language Acquisition vs second Language Acquisition.

The aims of the course are to introduce students to language acquisition theories and language teaching methods. The course also aims at equipping students with skills that will enable them to collect language acquisition data and use the data in preparing specific teaching activities. Additionally, the course introduces students to language testing and evaluation.

At the end of this course, students will be expected to show an understanding of language acquisition theories and language teaching methods. Students will be expected to demonstrate data collection and analysis skills, the ability to prepare specific teaching activities and demonstrate these through targeted events that maximize learner involvement.

Additionally, students will be expected to develop language testing and evaluation for teaching isiXhosa/Sesotho as a second language.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; Two essays (50% combined).

### **SLL4200F** TOPICS IN ROMANCE PHILOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Recuenco Penalver

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours Programme.

**Course outline:**

In depth investigation of topics relating to the evolution of Vulgar Latin into the major and minor Romance dialects of the Roman world with a focus on those which have become the three Romance languages of the Iberian peninsula, i.e. Castilian, Portuguese, and Catalanian, and the dispersion of Castilian into the New World, the Eastern Mediterranean and the Philippines. Further investigation into the emergence of Castilian as a major language in the 16th and 17th centuries through literary invention and resuscitation of Latin vocabulary, modern dialectology, and literary production. Introduction to the main linguistic disciplines in order to raise awareness and curiosity towards linguistic structures and affiliations.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words each.

### **SLL4201F** TOPICS IN SPANISH 1

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Recuenco Penalver

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours Programme.

**Course outline:**

Comprehensive examination of the use of Spanish language in order to enable students to create a sophisticated discourse (written and oral) in the language. This course is designed to aid the students in vocabulary building, their ability to translate in between English and Spanish, and improving their knowledge of idiomatic usage. Students will be exposed to a variety of authentic texts of different genres and will be encouraged to explore the different formats and stylistic choices in their own writing. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words each.

### **SLL4202S** TOPICS IN SPANISH 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Corwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours Programme.

**Course outline:**

Comprehensive examination of Spanish and/or Latin American literary material via engagement and analysis of key relevant texts. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words each.

### **SLL4203S** TOPICS IN SPANISH 3

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Corwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours Programme.

**Course outline:**

Comprehensive examination of Spanish and/or Latin American literary material via engagement and analysis of key relevant texts. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words each.

---

### **SLL5000W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor Y Dutton

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

### **SLL5002S** CREATIVE WRITING FICTION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor E van Heerden

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MA (Creative Writing) specialisation or permission by the Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

The class meets twice weekly. This seminar and workshop series has three components: Firstly, different aspects of authorship are explored in the presence of invited authors such as Njabulo Ndebele, Rayda Jacobs, Pieter-Dirk Uys, Damon Galgut, Lauren Beukes, Max du Preez, Yvette Christianse, Deon Meyer and others: The Writer as Satirist, The Writer as Historiographer, The Writer as Detective, The Writer as Researcher, The Writer as Digital Immigrant, The Writer as Concerned Citizen, etc. This helps students to position their own talent within a range of possibilities, such as the detective novel, satirical prose, science-fiction, hypertext environments, the historical or metahistorical novel etc. Secondly, narrative strategies, i.e. the tools of the writer, are discussed, such as characterisation, use of narrative space and time, and choice of narrator. Thirdly, following on these discussions of aspects of authorship and narratology, students are invited to write a text or texts inspired by the presence and discussion topic of one of the visiting writers. These stories are workshoped in a series of workshops under the lecturer's guidance.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work; 75% class attendance.

**Assessment:** Evaluation is based on the final text/s submitted at the end of the semester.

---

### **SLL5004W** CREATIVE WRITING DISSERTATION PART B

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MA (Creative Writing) specialisation or permission by the Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

A novel, a collection of stories, a piece of creative non-fiction (preferably 60,000 to 80,000 words); or a collection of preferably forty poems accompanied by a 20,000 to 25,000 word expository essay. The creative work may also take the form of a text for delivery on an electronic platform (e.g. mobifiction). The size of the work will be decided in discussion with the specialisation Convener

and supervisor. While an expository essay relating to the creative work and its contextual and theoretical underpinnings is required to accompany a collection of poetry, it may, at the discretion of the supervisor and specialisation Convener, be permitted or required where the creative work is a novel, a piece of creative non-fiction or a text for delivery on an electronic platform. In cases where an expository work is part of the dissertation, the two combined will be graded as a single whole although examiners will be guided as to the relative value of each. Although it is at times inevitable that the dissertation contains seeds of work produced in ELL5027F, ELL5024S and/or SLL5002S, the dissertation has to be, in essence, original and new work.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultation with supervisor as per a Memorandum of Understanding agreed and signed at time of first and each subsequent registration for the course.

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

### **SLL5005S THE WRITER AS HISTORIOGRAPHER**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor E van Heerden

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Prose works with a historical or metahistorical code will be read against the background of the theoretical debate on the relationship between historiography and fiction. Theoretical views from the concept of the conventional historical novel through Modernism and the self-conscious interrogations of historiographic metafiction in the postmodernist climate will be taken into account. The discomfort with the past as well as the recording of past events will be studied in prose works by older and contemporary authors.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One essay (50%) plus written examination (50%).

### **SLL5012H CONTEMPORARY AFRIKAANS POETRY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. Feminist poetry (Olga Kirsch, Elisabeth Eybers & Antjie Krog) will be read and assessed. The theories of continental philosophers (Cixous) versus American philosophers (Judith Butler) will be applied to read the "body as text versus the text as body".

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Written work (50%) plus written examination (50%).

### **SLL5013F ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING I**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. A portfolio of poems (40) will be developed under the supervision of a mentor. The student will be introduced to modern trends in poetry (local and international) and formal aspects of poetry will be analysed, for instance, how to write a sonnet or distichon.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Portfolio (50%) and other submitted work (50%).

**SLL5014S** ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:** A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work. A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. A portfolio of poems (40) will be developed under the supervision of a mentor. The student will be introduced to modern trends in poetry (local and international) and formal aspects of poetry will be analysed, for instance, how to write a sonnet or distichon.**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Two essays (50%) and portfolio comprises 40 poems & an essay (50%)

---

**SLL5041F** PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE/CULTURE THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:** TEXT AND POWER (FREUD/LACAN)

A reading of the unconscious of the text from Freud to Lacan. Modern Freudian and Lacanian approaches will be discussed. The text as analyst or analysand? Texts of relevant psychoanalysts (Alice Miller, Jacques Lacan and Slavoj Zizek) will be read. Selected Freudian texts (The Dora Case and The Interpretation of Dreams) will be read. The student will select a Lacanian text and analyse the implications of psychoanalysis for language theories.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each).

---

**SLL5042S** PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE/CULTURE THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

THE HISTORY OF LITERARY THEORY. A focus on the historical development of literary theory, namely a shift from writer to text to reader in the 20th century and a critical reading of the new millennium with the relevance of the internet and a re-defining of writer/text/reader. Literary compendiums will be read to assess why certain literary theoreticians (for instance Jung and his followers) are omitted after the 1960's? The impact of feminisms, reception theories, poststructuralism, postmodernism and Marxist theories on modern theory will be analysed. The work of David Lodge or Terry Eagleton as an influential compiler will be discussed in this course.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Submission of all written work.

---

**SLL5063W** FRENCH FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** K Schmid**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for coursework Master's in French.**Course outline:** This course is designed to equip students to teach *Le Français sur objectifs spécifiques*. This sub-discipline of *Français langue étrangère* groups together a range of different training situations: French for business men and women, French for students wishing to study in a French-speaking country, French for tourism and the hospitality industry, French for administrative,

legal and medical purposes. This presents a challenge for teachers, who, in addition to their expertise in French as a Foreign Language, require specific knowledge and a particular skills set.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment. Formative component (60%): 6 assignments (50%); participation (10%). Summative component: 1 case study (40%).

---

#### **SLL5064F THE FRENCH SPEAKING WOR(L)D**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J-L Cornille and Dr R de Oliveira

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course comprises two modules. (1) Sociolinguistics: this concerns analytical studies of the evolution of the French language, its education policies and multilingualism in the French-speaking world. This module leads students to the discussion on the future of the French language.

(2) Literature. Attention is also given to the use of literary texts as pedagogical supports.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment. A mark out of 100% will be awarded.

---

#### **SLL5065S TRAINING, CONCEPTION AND MANAGEMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** K Schmid

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for coursework Master's in French.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to equip students not only to teach Français langue étrangère at an advanced level but importantly to train others how to do so. In South Africa there is a dearth of trained teachers of French yet an increasing demand from the business world and other role players for training courses in French. The ability not only to teach Français langue étrangère but also to train others in that discipline is vital if this need is to be met and interaction with the French-speaking world is to be facilitated.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Five assignments (50%); participation (10%); one: 1 case study (40%).

---

#### **SLL5066S LANGUAGE TEACHING & TECHNOLOGIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R de Oliveira and A Deacon

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for coursework Master's in French.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to enable students to understand the importance of the use of information and communication technologies as an essential component of any educational or training enterprise. Learners are increasingly familiar and at ease with multi-media applications, hence the need to incorporate them into teaching-learning strategies for language learning. Therefore it is essential that future teachers be trained in using technologies in order to understand how better to integrate them into teaching modalities within a resource centre, hybrid teaching model and distance-learning. Particular attention will be paid to knowledge-construction through teamwork.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment. Formative component (50%): literature review (15%); pedagogical activity design (15%); participation (20%). Summative component: research report (50%).

---

## LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

The Library and Information Studies Centre is housed on Level 6, Chancellor Oppenheimer Library, on Upper Campus.

The letter code for courses offered by the Centre is LIS.

The Centre can be contacted by email at [lisc@uct.ac.za](mailto:lisc@uct.ac.za).

Telephone Number: (021) 650 4546

Website: <http://www.lisc.uct.ac.za>

### Associate Professor and Head of Centre:

J Raju, BA(Hons) MIS PhD *Natal*

### Emeritus Associate Professors:

M Nassimbeni, PhD *Cape Town*

K de Jager, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturer:

C Bitso, BSc(Ed) *Lesotho* MLIS *Cape Town* PhD *Pretoria*

### Lecturers:

R Higgs, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MLitt *Montpellier* MA *Cape Town*

M Kahn, BA(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town*

### Administrative Assistant:

A Davids

### Professional associations:

It is important to retain professional contact outside the immediate area of one's particular work. The Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA) accepts applications for membership from any worker in a library or information service.

### Postgraduate programmes and specialisations

The following programmes and specialisations are offered:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies [LIS02]
- Master's in Library and Information Studies [LIS02]
- Master's specialising in Digital Curation [LIS04]
- Research Master's [LIS02]
- PhD [LIS02]

## Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (120 NQF credits)

Convener: M Kahn

### Specialisation:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) is a preparation for those wishing to pursue a career as a professional manager of information. Students are given a conspectus of the whole field of library and information studies and after completing the diploma students are in a position to decide on studying a specific aspect in greater depth. This will usually be done in the course of subsequent employment or further study.

**Aim:**

The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) is a one-year, postgraduate programme. It serves as a basic professional qualification for those planning a career in libraries, resource centres or information services.

**Admission requirements:**

Faculty Rule FG3 applies.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Centre.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS5020W	Research Methods and User Studies .....	24	8
LIS5021W	Information Resources .....	24	8
LIS5022W	Resource Planning & Use.....	24	8
LIS5023W	Resource Description & Communication.....	24	8
LIS5024W	Knowledge Organisation & Management .....	24	8

**Master of Library and Information Studies (192 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Dr C Bitso

**Admission requirements:**

- a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- b) The minimum requirement for entry into the MLIS is a good Honours degree or equivalent at HEQSF level 8 (65% or above) in the field of library and information studies.
- c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Centre.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises two taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits).

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS5031W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

**Elective courses:** Two of the following courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS5034S	Internship.....	48	9
LIS5035S	Digital Curation.....	48	9
LIS5032F	LIS Leadership & Management .....	48	9
LIS5033F	Research Librarianship.....	48	9
LIS5036S	Teaching & Learning for LIS Professionals.....	48	9

A candidate will not normally be permitted to register for the dissertation unless the preliminary course in the subject area has been completed.

**MPhil specialising in Digital Curation (192 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** R Higgs

**Admission requirements:**

- a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- b) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Centre.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises three taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits).

**Compulsory (core) course**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS5025F	Principles of Digital Curation.....	48	9
LIS5031W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

**Two of the following elective courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS5026S	Curating in Context .....	24	9
LIS5027S	Curation for Digital Media & Formats .....	24	9
LIS5028S	Information Architecture & Metadata .....	24	9
LIS5029S	Research Data Management .....	24	9
LIS5030S	Technology Enablers for Digital Curation.....	24	9

**Research Master's (180 NQF credits)**

LIS6018W LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES (Class number 6526)

**PhD (360 NQF credits)**

LIS7000W LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES (Class number 6486)

**Admission requirements:**

- Faculty Rule FM3 or Faculty Rule FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Students articulating from a PGDipLIS at HEQSF level 8 must have attained an aggregate of at least 65%.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

**Course Outlines:****LIS5020W RESEARCH METHODS & USER STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Raju

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces quantitative and qualitative research techniques in library and information studies research. Research ethics will be considered. In such a research context students will also examine the cultural, social and educational role of libraries and how they may contribute to the development of communities through the design and provision of services meeting their needs.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of an examination project (in the form of a literature review) worth 40% and a substantial research proposal (externally examined) counting for 60%.

---

**LIS5021W** INFORMATION RESOURCES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** M Kahn**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.**Course outline:**

This course develops a perspective on how, by whom and for whom knowledge is produced. It focuses on the methods and systems devised to organise knowledge and information for retrieval and use. It examines the role of the library in the dissemination of knowledge and it aims to equip the student with skills to provide support to people with information and research needs.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation (35%). The formal assessment will consist of projects (65%).

---

**LIS5022W** RESOURCE PLANNING & USE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** M Kahn**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.**Course outline:**

This course offers an introduction to planning, acquisition and evaluation of the use of resources within the context of information organisations in the 21st century. Part of the course includes a Work Integrated Learning (WiL) module where candidates will engage with professionals in a work environment while gaining hands-on experience of processes associated with an information organisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of one major project worth 60%, assignments worth 20% and a Work Integrated Learning (WiL) report worth 20%.

---

**LIS5023W** RESOURCE DESCRIPTION AND COMMUNICATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Bitso**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.**Course outline:**

This course provides an introduction to the principles and standards for the creation of bibliographic and other databases, with an emphasis on metadata schemas for a variety of resources and authority control. The application of digital technology in resource description including digital curation is covered as well as an examination of the construction and development of digital collections particularly institutional repositories and virtual libraries. Web content management and optimisation also form part of this course.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of two practical assignments worth 40% and a written theory examination worth 60%.

---

**LIS5024W** KNOWLEDGE ORGANISATION & MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Bitso**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.**Course outline:**

This course introduces knowledge organisation structures and knowledge management theories and principles. It covers information retrieval systems, subject analysis and control, indexing languages

such as thesauri, subject heading lists and classification schemes. Students learn the construction and application of taxonomies, folksonomies, ontologies and topic maps for knowledge organisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of two practical assignments worth 40% and a written theory examination worth 60%.

---

### LIS5025F PRINCIPLES OF DIGITAL CURATION

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces the concepts of curatorial endeavour and of technology in context, and then expands on each of these as they are relevant to Digital Curation. Particular emphasis is placed on meaning and medium, ethics, change and evolution. The course also examines and problematises the specific power and responsibilities of the digital curator.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative projects (30%); externally examined research paper (70%).

---

### LIS5026S CURATING IN CONTEXT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs and Associate Professor J Raju

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

A research project on an approved topic will form the assessable component of the course. The topic is proposed by the student in consultation with the host organisation and the supervisor. The supervisor will provide comprehensive guidance and direction before, during and after the one month on-site experience. Students can be expected to present themselves for regular meetings for this purpose.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** An externally examined reflective research report of 5000 to 6000 words that critically discusses, and draws on published literature to analyse the issue identified, and to propose solutions. This work will not be replicated in the minor dissertation component of the programme. This assessment counts for 100% of the course assessment.

---

### LIS5027S CURATION FOR DIGITAL MEDIA & FORMATS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

The various digital formats and encoding mechanisms are explored, and the distinction between born-digital and derivative artefacts is considered in detail, with consideration of the implications for rendering, preservation and persistence of each. Levels of granularity for artefacts and collections are discussed, and then the course draws on and presents specialist expertise and practice domains for image, sound and video management.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** A formative project (30%); externally examined research paper (70%).

---

### LIS5028S INFORMATION ARCHITECTURE & METADATA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr C Bitso

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

The course covers information architecture (IA) and creation of metadata for digital artefacts. It investigates components of the IA layer, namely, sourcing, storage and representation. Students are exposed to sourcing techniques such as harvesting, data mining and crowdsourcing. Students will investigate storage and representation options, including metadata schemas and standards, in order to design appropriate navigation architectures for content representation in a collective domain.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essay (15%); reflective journal (15%); externally examined project (70%).

---

**LIS5029S RESEARCH DATA MANAGEMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** M Kahn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation. Also available to occasional students.

**Course outline:**

This course offers students who are interested in the area of research support an opportunity to explore the range of issues associated with data curation and research data management (RDM). There will be a focus on policy analysis and development, the management of research data throughout its lifecycle, and attendant cultural and disciplinary challenges. Roles and responsibilities associated with RDM will be explored.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** A formative project (30%); externally examined research paper (70%).

---

**LIS5030S TECHNOLOGY ENABLERS FOR DIGITAL CURATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces the generic tiered content management architecture, examines the detailed ideal functionality and interoperability of each tier, and how these are enabled through XML. It also stimulates reflection on the governance, forward compatibility and constraints of content management systems. Core and emerging standards for repositories, middleware, ingestion and dissemination layers are presented, in the interests of extensibility and sustainable networked collections. Basic business analysis principles for systems to support digital curation are considered.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative technology-based assignments (40%); externally examined final project (60%).

---

**LIS5031W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Raju

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MLIS or MPhil in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

**LIS5032F LIS LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an MLIS

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course equips students for leadership and management roles in libraries and information management by providing a grounding in the theoretical and practical aspects of the management of institutional assets (human, financial and information), and critical reflection on leadership in the LIS arena. Course topics include strategy, governance, human resources and labour practice, financial resource management, operations and process management, marketing and advocacy, and measurement and evaluation. Students engage with systems and complexity theory as well as critical discussion on power structures and leadership.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative exercises consisting of various written assignments (including the keeping of a weblog) will constitute 40% of the assessment. A summative assessment project will constitute the remaining 60%.

---

**LIS5033F RESEARCH LIBRARIANSHIP**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** M Kahn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an MLIS

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course equips students to develop knowledge and skills required in support of the regional, national and institutional research agenda. It does this through exploring the research landscape; analysing macro and institutional policies relating to knowledge production; understanding knowledge structures of particular disciplines and changing patterns in scholarly communication; developing insights into the research process in various domains; assessing and addressing needs of scholars and creating active partnerships within the research community.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments will consist of written submissions exploring relevant themes and issues throughout the course (30%). Final assessment consists of a project (5000 to 7000 words) that will demonstrate a sound theoretical understanding of the principles and practice of research librarianship and will focus on a specific, identified issue (70%).

---

**LIS5034S INTERNSHIP**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Raju

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an MLIS

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

A six-week internship under supervision to experience an aspect of work in an approved library or an information service which provides an opportunity to investigate specific problems in a site of professional practice. The objective of this is to foster a critical, reflective approach to experience, coupled with an ability to make comparisons of practice which are grounded in reality. Essentially, it provides a forum within which an action research project can be conducted. A research project on an approved topic will form the assessable component of the course. The topic is proposed by the student in consultation with the host organisation and the supervisor. The supervisor will provide comprehensive guidance and direction before, during and after the on-site experience. Students can be expected to present themselves for regular meetings for this purpose.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Project work 100%. A written report of 7000 to 10000 words discussing and analysing the problem or issue identified and proposing solutions.

### **LIS5035S** DIGITAL CURATION

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an MLIS. Also available to occasional students.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course is framed by the requirements of digital stewardship in archives, libraries and other repositories. It offers an overview of the theory and practice of digital preservation and stewardship. It investigates the curation lifecycle in all its stages, taking into account the changing scholarly environment driven by rapidly evolving technology. Metadata, access and standards will be considered, together with issues of intellectual property and licensing in an open-access environment.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments

**Assessment:** Formative assessment with class exercises throughout the course will count for 30%. Final assessment consists of a project (5000 to 7000 words) based on a problem emerging from the theoretical issues related to aspects of changing patterns in scholarly communication and their practical implications. The project counts for 70% of the assessment.

### **LIS5036S** TEACHING & LEARNING FOR LIS PROFESSIONALS

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr C Bitso

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MLIS. Also available to occasional students.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide the knowledge and skills for information literacy programme design, implementation and assessment for library and information services (LIS) professionals to enable effective teaching and learning in academic and public libraries. It covers pedagogical theory including a variety of teaching methods and content delivery specific to LIS in the digital landscape. The main areas of focus will be critical thinking and engagement in information literacy; information literacy curriculum design, delivery, assessment and evaluation, as well as teaching and learning information literacy in an online environment.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** A critical report of an information literacy programme (30%). Final assessment is a reflective journal report (5000-7000 words) demonstrating theoretical understanding of information literacy as well as its curriculum design and delivery in an approved site of LIS practice (70%).

---

## MANAGEMENT STUDIES, SCHOOL OF (FACULTY OF COMMERCE)

The Section of Organisational Psychology is housed in the School of Management Studies, Leslie Commerce Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [kauthar.hendricks@uct.ac.za](mailto:kauthar.hendricks@uct.ac.za) or telephone: 021 650-3778.

The letter code for the Department is BUS.

Departmental website: [www.commerce.uct.ac.za](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za).

### Head of Department and Associate Professor:

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

### Head of Organisational Psychology Section and Associate Professor:

S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Professors:

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

### Associate Professor:

I Meyer, MA *Phillips-University Marburg* PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturer:

F De Kock, MCom *Stell*

### Lecturers:

A Boodhoo, MSocSc *Cape Town*

C Field, MCom *Cape Town*

A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town*

C Mulenga, BSocSc MCom PhD *Cape Town*

### Administrator:

K Hendricks

## BA/BSocScHons specialising in Organisational Psychology Change Management (120 NQF credits)

**Convener:** Associate Professor I Meyer

Students applying for the Honours specialisation must apply on-line ([www.uct.ac.za](http://www.uct.ac.za)) in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

### Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology/Human Resource Management as a major subject. Admission into the specialisation is by selection only. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy. In order to qualify for selection into the specialisation applicants must have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year Organisational Psychology courses. Students who successfully complete the specialisation will be awarded a BAHons or BSocScHons depending on the bachelor's degree they obtained.

### Duration of the programme:

One year, full-time. The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be granted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Coursework .....	60	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Research Report .....	60	8

Please note that students who have not done any Finance courses in their first degree must complete FTX1005F Managerial Finance.

**Readmission rules:**

No component/module may be repeated.

Students who fail FTX1005F can repeat it, or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

**Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and research project of the degree.

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Organisational Psychology (180 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Goodman

One year full-time specialisation (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within one year of study). The specialisation is recognised by the Health Professions Council of South Africa as contributing towards professional training in Industrial Psychology. The specialisation is also recognised by the South African Board for People Practices as contributing towards professional training in Human Resource Practice.

Students applying for the Master's specialisation must apply on-line ([www.uct.ac.za](http://www.uct.ac.za)) in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

**Admission requirements:**

Entrance requires an Honours degree in Industrial Psychology, Organisational Psychology. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved at least 65% for their Honours degree. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5033W	Organisational Psychology Master's Coursework .....	90	9
BUS5034H	Organisational Psychology Master's Dissertation.....	90	9

**Course Outlines:****BUS4006W ORG PSYCH HONS COURSEWORK**

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor I Meyer

**Course entry requirements:** The minimum admission requirement is a bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology / Human Resource Management as a major. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year level Organisational Psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

**Course outline:**

## 302 MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The central theme of this component is organisational change. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.

This component consists of six compulsory modules.

### **Compulsory modules:**

Organisational change

Change consulting

Research methods

Psychometrics

Change and Organisational Culture

Measuring Change and Learning

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all lectures and complete all assessments.

**Assessment:** Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules. Each module contains both formative and summative assessments. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

---

### **BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS RESEARCH PAPER**

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor I Meyer

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for BUS4006W (i.e. students must have been accepted into the 4<sup>th</sup> year of Organisational Psychology.)

#### **Course outline:**

The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met at the different stages of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects as a poster or at a colloquium.

**DP requirements:** Students must complete all assessments.

**Assessment:** Each chapter of the research project has an assessment weighting (literature review, method, results and discussion). These draft submissions account for 45% in total. The final research report is weighted at 50%. A colloquium presentation or poster presentation makes up the remaining 5%. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

---

### **BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (COURSEWORK)**

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Goodman

**Course entry requirements:** An honours degree in Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved 65% for their honours degree.

#### **Course outline:**

This component of the programme is aligned with the Health Profession Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.

This component consists of seven compulsory modules.

Modules:

- Theories and approaches to work

- Research I
- Research II
- Psychological assessment
- Professional practice and career
- Evaluating organisational psychology interventions
- Occupational health psychology

**Assessment:** All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%. The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

### **BUS5034H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (DISSERTATION)**

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Goodman

**Course outline:**

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

Students choose a research topic offered by a supervisor working in a focus area.

After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department and the Faculty's Ethics Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

**Assessment:** Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

## MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF (INCORPORATING THE SCHOOL OF DANCE AND OPERA SCHOOL)

The South African College of Music is a University department offering training in music and dance. Music options include orchestral instruments, piano, voice, African music, jazz and a variety of theoretical subjects, including History, Theory, Technology and Composition. Dance options include academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance streams, with intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

The department includes sections devoted to opera (the Opera School) and dance (the School of Dance). The College and its Schools are located in the Lower Campus in Woolsack Drive in a complex of buildings around Strubenhof, the home of the College since the 1920s.

The College of Music is located in Woolsack Drive, Lower Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [music@uct.ac.za](mailto:music@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2626.

Departmental website: [www.sacm.uct.ac.za](http://www.sacm.uct.ac.za).

The letter code of the College is MUZ.

### Associate Professor and Director:

R Sandmeier, PhD *Trinity College Dublin* Habilitation *Münster* LRSM - Musicology

### Professors:

H Hofmeyr, MMus DMus *Cape Town* State Diplomas *Florence* (Piano, Conducting) *Bologna* (Composition) – Music Theory and Composition

K Khan, BMus MMus *Manhattan School of Music* - Director of the UCT Opera School

M Rossi, MM DMA *New England Conservatory of Music* - Jazz Studies

### Emeritus Professors:

A Gobbato, BSc(Hons) DMus (h.c) *Cape Town* LTCL

P Klatzow, DMus *Cape Town*

J May, MMus *Cape Town* LRSM

### Associate Professors:

F Bacharova, BMus *Gnesin Music College Moscow* MMus *Moscow Conservatory* - Strings

M Bezuidenhout, DMus *Unisa* LTCL – Musicology

M Campbell, BMus (Jazz Studies) *North Texas* MMus DMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

V Davids, PLM *Stell* - Singing

F du Toit, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* ATCL LTCL FTCL UPLM Solistenklassendiplom *Hannover* - Piano

S Hartman, PDO *Cape Town* Professional Studies *Juilliard* - Singing

A Herbst, BMus(Hons) *UFS* MMus DPhil *Stell* UPLM - Music Education

F Larey, BA(Mus) STD *UWC* MMus Artist Diploma DMA *Cincinnati* LRSM LTCL - Piano

A Lilley, PhD *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

A van Schalkwyk, BMus *Cape Town* PDM LRAM Accompanying UPLM *Unisa* - Piano

### Emeritus Associate Professor:

B Liebl, MM DMA *Cincinnati*

### Senior Lecturers:

D Andrews, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

S Bruinders, MA *Wesleyan University* PhD *Illinois* – Ethnomusicology

T Herbst, BMus *Stell* MMus *UKZN Künstlerische Abschlussprüfung* (Composition) *Stuttgart* - Music Technology  
M Nixon, MA *Wesleyan University* - Ethnomusicology  
D Plaatjies, BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* - African Music  
B Steltzner, MMus *USC* – Woodwind Studies  
M Watt, BMus BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* DipRAM *London* DMus *Pret* – Music Theory

**Lecturers:**

J Grace, BMus(Hons) *RCM* – Classical Guitar  
W Haubrich, BMus *Southern California* - Brass  
J Reolon, BMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Piano  
G Stevens - Singing  
A Tiffin, MMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Vocal Studies  
P Tikolo, PDO *Cape Town* MMus Artist Diploma *SMU Dallas* - Singing

**Music Student Advisers:**

M Bezuidenhout - Musicology  
S Bruinders - African Music and Postgraduate Studies  
M Campbell – Jazz  
A Herbst – Music Education  
T Herbst - Music Technology  
K Khan – Opera  
F Larey – Western Classical Music  
B Steltzner – Western Classical Music  
A Tiffin - Jazz  
M Watt - Composition

**Senior Technical Officer:**

R Johnson

**Computer Laboratory and IT Administration:**

M van Noie, MMus *Cape Town*

**Technical Assistant:**

K Hartzenberg

**Concerts Coordinator:**

G Lindner

**Senior Administrative Officer:**

A Scheepers

**Administrative Assistant:**

S Taylor, MSc(Med)(SpSci) *Cape Town*

**Secretary:**

L Diamond, BSocSc *Cape Town* (afternoons)

**Building Supervisor:**

S Kruger

**Receptionist:**

C Potgieter, Snr

**Departmental Assistant:**

C Potgieter, Jnr

**Librarian in Charge:**B Adams, BMus *Cape Town* PGDipLIS *Cape Town***Postgraduate programmes**

The College of Music offers the following graduate specialisations:

- BMusHons specialising in Composition [MUZ05]
- BMusHons specialising in Musicology [MUZ09]
- BMusHons specialising in Performance [MUZ11]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance [MUZ11]
- MMus by Composition and Dissertation [MUZ05]
- MMus by Coursework and Dissertation [MUZ21]
- MMus by Coursework, Performance and Dissertation [MUZ22]
- MMus by Performance and Dissertation [MUZ11]
- MMus by Dissertation [MUZ20]
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Music
- DMus by thesis and composition or thesis and performance (*Not offered in 2016*)

**Bachelor Music Honours**

The departmental requirements should be read in conjunction with both the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Honours.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music or equivalent qualification with an average of 65% or above.
- (c) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.
- (d)
  - (i) A candidate for the degree by Performance must have at least a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree. A candidate may be required to play an audition.
  - (ii) A candidate for the degree by Composition (Classical) must have 70% in MUZ4355H Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330H Composition III or equivalent at another university;
  - (iii) A candidate for the degree by Composition (Jazz) must have a first-class pass in MUZ2341H Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.
- (e) Candidates must at least have at least 70% in one of the following: History of Music III, Worlds of Music III, African Music III, a 3000-level non-music course or an equivalent course from another institution. A candidate who does not meet this requirement, will be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject.
- (f) When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

**Period of registration:**

The Honours course is normally offered over one academic year of full-time study. A two-year programme may be offered at the discretion of the Director of the SACM (see rule FH5.2).

**Honours specialising in Composition (126 NQF credits)****Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises a composition portfolio and a research essay

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5031H	Composition Portfolio .....	96	8
MUZ5033H	Research Essay .....	30	8

**Honours specialising in Musicology (126 NQF credits)****Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises a research essay and four taught courses.

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5033H	Research Essay .....	30	8

**Elective courses:** Select at least two courses from List A below and two courses from either List A or List B. Student choices must be approved by the Convener:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>LIST A</b>			
MUZ5023F	Advanced Music Analysis A .....	24	8
MUZ5024F	Advanced Jazz Arrangement .....	24	8
MUZ5030H	Composition .....	24	8
MUZ5032H	Orchestration Portfolio .....	24	8
MUZ5035F	Music Ethnographic Methodology .....	24	8
MUZ5036F	Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology .....	24	8
MUZ5040F	Advanced Orchestration .....	24	8
MUZ5041S	Advanced Music Analysis B .....	24	8
MUZ5042F	Advanced Music Analysis C .....	24	8
MUZ5043F	Music Historiography .....	24	8
MUZ5044L	Historically Informed Performance .....	24	8
MUZ5045F	Advanced Music Analysis D .....	24	8
<b>LIST B</b>			
MUZ6011S	Codicology & Palaeography .....	24	9
MUZ6012H	Chants Indices: Theory & Practice .....	24	9
MUZ6014F	Topics in Historical Musicology A .....	24	9
MUZ6015S	Topics in Historical Musicology B .....	24	9
MUZ6016F	Topics in Historical Musicology C .....	24	9
MUZ6017F	Topics in Music Theory A .....	24	9
MUZ6018S	Topics in Music Theory B .....	24	9
MUZ6019F	Liturgy & Liturgical Books .....	24	9
MUZ6022S	Selected Topics in Musicology A .....	24	9
MUZ6023S	Selected Topics in Musicology B .....	24	9
MUZ6024S	Selected Topics in Musicology C .....	24	9

Subject to the approval of the Director of the SACM, any approved course or courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities.

*NOTE: These courses are subject to availability of staff; students should check course availability with the departmental postgraduate office at the beginning of each year.*

## Honours specialising in Performance (126 NQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises a set number of public recitals and a research essay. Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

### Compulsory (core) courses for students doing Western Classical instruments, Chamber Music and Accompaniment, and Western Classical Voice:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5025H	Major Recital .....	48	8
MUZ5033H	Research Essay .....	30	8
MUZ5027H	Minor Recital I .....	24	8
MUZ5028H	Minor Recital II .....	24	8

*NOTE: The two minor recitals may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.*

### Compulsory (core) courses for African Music students and Jazz students:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5025H	Major Recital .....	48	8
MUZ5033H	Research Essay .....	30	8
MUZ5029H	Minor Recital .....	48	8

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance (144 NQF credits)

### Admission requirements:

- The holder of any appropriate four-year Bachelor's degree or BMus Honours or equivalent, of the University or of any other university or institution recognised by Senate for the purpose, with sufficient musical and other relevant background to satisfy the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, may be admitted as a candidate for the diploma.
- A candidate must have at least a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree/diploma.
- Applicants must, if required, perform an audition and/or submit an audio-visual recording of a recent performance. Candidates admitted are required to pass the Interim Major Recital to be eligible to continue with the specialisation.
- Acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the SACM.

### Period of registration:

A candidate will normally be required to be registered for two academic years. The following should be noted:

- (a) retrospective registration up to a maximum of one year may be granted;
- (b) the period of registration may, in exceptional circumstances, be reduced to one year;
- (c) a candidate who fails to obtain the diploma within three academic years will not be permitted to renew his/her registration.

**Supervision:**

Registration can only occur once a supervisor has been allocated who will normally be a full-time staff member of the SACM.

**Obtaining the diploma:**

The diploma may be obtained with a focus in one of the following areas:

- Solo Performance
- Accompaniment
- Chamber Music
- Operatic Studies

Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

**Distinction:**

A distinction is calculated as follows: Interim Major Recital 30%, two Minor recitals 15% each and the Final Major Recital 40%. A sub-minimum of 70% is required in each recital to qualify for a distinction. An average of 75% must be obtained for a distinction.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements. Each of the four recitals must be passed. The recitals are to be performed in the order listed below. The student may register for both minor recitals in the same year, if he/she wishes to present them in a single session with a five minute break.

**Compulsory (core) courses (year 1):**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5050H	Interim Major Recital .....	48	8
MUZ5053H	Minor Recital I .....	24	8

**Compulsory (core) courses (year 2):**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5051H	Minor Recital II.....	24	8
MUZ5052H	Final Major Recital.....	48	8

**Master of Music programmes****Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate is normally required to hold a four-year BMus and/or BMus Honours or equivalent qualification with an average of 65% or above.

## 310 MUSIC

- (c) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.
- (d) All candidates will be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight by submitting a detailed research outline to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee.
- (e) When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the SACM Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.
- (f) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Performance
  - (i) must have at least a first-class pass in the performance requirements for the BMus or BMus (Honours) degree or equivalent qualification.
  - (ii) will be required to submit an audio-visual recording of a recent performance and/or perform an audition before a panel appointed by SACM Higher Degrees Committee. Applicants admitted are required to pass the MUZ6007W Interim Major Recital if they wish to be eligible to continue to continue with the specialisation.
- (g) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Composition
  - (i) (Western Classical) must have 70% in MUZ4355H Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330H Composition III or equivalent at another university;
  - (ii) (Jazz) must have a first-class pass in MUZ2341H Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.
- (h) A candidate for the Composition component must submit, for approval by Senate, an outline of a major piece and a portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree the nature of which is satisfactory to the SACM Higher Degrees Committee and for which supervision is available.

### **Period of registration:**

A candidate will normally be required to register for two academic years.

### **Specialisation:**

A candidate may register for the MMus degree

- specialising in composition and dissertation;
- specialising in coursework and dissertation;
- specialising in coursework, performance and dissertation;
- specialising in performance and dissertation;
- or by dissertation

Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

### **Assessment:**

- (a) Attendance at lectures, practical lessons and seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- (b) Each taught course is weighted at 12,5% of the final result.
- (c) The Minor Dissertation is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (d) The Composition component of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Composition is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (e) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Performance are weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (f) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Performance are weighted as follows:
  - (i) Interim Major Recital: 30% of the total mark for the Recitals (15% of the final result);

- (ii) Minor Recital I: 15% of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
- (iii) Minor Recital II: 15 % of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
- (iv) Final Major Recital: 40% of the total mark for the Recitals (20% of the final result).
- (g) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation, Coursework and Performance are weighted as follows:
  - (i) Minor Recital: 30% of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
  - (ii) Final Major Recital: 70% of the total mark for the Recitals (17,5% of the final result.)
- (h) To be awarded a distinction for the Recital component an overall average of 75% must be obtained with no less than 70% for each Recital.
- (i) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- (j) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component

### **MMus specialising in Composition and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)**

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5013W	Composition.....	96	9
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

### **MMus specialising in Coursework and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)**

#### **[MUZ21]**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The specialisation comprises a minor dissertation and four taught courses

#### **Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

**Electives:** Select at least two courses from List A below and the other courses from either List A or List B. Student choices must be approved by the Convener.

### **MMus specialising in Coursework, Performance and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The specialisation comprises a minor dissertation, two taught courses and two recitals:

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
MUZ6010W	Final Major Recital.....	32	9
	One of:		
MUZ6008W	Minor Recital I.....	16	9
MUZ6009W	Minor Recital II.....	16	9

**Electives:** Select one course from List A and one course from List A or List B. Student choices must be approved by the Convener:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	<b>LIST A</b>		
MUZ6011S	Codicology & Palaeography.....	24	9
MUZ6012H	Chants Indices: Theory & Practice.....	24	9
MUZ6014F	Topics in Historical Musicology A.....	24	9

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ6015S	Topics in Historical Musicology B.....	24	9
MUZ6016F	Topics in Historical Musicology C.....	24	9
MUZ6017F	Topics in Music Theory A.....	24	9
MUZ6018S	Topics in Music Theory B.....	24	9
MUZ6019F	Liturgy & Liturgical Books.....	24	9
MUZ6022S	Selected Topics in Musicology A.....	24	9
MUZ6023S	Selected Topics In Musicology B.....	24	9
MUZ6024S	Selected Topics in Musicology C.....	24	9
<b>LIST B</b>			
MUZ5023F	Advanced Music Analysis A.....	24	8
MUZ5024F	Advanced Jazz Arrangement.....	24	8
MUZ5030H	Composition.....	24	8
MUZ5032H	Orchestration Portfolio.....	24	8
MUZ5035F	Music Ethnographic Methodology.....	24	8
MUZ5036F	Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology.....	24	8
MUZ5040F	Advanced Orchestration.....	24	8
MUZ5041S	Advanced Music Analysis B.....	24	8
MUZ5042F	Advanced Music Analysis C.....	24	8
MUZ5043F	Music Historiography.....	24	8
MUZ5044L	Historically Informed Performance.....	24	8
MUZ5045F	Advanced Music Analysis D.....	24	8

Subject to the approval of the Director of the SACM, any approved course or courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities.

### **MMus specialising in Performance and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)**

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>Year 1</b>			
MUZ6007W	Interim Major Recital.....	32	9
MUZ6008W	Minor Recital I.....	16	9
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>Year 2</b>			
MUZ6009W	Minor Recital II.....	16	9
MUZ6010W	Final Major Recital.....	32	9

The recitals are to be performed in the order listed above. The student may register for both minor recitals in the same year if he/she wishes to present them in a single session with a five minute break.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

### **Research MMus (180 NQF credits)**

MUZ5008W MUSIC (Class number 6531)

## **PhD (360 NQF credits)**

MUZ6000W MUSIC (Class number 6525)

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules GP6.1-9 apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. A candidate who wishes to include his or her own creative work as part of the thesis must indicate his or her plans for executing this work in the application for admission.

### **Degree structure:**

Examination is by thesis. The thesis may incorporate creative work integral to the overall argument. The creative work may comprise a portfolio of original musical compositions or practical performances/s, which together with the written part form a coherent whole. A PhD thesis may not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or more than 80,000 words in length.

## **Doctor of Music [DMUS]**

### **DMus [HD005MUZ05] (360 NQF credits)**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

MUZ6004W THESIS

MUZ6005W COMPOSITION

### **DMus [HD005MUZ11] (360 NQF credits)**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

MUZ6004W THESIS

MUZ6006W PERFORMANCE

### **FDB1 Admission requirements:**

- 1.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music unless she/he:
  - (a) is a Master of Music of the University; or
  - (b) can show to the satisfaction of Senate that she/he holds the equivalent qualification or has reached equivalent standard.
- 1.2 An application must clearly reflect a cohesive structure in the choices of repertoire or compositional portfolio and thesis, and as such, constitute a substantial contribution to musicological and/or ethnomusicological research and performance or compositional practice. The application must be accompanied by:
  - (a) A written explanation of the cohesive structure between the choices of repertoire or compositional portfolio and thesis;
  - (b) For the degree by composition and thesis: a portfolio of completed compositions, an outline of the work/works to be presented and a research proposal;
  - (c) For the degree by performance and thesis: the intending candidate will be required to audition with a recital programme of at least forty-five minutes duration, and which will include at least one large-scale work such as a sonata, suite, variations or a set of character pieces or jazz or ethnomusicological equivalent. The first recital, which serves as a qualifying recital, must be held, and passed within the first year of registration. Continuation is dependent on the outcome of this first recital.
  - (d) For the degree by performance and thesis: the proposed programme of performances and a research proposal.

**FDB2 Obtaining the degree:**

- 2.1 A candidate must work under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, provided that the Senate may appoint different supervisors for composition, performance and thesis components.
- 2.2 The degree may be obtained by:
  - (a) Composition counting 50% and a thesis on an approved topic counting 50%; or
  - (b) Performance counting 50% and a thesis on an approved topic counting 50%.
- 2.3 A candidate for the degree by composition and thesis must undertake research and such advanced study as may be required and must submit for examination:
  - (a) A thesis on an approved topic of 55,000-60,000 words which must constitute a substantial contribution to musical knowledge;
  - (b) A major composition, or portfolio of compositions of 50-60 minutes, that shows evidence of musical imagination, creative ability and mastery of technique. An orchestral work of at least 30 minutes duration should be included.
  - (c) Where any part of the composition or portfolio of compositions is written in an indeterminate manner, a fully-realised version of that part.
- 2.4 A candidate for the degree by performance and thesis must undertake research and such advanced study as may be required and must:
  - (a) Submit for examination a thesis on an approved topic of 55,000-60,000 words which must constitute a substantial contribution to musical knowledge;
  - (b) Perform, in public for examination, a programme approved by Senate compiled according to guidelines set out in Rule FDB3 below.
- 2.5 A candidate must pass both components.

**FDB3 Guidelines for compiling a programme for performance:**

- 3.1 Senate requires that the programme of work(s) to be performed be compiled using the following guidelines:
  - (a) Western Classical instrumentalist: four recitals and one concerto;
  - (b) Western Classical vocalist: five performances;
  - (c) Jazz candidate: five recitals;
  - (d) Candidate in the field of accompaniment or chamber music: five recitals;
  - (e) A candidate in the field of ethnomusicological performance: five recitals.
  - (f) Senate may permit a candidate to substitute a professional engagement for one or more of his/her performance(s).
  - (g) Senate may permit a candidate to submit for examination high quality audio-visual recordings of recent performances for not more than half of his/her approved programme where these take place away from Cape Town.
- 3.2 All performances must reflect a cohesive structure in the choice of repertoire and thesis, and the highest level of specialisation in the chosen field
- 3.3 The combined duration of the programmes is expected to be between four and five hours. All performances must be recorded in an audio-visual format.
- 3.4 Senate may require a candidate to repeat any one or more of the performance requirements. Performances may be replayed for examination only once.

**FDB4 Minimum period of registration:**

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

**FDB5 Examination:**

- 5.1 Notice of intention to submit the thesis and composition(s) must be given in writing to the Doctoral Degree Office by 10 January for possible graduation in June and 20 June for possible graduation in December. The candidate must submit to the Doctoral Degree Office three temporarily bound and two unbound copies of the thesis and/or composition(s) not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June and not later than 15 August for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- 5.2 The thesis must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate. The thesis and composition(s) must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.
- 5.3 Senate may require a candidate to present himself/herself for oral examination in one or all component parts of his/her work for the degree.
- 5.4 A candidate for the degree by composition and thesis and performance and thesis must satisfy the examiners in both component parts.

**FDB6 Publication:**

- 6.1 When presenting work for examination (thesis, composition(s), recording(s)) a candidate shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.
- 6.2 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be, submitted in part or in full for this degree.

## School of Dance

The School of Dance is located in Woosack Drive, Lower Campus and can be contacted by email at: [angie.pearson@uct.ac.za](mailto:angie.pearson@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2399.

The letter code for the department is MUZ.

Departmental website: [www.dance.uct.ac.za](http://www.dance.uct.ac.za).

The School of Dance offers degree and diploma programmes in dance, incorporating a range of academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance. Depending on their choice of major courses, graduates find employment in professional dance companies, in the Western Cape Education Dept. and in other dance-related careers. Courses offered include intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

### Head of the School of Dance:

G Samuel, Diploma in Ballet *Cape Town MA Natal*

### Lecturers:

L Raizenberg, Diploma in Ballet MMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

L Wilson, BFA *Wesley Institute Sydney* MEd *Exeter*

M Xolani Rani, MMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

### Part-time Lecturers:

C Botha, Dance Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town* – Contemporary Dance

S Botha, MA *Kent*

S Koyana, Dance Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town* – African Dance

Guest teachers include members of the Cape Town City Ballet, Underground Dance Theatre, Vadhini Dance Academy and other local and international dance scholars and theatre professionals.

### Accompanist:

T Pondo

### Administrative Assistant:

A Pearson, BSocSc *Unisa*

### Departmental Assistant:

S van Rheede

### Postgraduate programmes

The School of Dance offers the following graduate specialisations:

- BMusHons in Dance Studies [MUZ06]
- BMusHons in Choreography [MUZ03] (*Not offered in 2016*)
- BMusHons in Performance [MUZ16] (*Not offered in 2016*)
- MMus in Choreography [MUZ03] (*Not offered in 2016*)
- MMus in Performance and Dissertation [MUZ16]
- MMus in Performance and Choreography [MUZ03]
- MMus in Choreography and Dissertation [MUZ31]
- MMus in Dance [MUZ32]
- PhD in Dance [MUZ32]
- DMus in Dance [MUZ32]

## Honours

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 and University Rules apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
  - A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Dance).
  - A candidate may be a holder of a diploma or other qualification conferred by an approved university or by an institution recognised by Senate as having examination standards equivalent to those of a university, provided the diploma or other qualification is, in the opinion of Senate, of a standard equivalent to that of a Bachelor's degree.
  - Admission is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

### **BMusHons in Dance Studies (120 NQF credits)**

Convener: G Samuel

#### Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5080W	Honours in Dance Studies .....		

### **BMusHons in Choreography (120 NQF credits)**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

Convener: L Raizenberg

#### Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5081W	Honours in Choreography .....	120	8

### **BMusHons in Performance (120 NQF credits)**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

Convener: L Raizenberg

#### Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5082W	Honours in Performance .....	120	8

## Master's

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FM3 and University Rules apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate would normally be required to hold a four-year BMus (Dance) or an Honours degree in Dance, or equivalent qualification.

### **MMus specialising in Choreography (180 NQF credits)**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

Convener: L Raizenberg

#### Application:

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by Choreography unless he/she

- a) demonstrates an ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight, by submitting a substantial

- composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; *and*
- b) submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate.

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ6081W	Masters in Music (Choreography).....	180	9

**MMus specialising in Dance by Performance and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)**

Convener: G Samuel

**Application:**

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by performance and dissertation unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and shows evidence of dance insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of Senate; *and*
- (b) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate; *and*
- (c) Submits a DVD/video of a recent performance and/or performs an audition before a panel appointed by Senate.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ6082W	Performance component.....	96	9
MUZ6083W	Minor Dissertation – Dance.....	96	9

**MMus specialising in Performance and Choreography (192 NQF credits)**

Convener: G Samuel

**Application:**

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by performance work and choreography unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates an ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight by submitting a substantial composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; *and*
- (b) Submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to the Head of Department; *and*
- (c) Submits a DVD/video recording of a recent performance and/or performs an audition before a panel appointed by the Head of Department.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ6082W	Performance component.....	96	9
MUZ6084W	Choreography component.....	96	9

## **MMus specialising in Choreography and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** G Samuel

### **Application:**

A person shall not be admitted for the degree by choreography and dissertation unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight by submitting a substantial composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the HOD;
- (b) Submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate;
- (c) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate.

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Course title</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
<b>MUZ6083W</b>	Minor dissertation – Dance.....	96	9
<b>MUZ6084W</b>	Choreography component.....	96	9

## **Research MMus specialising in Dance (180 NQF credits)**

MUZ6080W DANCE (Class number 6586)

## **PhD (360 NQF credits)**

MUZ7080W DANCE (Class number 6665)

### **Admission requirements:**

(a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules GP6.1-9 apply.

(b) Applicants must

- demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and shows evidence of dance insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; and
- submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to the Head of Department and Faculty.

### **Evidence of proficiency in a foreign language:**

When the relevant material on the topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate, by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at the end of the first year, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

### **Degree structure:**

Examination is by thesis alone.

A Master's thesis may not be more than 50,000 words in length.

A PhD thesis may incorporate creative work integral to the overall argument. The creative work may comprise a portfolio of creative work or performance/s, which together with the written part form a coherent whole. A PhD thesis may not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or more than 80,000 words in length.

## Course Outlines:

---

### MUZ5008W MASTERS IN MUSIC BY DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus. Postgraduate candidates who have not completed Research Methodology (MUZ4349H) or its equivalent at another institution are required to register for this course.

**Course outline:**

A candidate shall submit the dissertation of 45,000-50,000 words in length for examination. The subject is to be approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The dissertation:

- a) must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- b) must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- c) must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- d) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- f) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate;
- g) must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.

**DP requirements:** Faculty rules apply.

**Assessment:** Faculty rules for the examination of Master's candidates apply.

---

### MUZ5013W MASTERS IN MUSIC (COMPOSITION 50%)

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr and Associate Professor M Campbell

**Course entry requirements:** For Western classical music: 70% in Orchestration II (MUZ4355H), a first-class pass in Music Theory and Analysis IV (MUZ4351H) and Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent at another university; for jazz: a first-class pass in Jazz Arrangement II (MUZ2341H) or equivalent at another university; or HOD permission

**Course outline:**

The major composition or portfolio of compositions must:

- a) be of 30-35 minutes performing duration;
- b) show the candidate's ability to write in either a single large form, which should normally be orchestral, or a variety of small ones, which must contain at least one work for full orchestra of at least 12 minutes in duration;
- c) show evidence of musical imagination and insight;
- d) be satisfactory as regards presentation and be in a clear, legible manuscript;
- e) include a fully-realised version if any part of a work is written in an indeterminate manner.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** Faculty rules for the examination of Master's candidates apply.

---

### MUZ5023F ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS A

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout; Professor H Hofmeyr; Professor M Rossi

**Course entry requirements:** 70% in MTA IV (MUZ4351H) or 75% in Jazz Styles and Analysis (MUZ2345H), or an equivalent course from another institution.

**Course outline:**

This course serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and composition (Western classical or Jazz) through the in-depth analysis of a musical work or genre ranging from medieval to contemporary Western classical composers, or post-bop to contemporary jazz artists. The course may be taken in conjunction with Advanced Music Analysis A and/or B.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** Written assignments 40%, take-home examination 60% (Western classical); lecture/performance of three major artists transcribed during the semester (Jazz).

### **MUZ5024F** ADVANCED JAZZ ARRANGEMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Campbell

**Course entry requirements:** A first-class pass in Jazz arrangement II (MUZ2341H) or equivalent course from another institution. Prospective students must also submit a portfolio of arrangements.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to expand the parameters of study concluded in Jazz Arrangement I and II through investigation of contemporary trends and techniques employed by leading modern writers. Students will complete one major project comprising a 4- to 5- minute arrangement for large ensemble, and a total of 4 analytical assignments.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** Four assignments 15 % each; project 40 %.

### **MUZ5025H** MAJOR RECITAL - HONOURS

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance.

**Course outline:**

This course provides mentored post-graduate musicianship development. It aims to reward the exceptional musician with a qualification of excellence and prestige. Students are required to perform a recital (50-60 minute duration) of selected material in order to demonstrate high proficiency musicianship, at postgraduate level, in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Emphasis is placed on advanced performance skills, both solo and ensemble. The various streams offered are: Western Classical solo instrumental; Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment; Western Classical vocal; Jazz Recital; African Music Recital. The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the SACM's Higher Degrees Committee and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by that Committee. No item played in an earlier performance may be repeated in the recital.

See internally distributed SACM document for further details.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

### **MUZ5027H** MINOR RECITAL I - HONOURS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance.

**Course outline:**

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos.

Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto;
- b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: a solo recital consisting of 20 minutes of actual music;
- c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of ensemble repertoire consisting of 20 minutes of actual music. A candidate may request that a public performance of a solo part in an opera or oratorio be substituted for the ensemble part of this recital.

*NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them. In this case the student must register for both minor recitals in one year.*

**DP requirements:** Western Classical concerto: *viva voce* on principles of form and instrumentation.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

### **MUZ5028H** MINOR RECITAL II - BMUS HONOURS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance.

**Course outline:**

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- a) Western Classical instrumental: a chamber work of 15-20 minutes of actual music;
- b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: 15-20 minutes of actual chamber music;
- c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of 20 minutes of Lieder (allowing a 5-minute break between the Minor recitals I and II).

*NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them. In this case the student must register for both minor recitals in one year.*

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

### **MUZ5029H** MINOR RECITAL JAZZ OR AFRICAN MUSIC BMUS HONOURS

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance (African Music, Jazz Students).

**Course outline:**

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument.

- a) Jazz musicians: a formal concert of approximately 45 minutes of actual music. Emphasis will be placed on the ensemble and the ability of the candidate to interact in the typical jazz ensemble context. Featured solos from other instruments should be minimal. The candidate may include no more than two of his/her own compositions and the compositional style should be reflective of the tradition. Emphasis will also be placed on instrumental proficiency and ability to articulate musical ideas in the tradition.
- b) African musicians: a recital of approximately 45 minutes of actual music.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

### **MUZ5030H** COMPOSITION - BMUS HONOURS PERFORMANCE ELECTIVE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr and Associate Professor M Campbell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus Honours or MMus including coursework. For Western classical music: at least 70% for Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent from another institution; for jazz: at least 70% for Jazz arrangement II (MUZ2341H) or equivalent from another institution.

**Course outline:**

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to compose and submit a composition of 10-12 minutes in duration. Individual works must be at least 3 minutes long. An outline of the composition must be approved by the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** Two copies of the original composition or an arrangement (100%) must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

### **MUZ5031H** COMPOSITION PORTFOLIO - BMUS HONOURS

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr and Associate Professor M Campbell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance. For Western classical music: at least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H), a first-class pass for Music Theory and Analysis IV (MUZ4351H) and Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent from another institution; for jazz: a first-class pass for Jazz Arrangement II (MUZ2341H) or equivalent from another institution.

**Course outline:**

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit a portfolio of original compositions of 20-25 minutes in duration, which must include an orchestral work of at least 10 minutes duration. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HDC. (A candidate for the degree will be encouraged to give a public presentation of the non-orchestral work(s) in his/her portfolio.)

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings as prescribed by the Convener.

**Assessment:** Two temporarily bound copies of the portfolio (100%) must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

### **MUZ5032H** ORCHESTRATION - BMUS PERFORMANCE ELECTIVE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr and Associate Professor M Campbell

**Course entry requirements:** For Western classical music: at least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H) or equivalent from another institution; for jazz: at least 70% for Jazz Arrangement II (MUZ2341W) or equivalent from another institution; fluency in Sibelius or Finale software notation systems.

**Course outline:**

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit an orchestration or arrangement of 10-12 minutes in duration. In the case of Western classical projects, the orchestration must be for standard symphony orchestra. In the case of jazz projects, the arrangement must be for big band or large ensemble (minimum 18 players). An outline of the orchestration/arrangement must be approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** Two copies of the original composition or an arrangement (100%) must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

### **MUZ5033H RESEARCH ESSAY**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a BMus Honours programme. Postgraduate candidates who have not completed Research Methodology (MUZ4349H) or its equivalent at another institution are required to register for this course.

**Course outline:**

Candidates must demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the chosen topic, the ability to present a logical argument situated in the existing literature through a written study of 10,000-15,000 words. Candidates need to complete the research essay on a topic approved by the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultations as prescribed by the supervisor.

**Assessment:** Two copies of the written study (100%) must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

### **MUZ5035F ETHNOGRAPHIC MUSIC METHODOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a BMus Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar is a fundamental Ethnomusicology research methodology course in which the particularities of musical ethnography are taught. It aims to introduce practical, ethical and theoretical issues relating to ethnomusicological field research. Students will be required to do fieldwork for their research projects, which can be based on their thesis proposals and will be presented in class in the form of a conference paper

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Class participation and presentations 20%; assignments and projects 30%; examination 50%.

### **MUZ5036F SELECTED TOPICS IN ETHNOMUSICOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** M Nixon

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a BMus Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This coursework option is intended for students specialising in ethnomusicology and students of other subjects requiring knowledge of the field. It aims to provide the students with a theoretical base in ethnomusicology, by investigating the major theoretical issues in ethnomusicological theory and praxis through critical reading of selected 'preceptorial' readings.

**DP requirements:** Participation in every class; completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Weekly reports 15%; class participation 10%; research essay 15%; mid-term test 10%; final examination 50%.

### **MUZ5040F ADVANCED ORCHESTRATION - BMUS HONOURS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H) or an equivalent course from another institution; fluency in Sibelius or Finale software notation systems.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to further candidates' understanding of the functioning and interior mechanisms of a large symphony orchestra as well as inculcating a sense of style particular to the 20th century. Existing twentieth-century orchestration practices and scores will be studied in preparation for the projects. As the students' projects progress, they will be discussed during the lectures. The supervisor will recommend suitable scores for study and appropriate reading material. The candidates will be required to familiarise themselves with the standard literature on the topic.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** Two orchestration projects, equally weighted.

---

### **MUZ5041S** ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS B

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout; Professor H Hofmeyr; Professor M Rossi

**Course entry requirements:** 70% in MTA IV (MUZ4351H) or 75% in Jazz Styles and Analysis (MUZ2345H), or an equivalent course from another institution.

**Course outline:**

This course serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and composition (Western classical or Jazz) through the in-depth analysis of a musical work or genre ranging from medieval to contemporary Western classical composers, or post-bop to contemporary jazz artists. The course may be taken in conjunction with Advanced Music Analysis A and/or C.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** Written assignments 40%, take-home examination 60% (Western classical); lecture/performance of three major artists transcribed during the semester (Jazz).

---

### **MUZ5042F** ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS C

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout; Professor H Hofmeyr; Professor M Rossi

**Course entry requirements:** 70% in MTA IV (MUZ4351H) or 75% in Jazz Styles and Analysis (MUZ2345H), or an equivalent course from another institution.

**Course outline:**

This course serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and composition (Western classical or Jazz) through the in-depth analysis of a musical work or genre ranging from medieval to contemporary Western classical composers, or post-bop to contemporary jazz artists. The course may be taken in conjunction with Advanced Music Analysis A and/or B.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** Written assignments 40%, take-home examination 60% (Western classical); lecture/performance of three major artists transcribed during the semester (Jazz).

---

### **MUZ5043F** MUSIC HISTORIOGRAPHY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Sandmeier

**Course entry requirements:** At least 65% in a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or HOD permission.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces musicology students to the methods of music historical writing and the premises that underlie the literature of music history. On completion of the course students will have an understanding of the neopositivistic presuppositions that underpin a large proportion of music historical writings and have examined writings which propose postmodernist and critical-theoretical models for reconstructing and understanding the past.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignment: a 5,000-word essay 50%; take-home examination in June 50%.

---

**MUZ5044L** HISTORICALLY INFORMED PERFORMANCE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Sandmeier**Course entry requirements:** Completion of MUZ4378L. Acceptance for a BMus Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

The course provides a link between History and Theory of Music, and practical music subjects. It trains students in the concept of historically informed performance practice. HIP is a specific way of arriving at an appropriate interpretation of music using period evidence such as music (manuscripts, early prints) and its editions, treatises on music theory and performance, as well as sources pertaining to instruments and instrumentation.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance.**Assessment:** Lecture-recital (30%/70%).

---

**MUZ5045W** ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS D

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** T Herbst**Course entry requirements:** A 70% pass in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV, or an equivalent course from another institution. Acceptance for a BMus Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course is rooted in the under-graduate Music Technology courses offered at the SACM. It extends and amalgamates the vocational and theoretical skills and expands on the content explored in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV. In this course, 20th- and 21st- century global compositional and musicological trends are traced and explored. Against this backdrop, representative electro-acoustic musical compositions are selected for investigation and analysis. This is done in a manner that exposes the student to broader technical and aesthetic currents that accompany the application of technology to musical composition and performance. Throughout this process, careful attention is paid to putting into practice the technical procedures identified and studied in the musical compositions under investigation.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance.**Assessment:** Four written assignments 25% each = 100%.

---

**MUZ5050H** INTERIM MAJOR RECITAL - PGDIP

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies.**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for PGDip in Performance. A first-class pass in instrument B4; a first-class pass in BMusHons performances; or pass an audition.**Course outline:**

At the end of the first year of study a candidate shall perform a public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, Classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment. The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements. *NOTE: If the examiners' reports for the Interim Major Recital do not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to continue with the programme.*

### **MUZ5051H** MINOR RECITAL II - PGDIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip in Performance. A pass in MUZ5050H.

**Course outline:**

The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d) Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e) Western Classical vocal: a chamber music recital of 25–30 minutes of actual music;
- f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

### **MUZ5052H** FINAL MAJOR RECITAL - PGDIP

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip in Performance. A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007W.

**Course outline:**

At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as the Director of SACM may approve, the candidate shall give his/her second major public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, Classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment. The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance. Works from the interim major recital may not be repeated in the final major recital

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

---

**MUZ5053H** MINOR RECITAL I - PGDIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies.**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip in Performance. First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMusHons performances or pass an audition.**Course outline:**

Students are required to perform a recital of selected material and to demonstrate high proficiency musicianship at a post-graduate level placing emphasis on advanced performance skills, both solo and ensemble. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all such works must be for three or more performers, except for keyboard players and guitarists who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. The recital programme must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to its scheduled performance. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played by the candidate in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be performed without explicit permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. A candidate may request that examination at a professional engagement at any reputable venue be accepted in fulfilment of each of these requirements.

For further details please consult the SACM's internally distributed document.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

---

**MUZ5080W** HONOURS IN DANCE STUDIES

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** G Samuel**Course entry requirements:** A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Dance)**Course outline:**

The course will open up some of the key discourses in Dance in the twenty-first century including Dance and Cultural formation, Contemporary dance History and Aesthetics. The impact of social constructs of Race, Gender, Disability, and the intersection between Dance and Feminist theory is explored. The student will engage with academic writing and the rigour required at a post graduate level. This course will strengthen students' analytical skills and help them forge links between Dance theory and Dance practice. Students are expected to have already read and digested the prescribed readings and prepared questions in advance prior to their attendance each week. Such preparation may also include critique of audio video materials. In addition, students are expected to attend a minimum of 4 dance related events - concerts/ public lectures/ seminar/ conferences per term. Participation in and attendance at Confluences - international dance conference programme is compulsory. The course enables students to conduct and write up an independent research project which they have initiated with due consideration of appropriate methodology and ethical concerns.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all assignments/essays/set work**Assessment:** Research essay (30%); Public lecture (10%); Coursework (45%); Viva voce examination (15%).

---

**MUZ5081W** HONOURS IN CHOREOGRAPHY*(Not offered in 2016)*

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** L Raizenberg**Course entry requirements:** A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Dance)

**DP requirements:** Completion of all assignments/essays/set work

**Assessment:** (a) Portfolio of compositions (55%); (b) Coursework options 3 x 15 (45%); (c) Viva voce examination (10%).

### **MUZ5082W HONOURS IN PERFORMANCE**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** L Raizenberg

**Course entry requirements:** A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Dance)

**Course outline:**

The course covers a wide range of repertoire in any one (or more) of the following dance disciplines: African Dance, Contemporary Dance or Classical Ballet. The student in consultation with their supervisor builds a composite programme of no less than 45 minutes duration. This should reflect the range of works and styles within a chosen dance discipline/s. In the case of African dance such repertoire should reflect but is not restricted to Western African, Central African and Southern African regions as well as notions of Pan Africanist and works for Afro-fusion. In Ballet, the repertoire will emanate from either Romantic, Classical ballet, pre- and post-Diaghilev eras. And, In Contemporary dance it will reflect European and American influences, Modernist and post-modernist approaches. The course will explore these as contested territories of power via a compulsory seminar programme in the first term only. The student will perform their suite of works in the second term and also be able to clearly articulate in a written form the nature and discourse surrounding their programme.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all assignments/essays/set work

**Assessment:** Performance (60%); Illustrated lecture or written study, or original composition (30%); Viva voce examination (10%).

### **MUZ6007W INTERIM MAJOR RECITAL - MMUS**

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. A first-class pass in instrument B4; a first-class pass in BMusHons performances; or pass an audition.

**Course outline:**

At the end of the first year of study a candidate shall perform a public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment. The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of the SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material the candidate must provide information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements. *NOTE: If the examiners' reports for the Interim Major Recital do not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to continue with the programme.*

---

**MUZ6008W** MINOR RECITAL I - MMUS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies.**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMusHons performances or pass an audition.**Course outline:**

The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos.

During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto
- b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d) Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e) Western Classical vocal: a number of operatic and/or oratorio excerpts of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing;
- g) Orchestral studies: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music.

A candidate may request that examination at a professional engagement at any reputable venue be accepted in fulfilment of each of these requirements.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

---

**MUZ6009W** MINOR RECITAL II - MMUS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies.**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007W.**Course outline:**

The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d) Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e) Western Classical vocal: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.
- g) Orchestral studies: a selection of orchestral excerpts of 25-30 minutes of actual music.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

---

**MUZ6010W** FINAL MAJOR RECITAL - MMUS

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies.**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007W.**Course outline:**

At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as the Director of SACM may approve, the candidate shall give his/her second major public recital. The requirements are the same as for the Interim major recital except for orchestral studies (see below). Works from the first recital may not be repeated in the second recital.

Orchestral studies: a movement from a solo work from the baroque period, the first movement of a classical concerto including the cadenza(s), the first movement of a romantic or 20<sup>th</sup>-century concerto including the cadenza.

**DP requirements:** The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

---

**MUZ6011S** CODICOLOGY AND PALAEOGRAPHY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professors M Bezuidenhout and R Sandmeier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. A pass in Liturgy and Liturgical Books (MUZ6019F) and for students not meeting the language entrance requirement for MUZ6019F, a pass in Latin IA (SLL1050F)

**Course outline:**

The course aims to assist the students of early Western classical music (up to 1500) in the study of the physical aspects of the manuscript book and its production, and the notation of early music. The course also includes a basic introduction to medieval Western scripts.

On successful completion of the course, students will:

- (i) understand how a music manuscript was produced,
- (ii) be able to create codicological descriptions of manuscripts,
- (iii) be able to read and transcribe early music notation, and
- (iv) have a basic knowledge of the distinguishing characteristics of Western scripts before 1500.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance, completion of all assignments and, for students who do not meet the language entrance requirement for Liturgy and Liturgical Books MUZ6019F, a pass in Latin IB (SLL1051S).

**Assessment:** Transcription assignment 50%; two-hour examination in October/November 50%.

---

**MUZ6012H** CHANT INDICES THEORY AND PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or HOD permission; a basic knowledge of Latin grammar and syntax or concurrent registration for Latin IA (SLL1050F) and Latin IB (SLL1051S).

**Course outline:**

The production of an electronic index of a manuscript or early printed source for the liturgical Office according to the file format of the CANTUS database.

The course equips students of Western medieval plainchant with the necessary skills to create an electronic index of a manuscript or early printed book for the liturgical Office according to the CANTUS database file format.

On successful completion of the course, students will (i) have a thorough knowledge of the structure and content of an antiphoner or breviary; (ii) be able to classify Office chants according to their

liturgical position, and textual and modal characteristics; (iii) have experience of working with a wide range of electronic and print resources for chant research; and (iv) be able to successfully compile an electronic index of an antiphoner or breviary according to the CANTUS database file format.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and, for students who do not meet the language entrance requirement, a pass in Latin IA (SLL1050F) and Latin IB (SLL1051S).

**Assessment:** Four database tables, each representing 25% of the final project.

---

### **MUZ6014F** TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY A

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professors M Bezuidenhout and R Sandmeier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.

**Course outline:**

These courses expose students to the methods of Historical Musicology through the in-depth study of a selected topic (such as, for example, a composer's contribution to a particular genre or the music of a stylistic school). The courses may cover areas which include the identification and evaluation of primary and secondary sources; the relationship of the music to the other arts; the function of the music: why, how and for whom the music was written; the role that the music played in the creative life of the composer(s); analysis of works with the aim of tracing the main stylistic features and the contribution of the composer(s) to the evolution of the genre; and performance practice. Students who wish to study additional topics in the field of Historical Musicology may register for Topics in Historical Musicology B and Topics in Historical Musicology C.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; take-home written examination 50%.

---

### **MUZ6015S** TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY B

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professors M Bezuidenhout and R Sandmeier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.

**Course outline:**

These courses expose students to the methods of Historical Musicology through the in-depth study of a selected topic (such as, for example, a composer's contribution to a particular genre or the music of a stylistic school). The courses may cover areas which include the identification and evaluation of primary and secondary sources; the relationship of the music to the other arts; the function of the music: why, how and for whom the music was written; the role that the music played in the creative life of the composer(s); analysis of works with the aim of tracing the main stylistic features and the contribution of the composer(s) to the evolution of the genre; and performance practice. Students who wish to study additional topics in the field of Historical Musicology may register for Topics in Historical Musicology A and Topics in Historical Musicology C.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; take-home written examination 50%.

---

### **MUZ6016F** TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY C

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professors M Bezuidenhout and R Sandmeier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.

**Course outline:**

These courses expose students to the methods of Historical Musicology through the in-depth study of a selected topic (such as, for example, a composer's contribution to a particular genre or the music of a stylistic school). The courses may cover areas which include the identification and evaluation of

primary and secondary sources; the relationship of the music to the other arts; the function of the music: why, how and for whom the music was written; the role that the music played in the creative life of the composer(s); analysis of works with the aim of tracing the main stylistic features and the contribution of the composer(s) to the evolution of the genre; and performance practice. Students who wish to study additional topics in the field of Historical Musicology may register for Topics in Historical Musicology B and Topics in Historical Musicology A.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; take-home written examination 50%.

---

### **MUZ6017F** TOPICS IN MUSIC THEORY A

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professors M Bezuidenhout and R Sandmeier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% in a senior course in Music Theory and Analysis and/or Music Technology, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.

**Course outline:**

These are advanced courses in music theory that focus on specific theoretical systems such as, for example, computer-based music analysis, set theory, the harmonic and compositional theories of Hindemith, functional theory of harmony, Schenkerian analysis, style analysis, consecutive and simultaneous composition in early music or the medieval modal system. On completion of the course students will have:

- (i) an understanding of the principles underlying the theoretical system;
- (ii) the necessary analytical and critical skills to apply the theory to appropriate musical compositions; and
- (ii) gained insight into the compositional procedures of the musical style for which the theory was developed as a conceptual framework.

Students who wish to study more than one theoretical system may register for Topics in Music Theory B.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Analytical assignment 50%; take-home examination 50%.

---

### **MUZ6018S** TOPICS IN MUSIC THEORY B

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professors M Bezuidenhout and R Sandmeier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% in a senior course in Music Theory and Analysis and/or Music Technology, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.

**Course outline:**

These are advanced courses in music theory that focus on specific theoretical systems such as, for example, computer-based music analysis, set theory, the harmonic and compositional theories of Hindemith, functional theory of harmony, Schenkerian analysis, style analysis, consecutive and simultaneous composition in early music or the medieval modal system. On completion of the course students will have:

- (i) an understanding of the principles underlying the theoretical system;
- (ii) the necessary analytical and critical skills to apply the theory to appropriate musical compositions; and
- (ii) gained insight into the compositional procedures of the musical style for which the theory was developed as a conceptual framework.

Students who wish to study more than one theoretical system may register for Topics in Music Theory A.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Analytical assignment 50%; take-home examination 50%.

---

**MUZ6019F** LITURGY AND LITURGICAL BOOKS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout and R Sandmeier**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% in a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or HOD permission; a basic knowledge of Latin grammar and syntax or concurrent registration for Latin IA (SLL1050F).**Course outline:**

This course introduces students of Western medieval music to the study of formal Christian worship in the Middle Ages. On the successful completion of the course, students will have an understanding of the liturgical context of plainchant and early polyphony (up to 1500), and the necessary skills to read the content and analyse the structure of medieval liturgical books.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and, for students who do not meet the language entrance requirement, a pass in Latin IA (SLL1050F).**Assessment:** Two assignments 50%: (i) the liturgical organisation of an Office book; (ii) the liturgical organization of a Mass book; two-hour written examination in June 50%.

---

**MUZ6021W** MINOR DISSERTATION MMUS

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme. Postgraduate candidates who have not completed Research Methodology (MUZ4349H) or its equivalent at another institution are required to register for this course.**Course outline:**

A candidate shall submit a dissertation of 22,000–25,000 words in length. The subject is to be approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The rules concerning this dissertation are identical to those of the MMus by Dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultations as prescribed by the supervisor.**Assessment:** Faculty rules for the examination of Master's candidates apply.

---

**MUZ6022S** TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY A

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Bruinders**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a BMus Honours or a MMus programme.**Course outline:**

This course enables Honours and Master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Participation at weekly meetings 15%, research paper 40%, in-class preparation 5%, 2-hour written or take-home examination 40%.

---

**MUZ6023S** TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY B

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Bruinders**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a BMus Honours or a MMus programme.**Course outline:**

This course enables Honours and Master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music

and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Participation at weekly meetings 15%, research paper 40%, in-class preparation 5%, 2-hour written or take-home examination 40%.

### **MUZ6024S** SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY C

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** T Herbst

**Course entry requirements:** A 70% pass in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV, or an equivalent course from another institution. Acceptance for a BMus Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Building on the pivotal role of over a century's dialogue between music and technology in the creation, dissemination and appreciation of sound and music, the course considers components of what has come to be called Music Technology and the reasons no single, homogenous definition of Music Technology has emerged. In considering how distinctive but vibrant industries and research fields, ranging from audio engineering to film-sound practices, have come to be seen as distinct fields or specialisations, and are served by their own distinctive programmes, the course mimics that trend whilst building on practical skills and theoretical knowledge introduced in under-graduate and Honours level Music Technology courses. In order to be able proficiently to merge research and vocational skills in sound-related occupations that demand critical thinking along with practical abilities, the course guides and encourages learners to:

- define and critically investigate key concepts and their definitions;
- study the impact of technology-driven aesthetics on diverse musical composition styles;
- contribute to the scholarly debates linking musicology and technology, and
- become proficient at using soft- and hardware tools.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Four written assignments 25% each = 100%.

### **MUZ6081W** MMUS IN DANCE (CHOREOGRAPHY)

*(Not offered in 2016)*

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** L Raizenberg

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme

**Course outline:**

There are two parts to the curriculum:

**Choreography:**

The major composition or portfolio of compositions must:

- (i) show an ability to choreograph a corps de ballet/ensemble piece, (10–12 dancers, minimum 20 minutes) and a variety of *solos* and *duets/pas de deux*;
- (ii) offer evidence of originality of thought;
- (iii) be satisfactory as regards presentation and staging;
- (iv) be of at least 60 minutes' performing duration;
- (v) be premiered in the years of registration.

**Written Analysis**

A candidate is required to present a written analysis of any or all works submitted for examination which:

- (i) Must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- (ii) Must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- (iii) Must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- (iv) May include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- (v) Must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;

- (vi) Must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

**Assessment:** Major composition or portfolio of compositions - 80%; written analysis of 8,000–10,000 words – 20%. A candidate shall premier the composition or portfolio of compositions for public performance during the years of registration. The composition or portfolio of compositions must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university or performed elsewhere.

### **MUZ6082W** MMUS IN DANCE PERFORMANCE 50%

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** L Raizenberg

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**DP requirements:** A candidate shall follow a course of intensive study under a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department.

**Assessment:** Technical proficiency will be assessed by an examination panel during two public performances by the candidate of 45minutes each. The Head of Department may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat, once, any or all of the performing requirements. A candidate who complies with all the performance components to the satisfaction of Senate, acting on the advice of the examining panel, shall have completed the performance work requirements for the degree. The programme for both performances must be submitted to the HOD for approval.

### **MUZ6083W** MMUS MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** G Samuel

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor and:

- (i) must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- (ii) must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- (iii) must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- (iv) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- (v) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (vi) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

**DP requirements:** Regular meetings with supervisor as determined in MOU.

**Assessment:** Submission of 25,000 word minor dissertation.

### **MUZ6084W** MMUS DANCE CHOREOGRAPHY COMPONENT

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** L Raizenberg

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The major composition or portfolio of compositions must

- (i) show an ability to choreograph a *corps de ballet/ensemble* piece (10-12 dancers, minimum 10 minutes) and a variety of *solos* and *duets/pas de deux*;
- (ii) offer evidence of originality of thought;
- (iii) be satisfactory as regards presentation and staging;
- (iv) be of at least 45 minutes' performing duration;
- (v) be premiered in the years of registration.

On completion, a candidate shall premier the composition or portfolio of compositions for public performance during the years of registration. The composition or portfolio of compositions must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university or performed elsewhere.

**Assessment:** Submission of the portfolio of compositions.

## PHILOSOPHY

The Department is housed on the third floor of the Neville Alexander Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [philosophy@uct.ac.za](mailto:philosophy@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3316.

The letter code for the Department is PHI.

Departmental website: [www.philosophy.uct.ac.za](http://www.philosophy.uct.ac.za)

### Professor and Head of Department:

D Benatar, BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

### Professor:

B Weiss, BSc(Hons) *Dunelm* PGCE *London* PhD *St Andrews*

### Senior Lecturers:

E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rutgers*

J Ritchie, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MPhil PhD *London*

### Lecturers:

T Angier, MA *Cantab* MPhil *UCL* Dipl *Oxon* PhD *Cantab* PhD *Toronto*

D Chapman, BSc *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town* PhD *New York*

G Fried, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

G Hull, BA(Hons) *Cantab* MPhil PhD *London*

### Administrative Officer:

M Erasmus

### Administrative Assistant:

E Gubb

### Senior Secretary:

L Davison

## Postgraduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Philosophy [PHI01]
- Master's specialising in Philosophy by coursework and dissertation [PHI01]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics [PHI03]
- Research Master's [PHI01]
- Doctorate [PHI01]

## BA/BSocScHons specialising in Philosophy (120-126 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr D Chapman

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements are:
  - A high level of performance in a major in Philosophy, or its equivalent.
  - Some students may be required by the Department to take their Honours over an eighteen-month or two-year period.

Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay. Students may complete these requirements either under the general code:

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI4000W	Honours in Philosophy .....	120	8

**Or research essay and four elective courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI4019W	Research Essay (compulsory) .....	30	8

**AND Four of the following elective courses:**

PHI4004H	Philosophical Texts .....	24	8
PHI4012S	Philosophy of Psychology .....	24	8
PHI4015S	Contemporary Philosophy of Thought .....	24	8
PHI4017S	Aesthetics ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
PHI4021F	Topics in Rational Decision Making .....	24	8
PHI4022S	Moral Philosophy .....	24	8
PHI4023F	History of Philosophy .....	24	8
PHI5003F	Contemporary Metaphysics .....	24	9
PHI5004S	Truth ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9
PHI5005S	Formal Logic ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9
PHI5007F	Philosophy of Science ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9

Students should consult the Convener before deciding whether to register under the general code or the specific codes.

Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to replace one of the elective courses with a cognate course in another department. Please see the end of departmental entries for descriptions of such courses.

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Philosophy (192 NQF credits)****Admission requirements:**

- Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the graduate convener. The student will be required to write twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year. In addition, a dissertation of approximately 25,000 words is to be written under supervision.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI5001W	Coursework Component .....	96	9
PHI5002W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
<b>OR</b>			
PHI5002W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
Plus 4 elective courses from the list below			

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI4012S	Philosophy of Psychology .....	24	8
PHI4017S	Aesthetics ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI4023F	History of Philosophy.....	24	8
PHI5003F	Contemporary Metaphysics.....	24	9
PHI5004S	Truth ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
PHI5005S	Formal Logic ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
PHI5006W	Philosophical Texts.....	24	9
PHI5007F	Philosophy of Science ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
PHI5008S	Moral Philosophy .....	24	9
PHI5009F	Topics in Rational Decision Making .....	24	9
PHI5010S	Contemporary Philosophy of Thought .....	24	9

Only two electives may be taken at HEQSF level 8.

## MPhil specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE)

**Convener:** Dr G Hull  
**Politics Advisor:** Professor A Seegers  
**Economics Advisor:** Professor I Woolard

The PPE specialisation is an interdisciplinary specialisation incorporating courses and research in the three disciplines of Philosophy, Politics and Economics. Students entering the specialisation must identify their primary disciplinary focus in order to be placed in a home department. While all PPE students will complete at least one course in each of the disciplines, their research (Honours essay/project or Master's minor dissertation) will be based in their home department, with registration and supervision complying with that department's requirements.

### General admission requirements:

For general admission into the specialisation, at both Honours and Master's level, students must have successfully completed:

- A major, or its equivalent, in Philosophy, Politics or Economics,
- At least first year, defined as two semester courses at first year level in each of the other two disciplines (excluding the major).

Acceptance to the specialisation is at the discretion of the Convener and requires the recommendation of the Head of the Department in the home department selected by the applicant.

### Admission requirements per home department:

In addition to the above requirements, there are additional, specific requirements per home department.

Minimum admission requirements for Economics as home department:

- For Honours: 65% average for ECO3020F and ECO3021S, with no course less than 60%. Acceptance is conditional on passing the pre-Maths and Stats course ECO4112F.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved at Honours level.

Minimum admission requirements for Politics as home department:

- For Honours: 68% average for at least two senior Politics courses. See Political Studies section in the handbook for further details of criteria taken into consideration in admission.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved at Honours level, plus a strong performance in the Honours research component.

Minimum admission requirements for Philosophy as a home department:

- For Honours: 70% average for the Philosophy major. Students who do not quite achieve this mark may be admitted to the specialisation at the discretion of the Head of Department.

- For Master’s: An overall average result of not less than 70% must be achieved at Honours level, plus a strong performance in the Honours research component. Students who do not quite achieve this mark may be admitted to the specialisation at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (120-130 NQF credits)**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete five taught courses (min 90 credits) and a research essay (30 credits)

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>One x PHI course</b> from the elective PHI options listed below			
<b>One x ECO course</b> from the elective ECO options listed below			
<b>One x POL course</b> from the elective POL options listed below			
<b>One elective from home department</b> (ECO4006F OR ECO4007F OR ECO4016F if Economics is your home department)			
PHI4024F/S	PPE Texts or elective .....	12	8
<b>One research essay:</b>			
PHI4019W	Research Essay/Project or .....	30	8
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project or .....	30	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing .....	30	8

**MPhil specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (192 NQF credits)**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

- **Four courses:** one course each in Philosophy, Politics and Economics to be selected from the elective options listed below and the remaining course in the chosen home department.
- **ECO5066W** Minor Dissertation, **OR**
- **PHI5002W** Minor Dissertation, **OR**
- **POL5010W** Minor Dissertation

*Elective Options:*

The following is a list of courses in the various disciplines from which students may select their course options. Subject to approval by the Convener, equivalent electives that are not listed below may be selected. Consult the course outlines in this Handbook for courses currently on offer in the various departments, as well as any listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks (e.g. Commerce).

**PHILOSOPHY OPTIONS:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI4004H	Philosophical Texts .....	24	8
PHI4012S	Philosophy of Psychology .....	24	8
PHI4015S	Contemporary Philosophy of Thought .....	24	8
PHI4021F	Topics in Rational Decision Making .....	24	8
PHI4022S	Moral Philosophy .....	24	8
PHI4023F	History of Philosophy .....	24	8
PHI5003F	Contemporary Metaphysics .....	24	9
PHI5004S	Truth ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9
PHI5005S	Formal Logic ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9

## 342 PHILOSOPHY

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI5006W	Philosophical Texts.....	24	9
PHI5007F	Philosophy of Science ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
PHI5008S	Moral Philosophy .....	24	9
PHI5009F	Topics in Rational Decision Making .....	24	9
PHI5010S	Contemporary Philosophy of Thought .....	24	9

### ECONOMICS OPTIONS

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4006F	Macro-economics .....	16	8
ECO4007F	Micro-economics .....	16	8
ECO4013S	International Finance .....	14	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics .....	16	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa .....	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets .....	14	8
ECO4027S	Survey Data .....	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis .....	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics .....	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics.....	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics.....	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics.....	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace .....	14	8
ECO5020F	Advanced Micro-economics .....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macro-economics .....	30	9
ECO5026S	Industrial Organisation .....	30	9
ECO5030S	Economic Growth.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics .....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Institutional Behavioural Economics.....	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis .....	30	9
ECO5070S	Micro-econometrics.....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development .....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macro-economic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9

Courses may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year. (Students need permission from the lecturer teaching the course)

### POLITICS OPTIONS:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4002F	Theories of International Relations .....	24	8
POL4006F	Public Policy.....	24	8
POL4012F	Comparative Politics.....	24	8
POL4013S	Comparative Public Administration .....	24	8
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice .....	24	8
POL4033F	African Politics .....	24	8
POL4039F	Peace Operations in World Politics ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
POL4044F	Global Political Thought .....	24	8
POL4048F	Dialectical Political Thought ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
POL4049S	Comparative Foreign Policy.....	24	8
POL5001S	Comparative Politics.....	24	9

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL5006F	Public Management.....	24	9
POL5007S	Policy Evaluation and Implementation .....	24	9
POL5019S	Public Sector Reform .....	24	9
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research.....	24	9
POL5026F	Special Topics ( <i>May not be offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9
POL5027F	Public Administration Thought.....	24	9
POL5029S	Political Ethics ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
POL5032F	International Political Economy.....	24	9
POL5034F	Conflict in Africa .....	24	9
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Science.....	12	9
POL5036S	Special Topics II ( <i>May not be offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
POL5037S	Post-conflict Justice in Africa .....	24	9
POL5042F	Peace-building: Issues & Problems.....	24	9
POL5044S	South African Politics .....	24	9
POL5045S	Third World Politics.....	24	9
POL5046S	Democratisation .....	24	9

### Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

PHI5000W PHILOSOPHY (Class number 6488)

### PhD (360 NQF credits)

PHI6000W PHILOSOPHY (Class number 7204)

#### Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

#### Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

### Course Outlines:

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel the following course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins [19 February 2016 for first semester and whole year courses, and 22 July 2016 for second semester courses].*

PHI4004H	PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS
PHI4012S	PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY
PHI4015S	CONTEMPORARY PHILOSOPHY OF THOUGHT
PHI4021F	TOPICS IN RATIONAL DECISION MAKING
PHI4022S	MORAL PHILOSOPHY
PHI4023F	HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY
PHI5006W	PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS
PHI5008S	MORAL PHILOSOPHY
PHI5009F	TOPICS IN RATIONAL DECISION MAKING
PHI5010S	CONTEMPORARY PHILOSOPHY OF THOUGHT

**PHI4000W HONOURS IN PHILOSOPHY**

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr D Chapman

**Course entry requirements:** Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply. Programme admission requirements are: Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The coursework component of the Honours programme consists of four modules. As far as possible their content will be tailored to the needs of individual students. The following serves as a guide to the modules that may be on offer: Formal Logic; Topics in Rational Decision Making; Philosophy of Psychology/Philosophy of Mind; Moral Philosophy; Philosophical Texts; Contemporary Philosophy of Thought; History of Philosophy; Metaphysics; Truth; Philosophy of Art and Literature; Philosophy of Language; Philosophy of Science; Political Philosophy.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Twelve 3,000-word essays and a research essay of not more than 10,000 words on a subject approved by the Head of the Department.

---

**PHI4004H PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr D Chapman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course involves a guided reading of certain key philosophical texts over a period of year. Students are required to select two of the texts offered during the given year. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the texts. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on each of two philosophical texts. Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the texts considered in the course.

---

**PHI4012S PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

Topics may vary from year to year, but will almost always include some discussion concerning the nature of folk psychological explanation. Does folk psychology present the best theory of the mind? Is another kind of theory even possible? Topics to be examined may include: personal identity, personhood, personal-sub-personal distinction, psychoanalysis and the theory of mind, the picture of the mind as rational, repression, self-deception, and the dynamic unconscious. If there is sufficient interest, the relation between art and the mind may be examined.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%), and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

---

**PHI4015S CONTEMPORARY PHILOSOPHY OF THOUGHT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr D Chapman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore a number of concerns lying at the intersection of issues in philosophy of language, epistemology and the philosophy of mind. Topics vary from year to year, and may include some of the following: the nature of concepts, the distinction between sentience and sapience, reasons and the first person, rule-following, the normativity of the mental and the relationship between perspectivity, objectivity and knowledge.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%), and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the topics considered in the course.

**PHI4017S AESTHETICS**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will examine various issues in contemporary analytic aesthetics, which may include a sub-set of the following: expression, formalism, metaphor, the ontological status of art, narrative, the relationship between art and morality, the relationship between art and truth, the beautiful and the sublime, the pathetic fallacy, aesthetic emotions, emotional responses to works of fiction, the imagination, and art and psychoanalysis.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%), and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Admittance to the course is at the discretion of the course convener.

**PHI4019W HONOURS RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr D Chapman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Philosophy Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

At Honours level, students must submit an independent Research Essay of not more than 10 000 words. This essay may be written on any topic of interest to the student, on condition that the Department has the capacity to provide supervision in that area and that the topic is approved by either the Postgraduate Convener or the Head of Department.

**DP requirements:** Submissions of essay by due date.

**Assessment:** 10,000 words on an approved subject.

**PHI4021F TOPICS IN RATIONAL DECISION MAKING**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Fried

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours Programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

How should we make decisions? This problem confronts groups of people who must find a procedure that allows for dissent while still reaching some fair and definite choice. It also challenges agents who need to consider the motives and possible actions of their competitors. Various theories offer formal and informal accounts of rational choice in a range of contexts. We will consider and

evaluate some of these theories, and apply them to cases of social, political, and individual decision-making.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Three essays of approximately 3,000 words each, weighted equally. Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the theories considered in the course.

---

### **PHI4022S MORAL PHILOSOPHY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr T Angier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore a connected set of topics in the area of moral philosophy. In some years the subject matter will be theoretical and will examine one or more ethical theories or general questions in moral philosophy. In other years, the course will have a more applied orientation and will be devoted to a range of practical moral problems in some or other area of applied ethics.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate knowledge of and engagement with the topics considered in the course and understanding of how to apply what they have learned to practical moral problems.

---

### **PHI4023F HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Hull

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into and Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course critically examines a cluster of topics from the history of philosophy. Topics will vary from year to year. If the course focuses on the work of one philosopher (e.g. Plato, St. Augustine, Descartes, Spinoza, Kant, Kierkegaard, Heidegger, Sartre), competing interpretations of several key writings by this figure will be studied as well as those writings themselves. The course might alternatively focus on a particular school of thought or tradition rather than just one past philosopher: e.g. Ancient Greek approaches to Teleology; Scholastic Metaphysics; Early Modern theories of Legitimacy and the State; the Idealism of Kant, Fichte, Schelling and Hegel; French Existentialist theories of Freedom; Critical Theory and the development of Western Marxism. In this case, as well as assessing the different arguments and views studied, the course will examine how philosophers from different times and places have (mis)interpreted and reacted to one another's work.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

---

### **PHI4024F/S PPE TEXTS**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Hull

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into and Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course involves a guided reading of a key text from the fields (often overlapping) of Politics, Philosophy and Economics. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the text. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on the classic text studied.

---

**PHI5001W MASTERS IN PHILOSOPHY: COURSEWORK COMPONENT**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr D Chapman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the Philosophy Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the Postgraduate Convener or the Head of Department. These may be chosen from the postgraduate courses offered by the Philosophy Department in the given year. For PHI5001W the student will be required to write twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year.

---

**PHI5002W MASTERS IN PHILOSOPHY: MINOR DISSERTATION COMPONENT**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr D Chapman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into Philosophy Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Submission of dissertation by due date.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

**PHI5003F CONTEMPORARY METAPHYSICS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J Ritchie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's Programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore a range of issues in contemporary metaphysics. Topics covered will include some of the following: the nature of space and time; problems of identity and substance; physicalism, consciousness and supervenience; and modality, laws and dispositions. The course will also include some reflection on the possibility and possible limits of obtaining substantial knowledge from armchair reflection.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

**PHI5004S TRUTH***(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor B Weiss**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's Programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course looks at the logic and nature of truth. We begin by focussing on the logic of truth by considering accounts of the truth predicate, that is, accounts of how the words 'is true' function in language. We next move on to the question of whether an account of truth should be more than an account of the truth predicate and finally consider attempts to characterise the nature of truth: the correspondence, pragmatist, verificationist and coherence theories.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

---

**PHI5005S FORMAL LOGIC***(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor B Weiss**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's Programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

The course will extend undergraduate work in formal logic in three ways. First, it will look at richer systems of logic, including systems which represent the logic of modal notions such as necessity and possibility. Second, it will look at alternative presentations of familiar systems of logic. And third, it will look at proofs of consistency and completeness for propositional and predicate logic. That is, the course presents the meta-theory for these logics. Finally the course sketches Godel's limitative results for logical systems rich enough to express arithmetic. Throughout it keeps an eye on relevant issues in the philosophy of logic.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Two tests (20% each) and one final examination (60%).

---

**PHI5006W PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr D Chapman**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course involves a guided reading of certain key advanced philosophical texts over a period of year. Students are required to select two of the texts offered during the given year. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the texts. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on each of two philosophical texts. Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the texts considered in the course.

---

**PHI5007F** PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J Ritchie**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's Programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course will explore some core issues in contemporary philosophy of science. Topics covered will include some of the following: contemporary theories of confirmation; the realism-anti-realism controversy; models, theories and representation in science; naturalised philosophy of science; reductionism, physicalism and the unity of the sciences; and issues in the philosophy of physics including the interpretation of quantum theory.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Class participation (10%) and 3 x 3,000 word essays (30% each).

---

**PHI5008S** MORAL PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr T Angier**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener who may preclude admission of students who have previously completed PHI4022F/S.**Course outline:**

This course will explore, at an advanced level, a connected set of topics in the area of moral philosophy. In some years the subject matter will be theoretical and will examine one or more ethical theories or general questions in moral philosophy. In other years, the course will have a more applied orientation and will be devoted to a range of practical moral problems in some or other area of applied ethics.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the topic considered in the course, and ability to evaluate contemporary applications of ethical theories.

---

**PHI5009F** TOPICS IN RATIONAL DECISION MAKING*NOTE: Students who have completed PHI4021F/S will not be permitted to register for PHI5009F.*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr G Fried**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

How should we make decisions? This problem confronts groups of people who must find a procedure that allows for dissent while still reaching some fair and definite choice. It also challenges agents who need to consider the motives and possible actions of their competitors. Various theories offer formal and informal accounts of rational choice in a range of contexts. We will consider and evaluate, at an advanced level, some of these theories, and apply them to cases of social, political, and individual decision-making.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the theories considered in the course.

**PHI5010S CONTEMPORARY PHILOSOPHY OF THOUGHT**

*NOTE: Students who have completed PHI4015F/S will not be permitted to register for PHI5010F.*  
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr D Chapman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore, at an advanced level, a number of concerns lying at the forefront of the intersection of issues in philosophy of language, epistemology and the philosophy of mind. Topics vary from year to year, and may include some of the following: the nature of concepts, the distinction between sentience and sapience, reasons and the first person, rule-following, the normativity of the mental and the relationship between perspectivity, objectivity and knowledge.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the topics considered in the course.

---

## POLITICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed on the 5th Floor of the Robert Leslie Social Sciences Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [politicsundergrad@uct.ac.za](mailto:politicsundergrad@uct.ac.za), or telephone 021 650 3381.

The Departmental letter code is POL.

Website: [www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics](http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics)

### Professor and Head of Department:

A Butler MA *Oxon* PhD *Cantab*

### Professors:

R G Cameron, MPubAd PhD *Cape Town*

R Mattes, MA *Delaware* PhD *Illinois Urbana-Champaign*

A Seegers, MA *Pret* PhD *Loyola*

### Associate Professor:

J Akokpari, BA(Hons) *Ghana* MA *International University of Japan* PhD *Dalhousie*

### Senior Lecturers:

Z Jolobe, MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

V Naidoo, BA *Saskatchewan* MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

T Reddy, BSocSc(Hons) *Natal* MA PhD *University of Washington*

H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester* MA PhD *London*

K Smith, BA(Hons) MA DPhil *Stell*

H J Stephan, BA *Berkeley* PhD *Georgetown*

R Taljaard, BA(Hons) MA *RAU* MSc *LSE*

### Lecturers:

L Lushaba, BA(Hons) *Transkei* MA *Ibadan* MPhil *Kolkata* PhD *Witwatersrand*

XA Ndlovu, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand*

L Paremoer, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *NSSR New York*

### Senior Administrative Officer:

W Gajjar

### Administrative Assistants:

V Langenhoven

J Polzin, BMus HDE(PG)Sec *Cape Town*

### Postgraduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in International Relations [POL03]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Justice and Transformation [POL06]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Politics [POL09]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Public Policy and Administration [POL05]
- Research Master's [POL01]
- Doctorate [POL01 - Political Studies; POL04 - Public Administration]

### **Application and Admission requirements:**

**General application information** - External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application. Candidates for the research degrees (by dissertation only) are encouraged to request a preliminary assessment with the department before submitting a formal application. The questionnaire is available on the Political Studies website.

#### **Department admission criteria – Honours and Coursework Master’s:**

Refer to faculty rules FH3 and FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

Admission to the Department’s specialisations is selective and highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- academic excellence, indicated by good performance in previous studies;
- academic potential, indicated by improving performance into and across the final year of previous study; and
- political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the specialisation for which a candidate seeks admission.

#### **Additional admission criteria for applicants from UCT:**

- Honours applicants who do not achieve a minimum of a 65% average in the third year of undergraduate studies at UCT are unlikely to be selected for our specialisations. Conditional offers may be made subject to achieving satisfactory results in the final semester.
- Master’s applicants must obtain both a strong average for their Honours coursework as well as a strong mark for the Honours independent research project.
- Subject pre-requisites are listed separately under each specialisation description.

#### **Additional admission criteria for non-UCT applicants:**

The same criteria generally apply as for UCT applicants above. The requested supporting documentation (questionnaire, writing samples) must be supplied and is a determining factor in the assessment.

## **International Relations**

**Programme Convener:** Associate Professor J Akokpari

#### **Specialisation objectives:**

International Relations at the University of Cape Town tries to strike a balance between International Relations as a field of study that evolved over centuries and International Relations as it is currently studied. International Relations as traditionally studied usually meant a focus on three concerns: war, diplomacy and trade. Now described respectively as conflict or security, diplomacy and negotiation and the international political economy, these remain the central subjects we want to study. Our approach also values, however, the contributions of other sub-fields of Political Studies, especially Comparative Politics, and contributions from other disciplines. In International Relations scholarly debates, African cases and issues are crucial and, for this reason, graduates of our specialisation are often called upon to show their expertise in African and/or Southern African material.

#### **Additional admission requirements:**

Specific additional entry requirements for this specialisation are a past academic history in International Relations, Political Studies/Science or a strong academic background in a related discipline.

## BA/BSocScHons specialising in International Relations (126 NQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete taught courses (96 credits), as well as a research essay/project (30 credits).

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>POL4002F</b>	Theories of International Relations .....	24	8
	1 course from List A.....	24 x 2	8/9
	2 courses from List A or B .....	24 x 2	8/9
<b>POL4007H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

## MA/MSocSc specialising in International Relations (192 NQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (96 credits), of which no more than two may be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	2 courses from List A.....	24 x 2	8/9
	2 courses from List A or B.....	24 x 2	8/9
<b>POL5010W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

### Elective courses – List A:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>POL4002F</b>	Theories of International Relations .....	24	8
<b>POL4039F</b>	Peace Operations in World Politics ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
<b>POL4049S</b>	Comparative Foreign Policy.....	24	8
<b>POL5001S</b>	Comparative Politics .....	24	9
<b>POL5032F</b>	International Political Economy .....	24	9
<b>POL5034S</b>	Conflict in Africa ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
<b>POL5045S</b>	Third World Politics.....	24	9

### Elective courses – List B

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>POL4032F</b>	Comparative Transitional Justice .....	24	8
<b>POL4033F</b>	African Politics .....	24	8
<b>POL4044F</b>	Global Political Thought.....	24	8
<b>POL4048F</b>	Dialectical Political Thought.....	24	8
<b>POL5023S</b>	Political Behaviour and Research .....	24	9
<b>POL5026F</b>	Special Topics .....	24	9
<b>POL5029S</b>	Political Ethics .....	24	9
<b>POL5036S</b>	Special Topics II ( <i>May not be offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>POL5041F/S</b>	History of SA Political Thought ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
<b>POL5042F</b>	Peace-building: Issues & Problems.....	24	9
<b>POL5043F</b>	Regionalism in Africa ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9
<b>POL5044S</b>	South African Politics .....	24	9
<b>POL5046S</b>	Democratisation .....	24	9

Students may select electives from list B or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener. List B options may not replace list A options.

For descriptions of courses refer to the listings at the end of departmental entries, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

## Justice and Transformation

**Programme Convener:** Dr H Scanlon

### Specialisation objectives:

The Honours/Master's specialisation has been designed to locate current concerns and topical interests in justice and transformation in the more general perspectives of normative theory and comparative studies. It is inspired by the new directions in writing, research and teaching generated by the South African TRC-process but not confined to these. Instead, it links these new research interests and current debates in the area of transitional justice (including human rights law, conflict-resolution and peace-building, and social justice in transformation) with the more lasting intellectual perspectives provided by a thorough grounding in relevant academic disciplines.

### Additional admission requirements:

Applicants should ideally have a major in, or some exposure to, Politics as an undergraduate subject. However, depending on which area of concentration the applicant is interested in, the following additional study backgrounds may be taken into account when assessing applications:

- **Transitional Justice** Majors in Politics, History, Law, Philosophy, Sociology, Literature
- **Human Rights** Senior courses in Law, LLB
- **Conflict Resolution** Majors in Politics, Psychology, Law, Social Anthropology, Sociology
- **Social Justice in Transformation** Majors in Politics, History, Law, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology, Development Studies

The full specialisation comprises a minimum of 4 semester courses in each of the Honours and Master's years plus an independent research project at Honours level and a Master's minor dissertation component. The specialisation offers a choice between two core courses and a selection of electives in the areas of Transitional Justice, Human Rights, Conflict Resolution, and Social Justice in Transformation. Course selections are made with the following aims in mind:

#### 1. Transitional Justice

Courses in the area of Transitional Justice aim to provide a theoretical grounding and comparative understanding of the interdisciplinary field of Transitional Justice at the intersection of human rights discourses, democratic transitions and post-conflict reconciliation.

#### 2. Human Rights Law

Courses in the area of Human Rights Law aims to ground the professional and specialist studies in law in a broader theoretical and comparative understanding of the historical and political contexts in which Human Rights Law functions.

#### 3. Conflict Resolution

Courses in Conflict Resolution aim to provide a comparative understanding and practice-orientated introduction to current approaches to peace operations and post-conflict reconciliation in the African context.

#### 4. Social Justice in Transformation

Courses in Social Justice in Transformation are designed to combine a focus on issues of social justice related to poverty and development with the combating of legacies of racism and redressing racial, gender and social inequalities within more general normative and theoretical perspectives.

Some of the areas of concentration provide for *Internships*, which may be substituted for one of the elective options (but not for the core courses).

### **BA/BSocSchons specialising in Justice and Transformation (Min 126 NQF credits)**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete taught courses (min 96 credits) as well as a research essay/project (30 credits). One of the courses may be replaced with an Internship.

#### **Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice.....	24	8
<b>AND/OR</b>			
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa .....	24	9
1 course from List A (not applicable if both core courses above are selected)			
The remaining course/courses to be selected from List B or the internship option to a total of 96 credits for courses, subject to approval of the Convener.			

*Note: At Honours level relevant research methods requirements are integrated as part of POL4007H Research Essay/Project.*

### **MPhil specialising in Justice and Transformation (Min 192 NQF credits)**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (min 96 credits) of which no more than two may be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

#### **Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice (if not done at Honours level) ..	24	8
<b>and/or</b>			
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa (if not done at Honours level) .....	24	9
POL5010W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
1 course from List B or Internship option			
The remaining course/s to be selected from List A or B to a total of 96 credits for courses. If both core courses have been completed at honours level then a course/s from List A must be selected, subject to approval of the Convener			

**Internship:** A part-time internship with a human rights or other approved NGO may be substituted as the equivalent of one of the elective courses (but not for a core course)

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4005H	Internship Component I (Honours level) ( <i>May not be offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
POL5005H	Internship Component II (Master's level) ( <i>May not be offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9

#### **Elective courses – List A:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4104F	Gender, Peace and Justice ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	8
HST5014F	Traumatic Traces: History, Memory and Beyond.....	30	9
PBL5631S	International Protection of Human Rights.....	30	9

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PBL5634F	Human Rights Law .....	30	9
PBL5647S	Social Justice, Law and Development .....	30	9
PBL5815F	Punishment and Human Rights ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	30	9
PBL5822S	Victims and Victimology .....	30	9
POL4039F	Peace Operations in World Politics ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
POL4048F	Dialectical Political Thought .....	24	8
POL5029S	Political Ethics .....	24	9
POL5034S	Conflict in Africa ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9
POL5042F	Peace-building: Issues & Problems .....	24	9
POL5046S	Democratisation .....	24	9

#### Elective courses – List B

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4101F	Gender and Violence .....	24	8
AXL4103S	Development, Conflict and Political Change .....	24	8
AXL4106F	Introduction to Gender and Transformation .....	24	8
AXL4402S	Anthropology of Societies in Transition .....	24	8
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development .....	24	9
CML4501F	Dispute Resolution .....	9	8
CML5631S	Mediation .....	30	9
CML5671S	Negotiation .....	30	9
ECO4114S	Economics of Conflict .....	14	8
HST4055S	Racism, Colonialism & Genocide .....	24	8
PBL5618S	International Law on Disputes and the Use of Force .....	30	9
PBL5623F	Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice .....	30	9
PBL5820F	Theories of Crime and Social Order .....	30	9
PHI4021S	Topics in Rational Decision Making .....	24	8
PHI4022F	Moral Philosophy .....	24	8
POL4044F	Global Political Thought .....	24	8
POL5001S	Comparative Politics .....	24	9
POL5041F/S	History of SA Political Thought ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	9
POL5044S	South African Politics .....	24	9
SLL4001S	Representation of War in Fiction .....	24	8
PBL5648S	Social Justice in Practice ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	30	9
SOC4010F	Development Theory .....	12	8
SOC5012S	Sociology of Deviance .....	12	8

#### Research methods requirements

At Master's level students whose thesis projects involve primary research, specialised data analysis or fieldwork may take (an) additional elective option/s in research methods:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4401F	Ethnographic Research Methods .....	24	8
HST4034F	Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory .....	24	8
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Sciences .....	12	9
SOC5030F	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis .....	12	9
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis .....	12	9

Students may select electives from list B or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the end of this and other departmental entries, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

## Politics

**Programme Convener:** Professor R Mattes

### Objectives:

The Honours and Master's specialisations in Politics are intended, broadly, to develop skills in political research, primarily in the study of national political processes. Students will learn how to use existing literature and theory to ask important research questions, identify appropriate evidence, and to apply relevant methods of analysis. The core courses focus on issues such as comparative politics, political institutions, political behaviour, public policy, democratisation, African and South African politics, and political theory. The degree comprises coursework and a research project or minor dissertation.

### Additional admission requirements:

Specific additional entry requirements are a major in Political Studies or a strong academic background in a related discipline (e.g. Public Administration, Sociology, Psychology, Economics, Criminology, Law, History or Philosophy).

## BA/BSocSchons specialising in Politics (126 NQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete taught courses (min 96 credits), as well as a research essay/project (30 credits).

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4012F	Comparative Politics .....	24	8
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
	2 courses from List A		
	The remaining course/s to be selected from List A or B to a total of 96 credits for courses, subject to approval of the Convener.		

### Elective courses - List A:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4006F	Public Policy .....	24	8
POL4013S	Comparative Public Administration.....	24	8
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice.....	24	8
POL4033F	African Politics.....	24	8
POL4044F	Global Political Thought.....	24	8
POL4048F	Dialectical Political Thought.....	24	8
POL5029S	Political Ethics .....	24	9
POL5034S	Conflict in Africa ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa .....	24	9
POL5041F/S	History of SA Political Thought ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
POL5044S	South African Politics .....	24	9
POL5045S	Third World Politics.....	24	9
POL5046S	Democratisation .....	24	9

## MA/MSocSc specialising in Politics (192 NQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (min 96 credits) of which no more than two may be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Science.....	12	9
<b>And 1 of the following:</b>			
SOC5030F	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis.....	12	9
<b>OR</b>			
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis .....	12	9
	2 courses from List A		
	The remaining course/s to be selected from List A or B to a total of 96 credits for courses, subject to approval of the Convener		
POL5010W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

**Elective courses – List A**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4006F	Public Policy.....	24	8
POL4013S	Comparative Public Administration.....	24	8
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice .....	24	8
POL4033F	African Politics.....	24	8
POL4044F	Global Political Thought .....	24	8
POL5001S	Comparative Politics .....	24	9
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research.....	24	9
POL5029S	Political Ethics.....	24	9
POL5034S	Conflict in Africa ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa.....	24	9
POL5041F/S	History of SA Political Thought ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
POL5044S	South African Politics.....	24	9
POL5045S	Third World Politics.....	24	9
POL5046S	Democratisation.....	24	9

**Elective courses – List B**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace.....	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa.....	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics.....	14	8
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Institutional Behavioural Economics.....	30	9
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition.....	20	8
EDN6038S	Economics, Equity and Educational Policy.....	36	9
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy.....	24	8
FAM4013F	Political Communications.....	24	8
FAM4031S	South African Public Rhetoric.....	24	8
PBL4804F	Crime and Criminology ( <i>May not be offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	8
PBL5623F	Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice.....	30	9
SOC4010F	Development Theory.....	12	8
SOC5003F	Diversity and Society.....	12	9
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories.....	12	9

Students may select electives from list B or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener. List B options may not replace list A options.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the end of this and other departmental entries, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

## Public Policy and Administration

**Programme Convener:** Professor R Cameron

### Objectives:

The specialisation is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think objectively and analytically about the policy process, and it aims to provide students with a theoretical and empirical understanding of comparative and South African public administration.

The specialisation aims to help students become more effective as policy makers, public servants, researchers or policy analysts. We are also interested in developing the next generation of public policy and administration scholars.

Students studying for Honours and MPhil over two years will explore, *inter alia*, the academic analysis of public policy, the role and limitations of professional policy analysis, changes in the character of public management and administration, and comparative public administration. In addition, students acquire skills in research methods, and develop knowledge of a specific aspect of policy making or public administration in contemporary South Africa in a chosen 'field of concentration'. After completing an Honours project that surveys academic literature and policy experience in an area, students who proceed to Master's will have the opportunity to work on a minor dissertation in their designated field. The specialisation is also open at Master's level to students with appropriate academic backgrounds.

### Additional admission requirements:

For admission at Honours level, students must have successfully completed a Bachelor's degree. For admission to the MPhil specialisation, students must have successfully completed an Honours degree. Students should have a background in economics, public administration, politics, African Studies, law, gender studies, philosophy, the social sciences or related disciplines.

Please note that admission to our specialisation is highly competitive and not all applicants will be accepted.

## BA/BSocSchons specialising in Public Policy and Administration (126 NQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete taught courses (min 96 credits) as well as a research essay/project (30 credits).

### Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>POL4006F</b>	Public Policy .....	24	8
<b>POL4007H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>POL4013S</b>	Comparative Public Administration .....	24	8
	Two courses from the list of Elective courses below to a total of 96 credits for courses		

Students are required to choose their research essay from the fields of concentration which are listed after the Master's requirements below.

*NOTE: Progression from Honours to Master's is selective and acceptance is on the basis of recommendation by the Convener and Head of Department in consultation with the programme committee.*

## **MPhil specialising in Public Policy and Administration (192 NQF credits)**

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (min 96 credits) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### **Compulsory (core) courses**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Course title</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
<b>POL4006F</b>	Public Policy (if not done at Honours level).....	24	8
<b>POL5006F</b>	Public Management .....	24	9
<b>POL5007S</b>	Policy Evaluation and Implementation.....	24	9
	<b>OR</b> a course dealing with the management, administration or reform of the public sector approved by the Convener		
	<b>PLUS</b> one or more courses from the list of Elective courses below, in order to make a final total of 96 credits for courses		
<b>POL5010W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9

### **Elective courses**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Course title</b>	<b>NQF Credits</b>	<b>HEQSF Level</b>
<b>AXL4203F</b>	Public Culture in Africa.....	24	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics .....	14	8
<b>POL4013S</b>	Comparative Public Administration .....	24	8
<b>POL4015S</b>	Local Government .....	24	8
<b>POL5001S</b>	Comparative Politics.....	24	9
<b>POL5007S</b>	Policy Evaluation and Implementation.....	24	9
<b>POL5019S</b>	Public Sector Reform.....	24	9
<b>POL5023S</b>	Political Behaviour and Research .....	24	9
<b>POL5027F</b>	Public Administration Thought .....	24	9
<b>POL5029S</b>	Political Ethics .....	24	9
<b>POL5044S</b>	South African Politics.....	24	9
<b>POL5046S</b>	Democratisation.....	24	9
<b>SOC4010F</b>	Development Theory .....	12	8

Students may select electives from the list above or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener. These may not replace core courses, unless you have completed any of the listed core courses at Honours level already.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing in this Handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant Faculty Handbooks.

### **Fields of Concentration:**

Research in the PPA specialisation (both for the Honours project and Master's dissertation) must be undertaken in the following fields:

- Administrative ethics/corruption
- Comparative public administration
- Democratic governance
- Intergovernmental relations
- Local government politics and administration
- Public administration theory
- Public management
- Public sector budgeting and budget reform
- Public sector reform
- Regulation

- Sectoral policy analysis
- Utility regulation

### **Research Master's (180 NQF credits)**

POL5000W POLITICAL STUDIES (Class number 6492)  
POL5003W PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

### **PhD (360 NQF credits)**

POL6000W POLITICAL STUDIES (Class number 6601)  
POL6001W PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (Class number 6491)

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined; the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

#### **Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography) in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography) in length.

#### **Notes about PhD admission:**

1. As the Doctoral Degrees Board policy requires, a full PhD proposal should be submitted on admission. This submitted proposal may later be amended, if needed. (Refer to faculty rules FDA1 and FDA3.)
2. It is important to recognise that applicants with funding/scholarships are not favoured in the process of admission; that is, scholarships should not be awarded with the presumption that the Department will accept the applicant.

### **Course Outlines:**

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel the following course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins [19 February 2016 for first semester and whole year courses, and 22 July 2016 for second semester courses].*

POL4005H INTERNSHIP I  
POL5005H INTERNSHIP II  
POL5027F PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION THOUGHT  
POL5036F SPECIAL TOPICS II  
POL5042F PEACEBUILDING: ISSUES & PROBLEMS

---

#### **POL4002F THEORIES OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr K Smith

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

#### **Course outline:**

This course introduces students to some of the key theories in the study of International Relations and to the intellectual history of the field. The course also deepens students' ability to read critically, and to think about real-world problems in an abstract way. The first part of the course offers an

## 362 POLITICAL STUDIES

overview of the main theories and debates which constitute the field, and asks how they apply to international politics. The second part of the course explores the western-centric nature of IR as a discipline, and investigates the resultant problems in applying IR theory to the developing world, and Africa in particular.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** 4 short assignment (20%); long essay (40%); test (40%).

---

### **POL4005H** INTERNSHIP COMPONENT I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Justice and Transformation Convener

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Justice and Transformation Honours programme, and by permission of the Convener.

**Course outline:**

Provision is made for a student to serve an internship with an approved outside organisation, under the supervision of his/her programme convener. The student is required to intern two days a week for twelve weeks or the equivalent hours. A detailed report of the work engaged in during the internship is required on its completion.

**DP requirements:** Attendance as required by the approved organisation, and completion of all written assignments as agreed in consultation with the programme convener.

**Assessment:** This course is graded as Pass or Fail. The outcome will be determined by the Convener/course lecturer after consultation with the organisation and assessment of written work.

---

### **POL4006F** PUBLIC POLICY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Butler

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This first semester course explores academic research on the policy process and critically examines the central writings in the public policy literature. In addition, students investigate in comparative context the formulation and implementation of policy in contemporary South Africa, the operations of key departments of state, intergovernmental relations, and the power of organised interests in the policy process. Lectures introduce concepts, theories, and comparative materials, while student-led seminars address issues in contemporary South African public policy.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Test (40%); departmentalism paper (25%); essay (25%); participation (10%).

---

### **POL4007H** HONOURS RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Seegers

**Course entry requirements:** Compulsory for all Honours students in the Politics, International Relations, Public Policy and Administration, and Justice and Transformation programmes.

**Course outline:**

POL4007H is a whole year course in which students must (1) complete the Project Support-module; (2) make a public presentation of their proposed research project; and (3) submit by 1 November an independent research project of 10,000-15,000 words (30-50 pages). The topic and format of the project will be approved by the convener of the programme in which students are enrolled. By the end of this course, students should be able to use existing evidence to answer well-formed research questions about political phenomena.

**DP requirements:** Participation in and completion of the Project Support-module.

**Assessment:** Coursework (20%); Research Project (80%).

---

**POL4012F** COMPARATIVE POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor R Mattes**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

The aim of this seminar is to enable students to engage in the systematic comparative study of national political systems. Theoretically, the course introduces students to foundational conceptual approaches to comparative politics. Methodologically, the course introduces students to issues of research design and evidence that confront the systemic comparative study of national level political phenomena.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (which includes participation, seminar presentations, research project and a class test)

---

**POL4013S** COMPARATIVE PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr V Naidoo**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course examines the emergence, evolution and contemporary debates surrounding the 'comparative' study of public bureaucracies, or Comparative Public Administration. This will include the emergence of an interest in comparing public bureaucracies globally, analytical approaches to and methodological challenges of comparative study, and reviewing the empirical record in comparative research.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as s by the course convener.**Assessment:** Coursework 70%, examination 30%.

---

**POL4015S** LOCAL GOVERNMENT*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor R Cameron**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course is an advanced study of local government. The first part of the course will look at some major theoretical debates such as the relation between democracy and decentralisation, public participation, intergovernmental relationships and local democracy. The second part of the course will be a detailed study of contemporary South African local government. Major debates such as metropolitan government, the role of traditional leaders and decentralisation will be examined.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** Coursework 70%, examination 30%.

---

**POL4032F** COMPARATIVE TRANSITIONAL JUSTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr H Scanlon**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme. Relevant background studies in the areas of human rights, conflict and conflict-resolution, social and political theory.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore the field of transitional justice in a comparative and critical perspective. In recent decades the development of peace-building initiatives to resolve conflict and address human rights violations have been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict and post-authoritarian societies to address human rights abuses of the past. The course is intended to confront some of the central moral and political debates around transitional justice such as the relationships between peace and justice, accountability and reconciliation. The first part of the course examines the notion of 'transitional justice' in relation to various theories of justice including restorative, retributive, reparative and social justice. Part Two will examine the "pillars" of transitional justice: truth seeking, criminal justice, reparations and institutional reform and will consider the relevance of these processes in post-conflict transformation. Part Three will examine some of the cross-cutting concerns of transitional justice, including the role of children and gender issues.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Two response papers (30%) Two essays (50%), Presentations (20%) OR default examination 50%; research essay 50%.

**POL4033F AFRICAN POLITICS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Akokpari

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to the major forces shaping post-colonial African politics. A further objective is to assist students to understand what is now commonly referred to as the 'African crisis' and the prospects of overcoming the crisis. Africa's crisis has generated a perception of the continent as a theatre of conflicts, destruction and underdevelopment. A related objective is to help students to develop critical insights into, and judgement on, the dominant debates and paradigms on Africa. Some of the themes to be addressed in the course include alternative approaches to the study of African politics, the political economy of colonialism and decolonisation, the state and governance in Africa, internal conflicts and reconstruction, civil society and democratisation and some aspects of Africa's international relations, especially the continent's growing relations with China.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

**POL4039F PEACE OPERATIONS IN WORLD POLITICS**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Head of Department

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** This course consists of a critical examination of efforts to create peace in world politics. We begin with an introductory survey of the field, including motivating figures and ideas, the history of peace and humanitarian operations by the United Nations, and the main frameworks used by scholars to analyse peace operations. The course next addresses the nature and problems of the major types of peace operations, including conflict prevention, humanitarian assistance and intervention, peacemaking, peacekeeping, and peacebuilding. Where possible, cases and comparisons are drawn from Africa. Topics to be included are: scholarly approaches, the United Nations constitution and structure, humanitarian assistance, complex emergencies, peace enforcement, peacemaking, peacekeeping, peacebuilding and conflict prevention.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

**POL4044F** GLOBAL POLITICAL THOUGHT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr T Reddy**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course examines the history of political thought, mainly in the period from about 1850 to the present, in a global perspective. It locates the contest of political ideas in the context of Western global domination and resistance to it, tracing the sources of modern political ideas and the emergence of our contemporary global political vocabulary.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** 3 assignments 45%, seminar presentation 15%, participation 10%, term paper 30%.

---

**POL4048F** DIALECTICAL POLITICAL THOUGHT*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a relevant Honours or Master's programme or by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

Dialectical political thought seeks to grasp the movement of contradictions in processes of historical change, as a method of transformative critique.

This course examines its ancient Greek background, uses of contradiction by thinkers such as Machiavelli and Rousseau, and the dialectical thought of Hegel and Marx. It provides a guide to the use of central concepts and methods of dialectical thought to enable students to make their own analyses of historical processes or current problems.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Three short essays (1500 words each; 10% of final mark x3 = 30%); one longer essay (4500 words; 30% of final mark); two-hour exam (40% of final mark).

---

**POL4049S** COMPARATIVE FOREIGN POLICY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr K Smith**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a relevant Honours or Master's programme or by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the field of comparative foreign policy and seeks to answer several key questions: What are the foreign policy goals of states? How do they differ between states? How are these goals determined? What are the tools available to states? What are the outcomes? The theoretical frameworks will be applied to case studies of the foreign policies of China, The USA, Russia and South Africa.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** Class participation (15%); weekly assignments (15%); final presentation & essay (20%); final examination (50%).

---

**POL5001S** COMPARATIVE POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr Z Jolobe**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This seminar in comparative politics within an African context is designed to acquaint students with important conceptual approaches, theories, methods, techniques, topics, case studies and debates in the field of comparative politics; to familiarise students with diverse methodological styles in this field; and finally, to develop critical reading and seminar participation skills.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Participation, seminar presentations and research project 60%; examination 40%.

**POL5005H INTERNSHIP COMPONENT 2**

*(May not be offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Justice and Transformation Convener

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Justice and Transformation Master's programme, and by permission of the Convener.

**Course outline:** Provision is made for a student to serve an internship with an approved outside organisation, under the supervision of his/her programme convener. The student is required to intern two days a week for twelve weeks or the equivalent hours. A detailed report of the work engaged in during the internship is required on its completion.

**DP requirements:** Attendance as required by the approved organisation, and completion of all written assignments as agreed in consultation with the programme convener.

**Assessment:** This course is graded as Pass or Fail. The outcome will be determined by the convener/course lecturer after consultation with the organisation and assessment of written work.

**POL5006F PUBLIC MANAGEMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Cameron

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course provides students with the opportunity to explore the management of the public sector environments, institutions, functions and processes. Students will be able to examine the macro-management of government in terms of the implementation of policies and programmes, as well as the micro-management of government by individuals and role-players. The course will incorporate and focus on contemporary South African public management issues, bureaucratic dysfunctions such as corruption, global public sector reform perspectives and new public management debates.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

**POL5007S POLICY EVALUATION & IMPLEMENTATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr V Naidoo

**Course entry requirements:** POL4006F, or by permission of the course convener to eligible Honours or Master's students. Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the implementation and evaluation components of the public policy process. The course will be grounded in a survey of the empirical research and theoretical arguments on implementation and evaluation, focusing on a critical assessment of their influence on the public policy process. This will be combined with reference to practical case examples of strategic, programme and project implementation and evaluation from South Africa and other countries.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

**POL5010W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Mattes**Course entry requirements:** Admission into the Master's programme.**Course outline:**

At Master's level, students must submit a supervised dissertation on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval prior to the allocation of a supervisor. Residential Master's students are required to participate in the Departmental Master's/PhD seminars. (Additional modules of the Research Methods course may be required in conjunction with the dissertation project.)

**DP requirements:** Completion of minor dissertation by Faculty deadline dates, on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography).

**Assessment:** By dissertation assessed by two Faculty-approved external examiners.

---

**POL5019S** PUBLIC SECTOR REFORM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Cameron

**Course entry requirements:** POL5006F or by permission of the course convener to eligible Honours or Master's students.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces critical perspectives on selected issues of public sector reform.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

**POL5023S** POLITICAL BEHAVIOUR & RESEARCH

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Mattes

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to enable students to engage in the systematic study of individual political behaviour. The course introduces students to research on how people develop attitudes and values, why they take part in various forms of political participation (such as voting, contacting, communing, and protesting), and how they interact with other citizens (interpersonal trust, intolerance, racism and xenophobia). We focus on the questions political scientists ask, the data they collect, the research designs they use, and the political implications of their results.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (which includes participation, seminar presentations and a major research project).

---

**POL5026F** SPECIAL TOPICS I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Seegers

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

Provision is made for an annual selected course on a topic of interest in Political Science, International Relations or Public Administration. The focus in 2016 will be on 'Conflict in Africa'. In this special topics course we examine conflict in sub-Saharan Africa. We are concerned with the following dimensions of conflict: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict;

behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by coursework made up of a presentation (10%); test (40%); and essay (50%).

### **POL5027F** PUBLIC ADMINISTRATIVE THOUGHT

*(May not be offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Cameron

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

In South Africa, Public Administration is largely taught as an art. This unique course on Public Administration Thought attempts to move beyond this practical application and traces the intellectual evolution of the field as an academic discipline. The course aims to lay the foundation for Public Administration scholarship.

It examines the major theories and concepts that underpin the field and also looks at the major thinkers in the discipline such as Wilson, Weber, Simon and Waldo. It exposes students to the contending approaches in the study of public administration and looks at the relationship between theory and practice.

The second part of the course argues that the 'nuts and bolts' approach to the subject has led to the intellectual crisis of Public Administration in South Africa. This has led not only to a paucity of knowledge-based research in the field but has also contributed to narrowly trained public servants with limited understanding of crucial Public Administration debates which inform practice.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

### **POL5029S** POLITICAL ETHICS

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a relevant Honours or Master's programme or by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course traces the development of political ethics from the Greek city-state to the present, paying particular attention to the character of ethical problems in modernity. The theoretical framework developed from this study is used to clarify ethical problems and prospects in South African politics.

**DP requirements:** Completion of written work, as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Four short essays (1,500 words) and one longer essay (3,000 words) and active participation in the course.

### **POL5032F** INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Stephan

**Course entry requirements:** Previous studies in IPE or related subjects and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course provides a survey of the fundamental issues, concepts and literature that deal specifically with IPE theory. The course is based on the three main paradigms of International

Political economy - mercantilism, liberalism and structuralism - and investigates the myth or reality of globalisation, regionalism and the role of the state in the globalisation process.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. Participation is noted and counts towards the final mark.

**Assessment:** Research essay (100%).

---

### **POL5034F/S** CONFLICT IN AFRICA

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Seegers

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

In this course we examine conflict in sub-Saharan Africa. We are concerned with the following dimensions of conflict: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict; behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.

**DP requirements:** Short assignments; seminar attendance; presentation; test and an essay.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by coursework made up of a presentation (10%); test (40%); and essay (50%).

---

### **POL5035F** DATA ANALYSIS IN POL SCIENCES

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Mattes

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to enable students to enable them to test hypotheses and answer research questions through the analysis of quantitative data. The course will introduce students to computer assisted data analysis and cover basic methods of univariate, bivariate and multivariate statistical techniques. Students attend a weekly two-hour seminar and a two-hour laboratory session over six weeks. In the first session of each week, the instructor will cover the basic principles of a statistical technique, and in the second session students will execute those techniques on their own data. This course is pitched at a basic introductory level and no prior statistical experience is required.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (which includes participation, laboratory work, exercises and assignments)

---

### **POL5036S** SPECIAL TOPICS II

*(May not be offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Head of Department

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

Provision is made for an annual selected course on a topic of interest in Political Science, International Relations or Public Administration.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. There may be a fieldwork component to the course.

**Assessment:** As determined by the course convener.

---

**POL5037S** POST-CONFLICT JUSTICE IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Scanlon

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to Honours / Master's in Justice & Transformation or International Relations.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the field of post conflict justice in Africa with emphasis on attempts to address the legacies of past injustices. This course will examine international, national and local approaches to post-conflict justice in African contexts and interrogate some of the normative and political debates raised by transitional justice processes. More than any other continent, Africa has been the site of transitional justice experimentation and thus it is important to analyses cases in which processes have been initiated in an effort to grapple with atrocities. In particular the course will attempt to assess the strengths and weaknesses of recent transitional justice processes in advancing post-conflict justice on the continent. The first part of the course examines the notion of 'post-conflict justice' in relation to various concerns including natural resource exploitation, corruption and addressing the needs of internally displaced persons and refugees. Part Two will examine various models of post-conflict justice including truth seeking, criminal justice and reparations in contexts as diverse as Liberia, Kenya and Tunisia. Part Three will examine some of the questions that have emerged over the efficacy of transitional justice interventions and mechanisms on the continent.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Two response papers (30%) Two essays (50%), Presentations (20%)

---

**POL5041F/S** HISTORY OF SA POLITICAL THOUGHT

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Head of Department

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course examines selected periods and problems in South African political thought, roughly from 1895 to the present, in sufficient depth to give students an understanding of the main problems of evidence, interpretation and narrative craft, and enable them to develop relevant skills in dealing with them. Initially, the course will focus on the thought of Olive Schreiner, Nelson Mandela and Steve Biko. This focus may shift in subsequent years, depending partly on student interests. The course requires extensive reading of a range of primary sources.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Three short essays of 2000 words each (45%); longer research paper of 6000 words (45%); course participation (10%).

---

**POL5042F** PEACEBUILDING: ISSUES & PROBLEMS

*(May not be offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** G Lamb

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will consider the concepts and theories of peacebuilding, as well as how it has been applied (mainly in post-conflict settings). The specific focal areas of the course will be: UN's approach peacebuilding; post-conflict economy; armed violence; arms control and disarmament; the demobilisation and reintegration of combatants into civilian life; security sector reform; refugees

and the diaspora; youth violence; policing; civil society and peacebuilding; as well as information communication technology and peacebuilding.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** A minimum of five assignments of 2500 words each (50%); one course paper of 6000-8000 words (50%).

### **POL5043F REGIONALISM IN AFRICA**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J Akokpari

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course aims at equipping students with the skills and knowledge to analyse regional economic formations in Africa, thereby enhancing their understanding of regionalist impulses on the continent. It proceeds on the premise that regional integration has become a key feature of Africa's political economy and as a viable route to the continent's development. Thus since the independence decade of the 1960s, various regional blocs have emerged in Africa. The course examines the emergence, performances and, in some cases, the demise of regional organisations in Africa. The regional blocs to be studied in the course include the OAU and AU, ECOWAS, SADC, and the revived East African Community. A further objective is to analyse the prospects of these regional bodies under globalisation. The first two lectures will be devoted to introducing students to the broader theories of regionalism.

**DP requirements:** Students must satisfy all course requirements – course attendance, presentation, weekly assignments, and a major semester paper.

**Assessment:** Response papers (30%), class presentation (20%), term paper (30%), class test (20%).

### **POL5044S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Butler

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This advanced course explores South African politics through a variety of historical, theoretical and comparative lenses. The early weeks of the course draw on historical, sociological, and other materials to investigate the 20th century political history of the country. Students will address conflicts that have unfolded between traditional, liberal, popular and quasi-Marxist conceptions of how a society ought to be governed. The middle sections of the course investigate the causes, significance, and implications of the 'democratic transition' using a diversity of scholarly resources. In the final sections, students will explore some key issues in South Africa's contemporary political life. They will focus on the party system; the nature of the post-apartheid state; the relationships between party, state and business; contests over the meaning of democracy; and the changing character of the ANC. There will be a core of essential readings. Beyond these, however, the course will be centred around student-led, independently researched, seminars and discussions.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Two long essays (30% each); test (30%); and a student presentation (10%).

### **POL5045S THIRD WORLD POLITICS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Paremoer

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course critically evaluates prominent discourses about development, modernity, independence and solidarity in the Third World. We will address the following questions: How and why did the Enlightenment and the processes of colonialism and imperialism give rise to the idea of the Third World? What, if anything, was distinctive about the characteristics and ambitions of the Third World governments in comparison to other blocs in the international community of sovereign nation-states? Which power relations associated with the "West", "First World" or "Second World" did Third World elites critique, and which power relations did they try to replicate in their own states after attaining independence? What are the prospects for producing scholarship on the Third World that is critical, reliable, embedded in the experiences of Third World peoples, original and transformative?

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Three response papers (15% each); Term paper (55%).

---

**POL5046S DEMOCRATISATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Mattes

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course provides an overview of the current state of knowledge in political science about one of the great issues of our day, the worldwide spread of democracy. We focus on four central questions. How do countries become democracies (with particular emphasis on the "Third Wave" of democracy that has swept the world since 1974)? How do countries maintain democracy? What are the consequences of democracy? And how can we best measure and evaluate democracy?

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (which includes participation, seminar presentations and a major research project)

---

## PSYCHOLOGY

The Department is housed on levels 1, 2 and 3 of the PD Hahn Building, Chemistry Mall, Cissy Gool Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [aayasha.patel@uct.ac.za](mailto:aayasha.patel@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3435/3417.

The letter code for the department is PSY.

Departmental website: <http://www.psychology.uct.ac.za>

### **Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

C L Ward, PhD (Clin Psych) *South Carolina*

### **Professors:**

J Louw, MA *Stell Drs Psych Leiden PhD Amsterdam*

M L de G Solms, PhD *Witwatersrand*

C G Tredoux, PhD *Cape Town*

### **Emeritus Professors:**

P D du Preez, PhD *Cape Town*

D H Foster, BA(Hons) *Stell MSc London PhD Cantab*

### **Associate Professors:**

F Boonzaier, MA PhD *Cape Town*

K G F Thomas, PhD *Arizona*

### **Emeritus Associate Professor:**

A Dawes, BSocSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

L Schrieff-Elson, PhD *Cape Town*

S Kessi, PhD *LSE*

W Long, MA (Clin Psych) *Stell PhD Cape Town*

S Malcolm-Smith, PhD *Cape Town*

L Wild, PhD *Cantab*

### **Lecturers:**

D Learmonth, PsyD *City University London*

G Lipinska, MA *Cape Town*

P Njomboro, PhD *Birmingham*

B Zuma, PhD *Cape Town*

### **Research Associates:**

C Bandawe, PhD *Cape Town*

M Kumar, PhD *University College London*

D I Mark, PhD *Cape Town*

C Protogerou, PhD *Bath*

### **Senior Administrative Officer:**

A Patel

### **Senior Clinical Co-ordinator:**

E Pantelis

### **Administrative Assistant:**

R Adams

**Senior Secretaries:**

M Karriem  
T Guzole

**Child Guidance Clinic**

The Child Guidance Clinic is housed in the Isaac Albow Building, Chapel Road, Rosebank, and can be contacted by e-mail at: Judith.Adriaanse@uct.ac.za or Susanna.Manley@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3900, fax: 021 6891006.  
Website: <http://www.childguidanceclinic.uct.ac.za>

**Senior Lecturer and Director of Child Guidance Clinic:**

N Shabalala, PhD *UWC*

**Associate Professors:**

D Kaminer, PhD *Cape Town*  
S G Swartz, PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer:**

A Maw, MA (Clin Psych) PhD *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

J Adriaanse

**Senior Secretary:**

S Manley

**Postgraduate programmes**

The Department offers the following:

- Honours specialising in Psychology [PSY01]
- MA specialising in Psychological Research [PSY03]
- MA in Clinical Psychology [PSY02]
- MA in Neuropsychology [PSY04]
- Research Master's [PSY01]
- Doctorate [PSY01]

**Psychological Research**

**BSocSchons specialising in Psychology (120 NQF credits)**

**Conveners:** Associate Professor F Boonzaier

**Application deadline:** 31 October 2016 (both University and Departmental application forms must be completed).

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) The specialisation requirement is a major in Psychology or equivalent qualification. The minimum requirement is a 70% average in third year Psychology courses. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department. Students are advised to consult the full list of selection criteria in the application brochure available from the Department.

*NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychological counsellor with the Professional Board for Psychology.*

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PSY4000W	Psychology Honours.....	120	8

**MA specialising in Psychological Research (192 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Professor J Louw

**Admission requirements:**

Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required background, an Honours degree specialising in Psychology, a final mark for the Honours degree of 70% or more, and submit an acceptable proposal for which supervision is available.

*NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology.*

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PSY5019W	Dissertation.....	144	9
PSY5026W	Research Design .....	0	9
PSY5027W	Psychology Research Coursework .....	48	9

**MA specialising in Clinical Psychology (192 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Dr A Maw

**Application deadline:** 27 May 2016.

**Language proficiency:**

Students intending to proceed to the MA in Clinical Psychology programme are strongly advised to develop basic proficiency in any language indigenous to South Africa (other than English).

**Admission requirements:**

- Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- Programme admission requirements:  
Applicants will be required to participate in a selection process which normally begins in June of the year prior to the course commencing. Departmental application forms for the course are available from the website [www.childguidanceclinic.uct.ac.za](http://www.childguidanceclinic.uct.ac.za) or from the Child Guidance Clinic, Chapel Road, Rosebank 7700. Applicants must also complete the University's application form, preferably online or obtainable from Admissions.

*NOTE: In order to register with the Professional Board for Psychology, a one year internship and a subsequent year of community service must be completed after the degree is awarded.*

**Duration:**

Two years. The course is not offered on a part-time basis.

**Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PSY5002W	Coursework .....	96	9
PSY5003W	Dissertation.....	96	9

**Code of ethics:**

Students in the Clinical Psychology programme are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of

South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practice as a psychologist, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

**MA in Neuropsychology (192 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Professor M Solms

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
  - Neuropsychology Honours credit or equivalent
  - Not less than 70% aggregate Honours mark and not less than 70% Neuropsychology Honours mark
  - Suitability for neuropsychological clinical practice.

*NOTE: With reference specifically to the MA in Neuropsychology, please be aware of the following: Repeated applications have been made to the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) for registration of neuropsychologists. This new category of professional psychologist was created in 2011 and our MA in Neuropsychology was accredited in 2011 by the HPCSA as a qualification leading to registration in this category. At the time of printing, however, the HPCSA had yet to register any one of our graduates, or any other neuropsychologist. While UCT continues to pursue registration on behalf of our graduates, and is currently pursuing several avenues to rectify this situation, the situation is ultimately not under the university's control. We therefore cannot guarantee that completing our MA in Neuropsychology will lead to timeous professional registration; without professional registration, our graduates cannot practice.*

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PSY5015W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
PSY5022F	Introduction to Neuropsychology .....	24	9
PSY5023S	Neuropsychology Disorders .....	24	9
PSY5025W	Clinical Practicals .....	24	9
PSY5026W	Research Design .....	0	9
PSY5028W	Neuroanatomy and Neuropathology .....	24	9

**Code of ethics:**

Students in the MA Neuropsychology programme are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practice as a psychologist, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

**Research Master's MSocSc (180 NQF credits)\***

PSY5011W (Class number 6495)

**Convener:** Professor J Louw

**Admission requirements:**

Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background, an Honours degree specialising in Psychology, a final mark for the Honours degree of 70% or more, and submit an acceptable proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where;

- (a) the field of research is clearly defined,
- (b) the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic, and
- (c) the student has demonstrated the ability to do so.

*NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board of Psychology.*

**DP requirements:**

Presentation of a research seminar prior to the submission of the dissertation for examination.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length.

**PhD (360 NQF credits)**

PSY 6000W (Class number 6527)

**Convener:** Professor C Tredoux

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have Master's degree in Psychology or a related discipline and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

*NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board of Psychology.*

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

**Course Outlines:****PSY4000W HONOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY**

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor F Boonzaier

**Course entry requirements:** Minimum requirement is 70% average in third year psychology courses.

**Course outline:**

The specialisation aims to provide students an opportunity to study aspects of the discipline in greater depth as well as to provide practical competence in research. Completion of six semester courses and a research project.

- 1) Compulsory semester courses:
  - Research Methods in Psychology
  - Statistics for Psychological Research
  - Philosophical and Theoretical Issues in Psychology
- 2) Electives: three of the following semester courses must be chosen:

## 378 PSYCHOLOGY

Social Psychology  
Health Psychology  
Counselling and Communication Skills  
Neuropsychology  
Developmental Psychology  
Psychology and Law  
The Psychology of Gender  
Community Psychology  
Affective Neuroscience

Courses may be added to or subtracted from this list, depending on the availability of staff.  
All course requirements must be satisfied by 22 October 2016.

3) Research Project:

The research project is an independent piece of research conducted under the supervision of a staff member.

The final date for the completion of this project is 29 October 2016.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work by due dates; attendance at all seminars; presentation at the annual Honours Colloquium.

**Assessment:** Research project 25%; semester courses 75%.

---

### PSY5002W MASTER IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY: COURSEWORK PART 1

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Maw

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme and satisfactory performance in PSY5003W.

**Course outline:**

The course entails a whole year of study in Clinical Psychology (08:30 to 18:00, Monday to Friday, with occasional evening and weekend workshops) based at the Child Guidance Clinic. The course covers practical and academic aspects of psychological assessment, psychodiagnostics, trauma interventions, psychotherapy (including psychodynamic, family, group and cognitive behavioural approaches), with children, families and adult clients and ethics, in weekly 1½ to 2 hour seminar classes. There is intensive weekly clinical individual and group supervision; for case management, psychological assessment and psychotherapy.

The course is oriented throughout to the particular issues of clinical work in South Africa. Students are strongly advised to be in personal psychotherapy from the beginning of the first of the two year programme, as this has been found to enhance and support the development of invaluable clinical skills.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** The candidate will be assessed by way of: a) an assessment of clinical skills development, casework records and written assignments; b) practical oral clinical examinations, and c) written examinations.

---

### PSY5003W MASTER IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY (DISSERTATION)

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Maw

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to develop the candidate's ability to competently conduct a research study in the area of clinical psychology and to write this up in the form of a mini-dissertation. The following guidelines apply:

- 1) The minor dissertation must be written on a clinical or clinically related topic.
- 2) The length of the dissertation should be approximately 25,000 words, including references. Formal application may be made by the supervisor to the Head of Department of Psychology to exceed this maximum.

- 3) As a general guideline, the minor dissertation should address a question or problem, requiring research, and should employ a methodology appropriate to the problem. This may include, for example, single case studies, empirical investigations requiring statistical treatment of results, or conceptual or theoretical investigations relevant to applied clinical psychology.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** The candidate will be assessed by way of a dissertation.

---

#### **PSY5015W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Solms

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

**Course outline:**

Students specialising in the MA in Neuropsychology must submit a supervised dissertation on a piece of appropriate empirical research in neuropsychology, not exceeding 25,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval by a departmental dissertation committee and by its ethics committee prior to commencing with the research.

**DP requirements:** To be agreed between individual students and supervisors.

**Assessment:** 25,000 word dissertation.

---

#### **PSY5016F** PROGRAMME EVALUATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Louw

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will provide an overview of methods of programme evaluation. It will familiarise students with the practical aspects of programme evaluation such as how to draw up an evaluation plan, monitoring the operation of programmes and strategies for impact assessment.

*Note: This course will require field training in research methodology.*

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on the due dates unless special permission has been granted by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Three assignments counting 100%. *Note: A limited number of students will be admitted to this course.*

---

#### **PSY5019W** MINOR DISSERTATION IN PSYCHOLOGY

144 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Louw

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research programme.

**Course outline:**

For the MA specialising in Psychological Research, students must submit a supervised dissertation on an approved topic not exceeding 40,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval by a departmental dissertation committee prior to commencing with the research. Students are required to participate in the Department's seminars.

**DP requirements:** Presentation of a research seminar prior to the submission of the dissertation for examination.

**Assessment:** 40,000 word dissertation.

---

#### **PSY5022F** INTRODUCTION TO NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Solms

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this first block is to lay the preliminary foundations for competency in neuropsychological assessment. It does so by grounding students in the methodological, technical, theoretical and ethical bases of neuropsychological assessment. This also requires students to be introduced to the fundamentals of some neighbouring (mainly medical) disciplines, knowledge of which is pre-requisite for competency in neuropsychological assessment.

- 1) Clinical Ethics
- 2) Research Ethics
- 3) Psychopathology (adult and paediatric)
- 4) Overview of brain behaviour relationships
- 5) Neuropathology (adult and paediatric)
- 6) Neuropsychological Nosology and Diagnosis (adult and paediatric)
- 7) Interviewing Skills (adult and paediatric)
- 8) General Psychological Assessment (adult and paediatric)
- 9) Psychometric Assessment in Neuropsychology (adult and paediatric)
- 10) Clinical Neuropsychological Assessment (adult and paediatric)
- 11) Report Writing
- 12) Counselling of Neurological Patients and their Families (adult and paediatric)
- 13) Neuropsychological Rehabilitation I
- 14) Neuropsychological Rehabilitation II
- 15) Neuropsychological Rehabilitation III

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Exam 100%

### **PSY5023S** NEUROPSYCHOLOGY DISORDERS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Solms

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

**Course outline:**

These seminars form one of the two main pillars of the first year and are of fundamental importance. The aim of these seminars is to provide detailed knowledge of (a) the theoretical background to modern conceptualizations and classifications of the major categories of neuropsychological disorders, (b) the principal clinical and psychometric features of those disorders, and (c) the assessment tools and techniques that are used to identify, differentiate, interpret and measure them. Special care will be taken to ensure that the manner in which these disorders present in different age groups (child, adult, geriatric), and with different neuropathologies (in both medical and surgical conditions), is adequately covered.

- 1) Disorders of Language
- 2) Disorders of Memory
- 3) Disorders of Spatial Cognition
- 4) Other Apraxias and Agnosias
- 5) Disorders of Executive Control
- 6) Neuropsychiatric Disorders

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Exam 100%

### **PSY5025W** CLINICAL PRACTICALS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Solms

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology. Successful completion of PSY5022F, PSY5023S and PSY5028W.

**Course outline:**

This course forms the second main pillar of the first year and is of fundamental importance. The seminars are conducted at the bedside (and in other assessment settings), with constant didactic reference to the theoretical knowledge acquired during the first semester.

The sessions are divided into two sections. The aim of the first section is to provide students with direct casework with patients suffering from the disorders and pathologies that are taught in the academic and clinical seminars, and of the neuropsychological assessment process, including report-writing, feedback to patients, and liaison with referring professionals. The patients are assessed by one of the lecturers, who explain their clinical reasoning while they read the referral letter and clinical records, plan and conduct the assessment, reach their conclusions, counsel the patient, and write their report. The aim of the second section is to provide students with an opportunity to take the first steps in conducting neuropsychological assessments, under supervision, to pave the way for independent practice. *Special care is to be taken to ensure that students see patients children, adult and geriatric patients, with a wide range of pathologies (functional, medical and surgical), in both acute and chronic settings (including out-patient and rehabilitation).*

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars

**Assessment:** One practical examination 100%.

### **PSY5026W RESEARCH DESIGN**

*(non-credit bearing)*

**Convener:** Professors M Solms and J Louw

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology or MA specialising in Psychological Research.

**Course outline:**

The course is designed to provide supervision for candidates registered for the two Master's degrees mentioned above. Its goal is to assist students to design their research dissertations and prepare research proposals and to obtain ethical clearance for the research and for their internships (in the case of MA Neuropsychology candidates).

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

**Assessment:** Approval of an appropriate research proposal which must satisfy the Department by explicitly addressing methodological and ethical concerns that might arise in the process of undertaking the research. Note: While this is not a credit bearing course, it is a pre-requisite for PSY5015W and PSY5019W.

### **PSY5027W PSYCHOLOGICAL RESEARCH COURSEWORK**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Louw

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research.

**Course outline:**

Students choose ONE module from SET A **PLUS** ONE module from SET B.

SET A

**Multivariate Statistical Methods** and their use in psychological research, emphasising practical applications

**Critical Qualitative Psychologies:** Theoretical, practical, logistical, ethical, and methodological implications of conducting psychological research in the global south; providing a range of perspectives on critical qualitative psychologies, theories, and methods.

SET B

**Affective neuroscience:** Affective neuroscience applications of research techniques such as functional neuroimaging, behavioural and electrophysiological experiments, and brain lesion studies, to investigate the neural basis of emotion and mood.

**Ageing and the Human Brain:** Cognitive changes in otherwise healthy older adults; psychiatric and psychological disorders manifesting in older adults; effects of early-life trauma and other negative environmental events and choices on successful ageing processes.

**Programme Evaluation Methods:** Familiarising students with programme evaluation's practical aspects including drawing up evaluation plans, monitoring the operation of programmes and strategies for impact assessment. Note: Requires field training in research methodology

**Social and Emotional Development:** A Neuroscience Perspective. Integrated overview of psychological and neuroscientific understandings of mechanisms underlying normal and

maladaptive social and emotional development, with particular attention to: Attachment and loss, Temperament, context, and emotion regulation, Social cognition, Theory of Mind, Empathy and Moral development.

**DP requirements:** Within each module of PSY5027W, the student must complete all coursework, including oral presentations where specified by individual course outlines.

**Assessment:** Students will be assessed similarly in each module; the form of assessment will include, primarily, essay-style written work. The marks for the modules will be equally weighted, and will make up 25% of the total mark for the degree. The mark for the dissertation will make up 75%.

## PSY5028W NEUROANATOMY AND NEUROPATHOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Solms

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

### Course outline:

The aim of this course is to provide the student with an in-depth understanding of the three principle clinical neurological disciplines: neuroanatomy, neuropathology, and neuroimaging. By the end of this course the student will have a detailed integrated understanding of how the brain functions during homeostasis, how the brain can become affected with disease, and how to identify both of the above by virtue of clinical neuroimaging as investigation.

### Clinical Neuroanatomy

- 1) Introduction to clinical neuroanatomy
- 2) Structural and functional organisation of the brain
- 3) Clinical neuroembryology
- 4) Cerebrovasculature and cerebrospinal fluid
- 5) The cranial nerves
- 6) The cerebellum
- 7) The basal ganglia
- 8) The hypothalamus
- 9) The limbic system

### Clinical Neuropathology

- 1) Introduction to neuropathology
- 2) Neurotrauma
- 3) Cerebrovascular diseases
- 4) Infections of the CNS
- 5) Demyelinating diseases
- 6) Degenerative diseases
- 7) Genetic, toxic and acquired metabolic diseases
- 8) Neoplasia

### Clinical Neuroimaging

- 1) Introduction to neuroimaging
- 2) Neoplasia
- 3) Cerebrovascular diseases
- 4) Neurotrauma
- 5) Infectious and non-infectious inflammatory diseases of the brain
- 6) Neurodegenerative diseases and hydrocephalus
- 7) White matter diseases
- 8) Congenital disorders of the brain

**DP requirements:** Brain dissection after Block: A is compulsory. Full class attendance is compulsory

**Assessment:** 2 written examinations 50% each.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW

The Department of Public Law offers degrees in both the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Humanities. The Centre of Criminology, the Institute of Marine and Environment Law, the Centre for Law and Society, the Refugee Rights Unit and the Democratic Governance and Rights Unit are all linked to the Department of Public Law.

The Department of Public Law and most of its research units are housed in the Kramer Law Building, 5th and 6th Levels, on Middle Campus. The Centre for Law and Society is housed in All Africa House.

The letter code for the Department is PBL.

### Postgraduate programmes

#### Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

PBL5600W (Class number 2143)

#### PhD (360 NQF credits)

PBL6704W (Class number 2187)

#### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

#### Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

### Course Outlines:

---

#### PBL4804F CRIME AND CRIMINOLOGY

*(May not be offered in 2016)*

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor E van der Spuy

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers an introduction to criminological inquiry with particular emphasis on three interrelated issues: the nature of crime, crime patterns, crime policy and criminal justice institutions.

- First, by way of introduction, the course includes an examination of criminological debates in response to the question *What is Crime?* Scrutinising taken-for-granted notions of crime and considering criminological arguments relating to the social construction of crime and deviance.
- Secondly, the course includes a focus on *What we know about crime and how we know it?* A closer look is taken at different sources of crime information ranging from official crime statistics to victim crime surveys and self-report studies. The methodological strengths and weaknesses of each will be considered. The demographic correlates of crime factors such as gender, age, social class and ethnicity, are considered, as are spatial and geographical correlates.
- Thirdly, the course examines the form and content of crime policy with particular emphasis on

the impact of international ideas on the development of South African *crime policy*.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course activities, completion of all written assignments by due dates and completion of the examination are required.

**Assessment:** This course will be assessed by means of written assignments (70%) during the semester and examination (30%) at the end of the semester.

---

### **PBL5618S** INTERNATIONAL LAW ON DISPUTES AND USE OF FORCE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Ms C Powell

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas. Successful completion of a course in international law. The course convener may make an exception to this rule for students who show an adequate understanding of the principles of international law. Although students will find PBL5615F International Law in Theory and Practice helpful, this preliminary course is not essential.

**Course outline:**

This course will examine the international laws regulating inter-state disputes, paying particular attention to the use of force and the role of international organisations.

1. Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes
  - (a) Self-help: retorsion, reprisals and pacific blockades
  - (b) Negotiations, inquiries, good offices, conciliation, mediation, arbitration
  - (c) Adjudication by the ICJ
2. War and the Use of Force
  - (a) Historical overview of laws regulating the use of force, leading to the UN Charter
  - (b) Definition of key concepts: war, force, threat to the peace, breach of the peace, act of aggression
  - (c) Intervention in domestic conflicts
  - (d) Individual and collective self-defence and regional arrangements
3. United Nations
  - (a) Historical background, structure of the Organisation and its relationship with Member States
  - (b) Powers of the Security Council, General Assembly, Secretary General and ICJ
  - (c) Peace-keeping and peace enforcement
4. International Humanitarian Law

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final written examination counts for 60% and written assignment for 40% of the final grade.

---

### **PBL5623F** GOVERNING UNDER THE CONSTITUTION: LAW AND PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P de Vos

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:**

South Africa's new Constitution sets out the rights of citizens and establishes a framework for democratic governance and local government. In developing these institutions, along with a multi-level system comprising national, provincial and local government, South Africa's constitutional designers were responding to the needs and aspirations of contemporary South Africa. But they, in light of this comparative experience, also had before them a rich array of alternatives from other countries. The central purpose of this course is to seek to understand the new framework for governance in South Africa.

Constitutions are complex mixtures of broad principles, and specific rules and institutions. Accordingly, we will be interested in two levels of analysis: first, what broad principles and values underpin the institutional framework, and how are these expressed in the institutions themselves?

And, second, more practically, how do these institutions, and the interactions among them, actually work in shaping the process of policy-making and implementation? Thus we are interested in the values associated with democracy – participation, accountability, consensus, etc; and in those associated with what might be called ‘effective governance’, in light of the policy challenges which face the country. The course will thus also provide you with an understanding of how government works with a focus on

- (i) the relationship between the executive and the legislature and what that means for lawyers and
- (ii) the relationship between national, provincial and local government.

Our study of multi-level government and the powers of each sphere of framework necessary for policy making and litigation in this area.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Written assignments count 30%; written examination counts 70% of the final grade.

### **PBL5045S ENVIRONMENTAL LAW FOR NON-LAWYERS**

*(May not be offered in 2016)*

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor AR Paterson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master’s programme.

**Course outline:** The inclusion of an environmental right in South Africa's Constitution has led to the emergence of many environmental laws and court decisions in the past ten years. These developments are of key relevance to those working in the environmental sector including developers, consultants, biologists, zoologists, planners, sociologists and anthropologists. This course provides students undertaking postgraduate studies relevant to the environment with an insight into relevant principles of international and domestic environmental law. Key content covered in the course includes: an introduction to basic legal principles and resources; constitutional aspects (environmental rights, access to information, administrative justice and access to courts); framework environmental laws; land-use planning laws (planning law, environmental impact assessment and protected areas); natural resource laws (biodiversity, water and marine living resources); and pollution laws (fresh water, land and air pollution).

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course activities and completion of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Short assignment (10%); Essay (40%); 3-hour examination (50%).

### **PBL5046S CLIMATE, LAW & GOVERNANCE**

*(May not be offered in 2016)*

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQSF level 9

**Conveners:** Associate Professor R Calland and Prof C Shearing

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master’s programme.

**Course outline:** Humanity faces a challenge of unprecedented scale, urgency and interconnectedness. It has been argued that the solutions are to be found as much in governance reform – changes to the ‘rules of the game’ – as in science, technology and economics. This part of the course will enable the students to explore and better understand the institutional, legal and political dimensions to the global governance regime, its likely trajectory and the options for renovation. Thus, it will comprise three components: institutional (the UNFCCC and other relevant processes, private and public sector); legal (the legal instruments and other regulatory elements at various scales); and, geo-politics (such as the role of China, IBSA/BASIC and other salient aspects of international relations).

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course activities and completion of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Written assignments count 50%, written examination counts 50% of the final grade.

---

**PBL5631F** INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor W Amien**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide an understanding of the international rules and principles that seek to protect human rights, as well as the structures and methods that have been established to realise this protection. The course also aims to encourage inquiry into and discussion of the questions that arise within this context.

The course covers:

- (a) The jurisprudential and philosophical bases of human rights in international law.
- (b) The institutional context of international human rights: this section will cover the various institutions through which human rights are protected in the international community.
- (c) International human rights standards and standard setting.
- (d) The implementation of human rights standards.
- (e) Specific topics in international human rights law.

**Lecture times:** To be arranged.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignment and seminar presentation.

**Assessment:** Class attendance and participation counts 10%; written assignment counts 60%; seminar presentation based on written assignment counts 30%.

---

**PBL5634F** HUMAN RIGHTS LAW*(May not be offered in 2016)*

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Calland**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:** The South African Bill of Rights expressly declares itself to be the 'cornerstone of democracy' and affirms the democratic ideals to which the post-apartheid society is committed. It represents a decisive break with the past and is a manifestly transformative document. The listed rights range from property rights to justifiable socio-economic rights; there are affirmative state duties to promote and protect rights; class actions and public interest litigation are permitted; and there is provision for 'horizontal' application of some of the rights. The courts have developed a significant body of case-law. The Constitutional Court has, for example, pronounced on issues as varied as the death penalty, housing and the provision of anti-retroviral drugs to HIV-positive pregnant women. This course will provide students with an understanding of the South African Bill of Rights. It will consider in detail the jurisprudence of the Constitutional Court, and where appropriate, the Supreme Court of Appeal and international and comparative human rights law.

The course will begin with a discussion of judicial review and the success of human rights litigation.

A general overview of the operational provisions of the Bill of Rights, including the provisions dealing with application, interpretation and limitation of rights, will follow. The focus here will be the extent to which the courts are developing a theory of deference which balances protection of rights with the principle of separation of powers. This part of the course will also consider the record of the courts in developing the common law in the light of the Bill of Rights.

A critical analysis of the jurisprudence of the courts on selected rights will follow. The focus will depend on the interests of the class, but core rights such as equality, dignity, freedom of expression and religion will be generally be considered. There will also be a discussion of the jurisprudence of the courts on socio-economic rights and the extent to which the inclusion of socio-economic rights in a Bill of Rights has influenced judicial rights discourse.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at all lectures and participation in class seminars.

**Assessment:** Participation in seminars and written assignments count for 50% and the final examination counts for 50% of the final grade.

---

**PBL5647S SOCIAL JUSTICE, LAW AND DEVELOPMENT***(Not offered in 2016)*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Ms M von Broembsen**Course entry requirements:** An LLB or Honours degree in selected Social Science disciplines. The Faculty reserves the right to limit classes to 15 students.**Course outline:**

This interdisciplinary course explores the different theoretical approaches to social justice and how these are embodied in policy. The course compares the imperatives of social justice with competing conceptualisations of development and pays particular attention to how different conceptualisations of development, social justice and poverty lead to an emphasis on different institutional structures, policies and distributive outcomes. Throughout the course we critically consider the role that law plays in realising different development paradigms. Increasingly, the dominant development paradigm asserts that 'development happens through jobs'. In other words, implicit in the orthodox view of development is a reliance on the market to realise social outcomes. Not only is participation in the economy the primary strategy to alleviate poverty, but simultaneously it is viewed as the primary means of realising a range of social and economic objectives, including rural development, social inclusion and gender equality. The second part of the course therefore focuses on work. We explore the implications of 'globalisation' for work relations, the informal economy and multinational corporations' power in the context of value chains and consider the implications and challenges from a social justice perspective. While globalisation has resulted in a crisis for labour law, at the same time, it will be argued, it produces opportunities for law to challenge the primacy of economics as the discipline that frames our understanding of development.

**Lecture times:** Three hours per week.**DP requirements:** Must have 50% for first essay. Failure to have 50% means candidate will have to write a test on the first half of the course.**Assessment:** Essay 1: 20%; Class presentations (2) 20%; Reflection on prescribed book 10%; Essay 2: 40%; Class participation 10%

---

**PBL5648S SOCIAL JUSTICE IN PRACTICE***(Not offered in 2016)*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Ms M von Broembsen**Course entry requirements:** An LLB or Honours degree in selected Social Science disciplines. The Faculty reserves the right to limit classes to 15 students.**Course outline:**

This course is concerned with social justice in practice. Our touchstone is the transformative vision embodied in the Constitution of South Africa, as we reflect on the interplay between rights, social mobilisation, advocacy and developmental strategies within a participatory democracy.

Using 'Legal Empowerment of the Poor' as a lens, the course reflects on notions of empowerment; how power (including our own) impacts on and shapes the practical outworking of social justice and at times results in unintended consequences.

The main focus of the seminars is on practical strategies intended to facilitate social justice. Students will study the theory in each area and undertake selected site visits to projects that reflect best practice. Students are assigned to work with a civil society organization for the duration of the course. Each student will be required to spend 32 hours with the organisation, spread over the period of the course. The course concludes with the design and implementation of a small-scale development intervention by the student, in conjunction with the civil society partner.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Students are required to pass the practical project in order to pass the course.

**PBL5820F THEORIES OF CRIME AND SOCIAL ORDER**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Berg**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.**Course outline:**

The course is intended to provide an understanding of the theoretical ideas that have shaped and are shaping criminal justice policy and the way in which both implicit and explicit policy agendas are realized in practice. The course will explore the history of criminological theory on understandings of crime and social order. The course considers the thinking of seminal criminological theorists; schools of thought and emblematic exemplars of each will be explored. The course will be presented through a series of seminars/lectures.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.**Assessment:** Three reaction papers of 2000 words each 45%. A final paper of 5000 words 55%.

---

**PBL5815S PUNISHMENT AND HUMAN RIGHTS***(Not offered in 2016)*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** K Phelps**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with a sound theoretical understanding both of the justifications of punishment and human rights constraints in the context of sentencing. Students then apply this understanding to practical examples in order to assess how/ if the theory translates into practice. In so doing it is hoped to transcend a common-sense approach to sentencing and punishment and to build firm opinions/ approaches based on acquired knowledge.

The course is divided into four broad sections. The first section introduces the class to the various philosophical justifications that have historically been provided for sentencing. A brief introduction is also provided to the relationship between human rights law and penal sanctions. The second section explores in detail the current justifications for punishment/ purposes of the correctional system. In so doing, issues such as deterrence, incapacitation, rehabilitation, restoration, retribution and just deserts will be explored. Section three deals with constraints placed on sentencing in South Africa by human rights norms contained in the Bill of Rights and international law. The final section of the course places the preceding theoretical/philosophical discussions into a practical context by dealing with current and future sentencing practice in South Africa, modes of implementing punishment (e.g. prison) and special stakeholders in punishment.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at, and satisfactory participation in, seminars and the completion of the research papers and oral presentation.**Assessment:** The presentation of at least one seminar and one research paper. Marks given for the seminars and research paper comprise the entire mark for the course.

---

**PBL5822S VICTIMS AND VICTIMOLOGY**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor E van der Spuy**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas. Honours degree in Humanities or LLB.**Course outline:**

This course is designed to provide us with an overview of the evolving interest in victims of crime and other forms of social harm. Here we take stock of concepts, theories, social constructions, policies and criminal justice practices which allow us to engage more thoughtfully with victims of crime and social harm. We are interested in the contestations and controversies relating to the social construction of victimhood, how claims to victimhood are staked; the forms of social mobilisation exhibited by groups of victims; the types of contestation to which this may give rise. We consider

the interaction and/or fusion of identities between victims and offenders. Lastly, we move beyond the conventional remit of crime victims to take account of victims in the context of mass victimisation and in the context of organised forms of violence.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation at seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Written assignments 60%; Take-home examination 40%

---

## RELIGIOUS STUDIES

The Department is housed on the 5<sup>th</sup> floor of the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: jackie.stoffels@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3452.

The letter code for the Department is REL.

Departmental website: [www.religion.uct.ac.za](http://www.religion.uct.ac.za)

### **Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

S Shaikh, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *UND* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

### **Professor:**

A I Tayob, DST/NRF Chair in Islam, African Publics and Religious Values, BA *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

### **Professor and Chair of Religious Studies:**

D S Chidester, BA *Cal State* PhD *California*

### **Robert Selby-Taylor Professor of Christian Studies:**

Vacant

### **Emeritus Professors:**

J R Cochrane, BSc PhD *Cape Town* MDiv *Chicago*

J W De Gruchy, BA BD DLitt h.c. *Rhodes* MTh *Chicago* DTh *Unisa* DSocSc *Cape Town* DLitt h.c. *Chicago* DTh h.c. *Stell* DD h.c. *Knox Toronto*

### **Emeritus Associate Professor:**

C A Wanemaker, BA *Lincoln* MA *Illinois* MCS *Regent* PhD *Dunelm*

### **Adjunct Associate Professor:**

M Fareed, Ijazah Deoband MA *Detroit* PhD *Michigan*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

L P Blond, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Edinburgh*

A Brigaglia, Laurea *Napoli* PhD *Napoli*

A Ukah, BA MA MSc *Ibadan* PhD Habil *Bayreuth*

### **Lecturer:**

E Porcu, Laurea MA *Cagliari* PhD *Marburg*

### **Administrative Assistant:**

T Wise, BSocSc *Cape Town*

### **Secretary:**

J Stoffels

## **Mission Statement**

The Department of Religious Studies is committed to the study of religions which will contribute to public life in our local, regional, national and continental contexts. It is dedicated to:

- an open, plural, intercultural, and interdisciplinary study of religion in all its forms;
- the in-depth study of African religious traditions;
- the creative and critical analysis of religion as a force in personal, social, economic and political life;

- the promotion of quality education and research in the study of religion as a vital contribution to the transformation and development of South Africa.

The mission statement is implemented through degree specialisations that focus on the broad theme of religion, culture and identity. The Department offers a systematic study of religion in public life, its meaning and significance in South Africa in particular and Africa in general. This broad theme is explored in core courses team-taught by faculty members and also reflected in various research projects and institutes presently housed in the Department.

Core courses provide the thematic, methodological and theoretical foundations for all students who choose to pursue degrees in this department. Additional courses continue this focus within the established areas of specialisation: African Studies, Christian Studies, Comparative Studies, Islamic Studies, Jewish Studies, Buddhism and Critical Theory.

### **Courses in areas of specialisation**

Hereunder follows a broad map of the courses offered in the areas of specialisation. Not all courses indicated below will be offered in any given year. However, they will follow the pattern outlined here.

#### **African Studies**

The courses in African studies explore the varieties of indigenous religious belief systems as well as the impact of global religions like Christianity (especially Pentecostalism) and Islam on the continent. Students will be prepared to do research on religion in Africa through different methodological and theoretical paradigms. A specialization in African studies can be pursued in combination with a focus on Christian and/or Islamic studies.

#### **Buddhism**

The department offers postgraduate study and supervision in Asian religious traditions with a special emphasis on Buddhism. Currently an Honours level course on Buddhism and Modernity and guided reading projects through Reading Religious Texts are offered. Research interests include the contemporary spread and transformations of Buddhism, Buddhism and Globalisation, conversion and socially and environmentally engaged Asian spiritualities, with a particular focus on Japan.

#### **Christian Studies**

The courses in Christian Studies focus mainly on the Sociology Christianity and on the study of African Pentecostalism. The latter section debates the social impact and trajectories of Christian new religious movements and new forms of believing and being Christian as espoused by the Pentecostal-charismatic churches and ministries, their engagement with media (Internet use, religious broadcasting, production and reproduction of books, DVDs & podcasts, Pentecostal advertising: posters, billboards, handbills), fiscal and political practices.

#### **Comparative Studies**

The courses in Comparative Studies are divided into two categories: Issues in the Study of Religion and Religion in Contemporary Society. The first area includes courses in the Problem of Religion, Religion and Ritual, Sacred Space, Religion, Gender and Embodiment, and the History of Religions in Southern Africa. The second area includes courses in Religion and Popular Culture, Religion and Urban Culture and Religion, Education and Society in South Africa.

#### **Islamic Studies**

The courses in Islamic Studies explore Islam as religion, culture and civilization in particular contexts and themes. An Honours level course covers fundamental concepts within Islam from phenomenological and socio-historical perspectives. This course is indispensable for any student embarking on research relating to Islam at a post-graduate level. At the Master's level, we offer specialized courses on Sufism, Islam in Africa, Gender.

**Philosophy of Religion/Critical Theory**

The courses in Philosophy of Religion, Critical Theory and Post-Structuralist Thought address contemporary issues in European philosophy, philosophy of religion, modern Jewish thought and post-colonial theory. Courses such as Philosophers on Religion, Critical Theory, and Levinas, Derrida and the “Other” explore how reason, religion, ethics and subjectivity constitute meaning and value and how our social and historical conditions also contributes to life and meaning formation.

**Weekly seminars**

In addition to the normal course requirements, students are required to attend the seminars hosted during the course of the year. The intention of the seminars is to expose all postgraduates to seminars delivered by staff members and visitors to the Department. Attendance at all colloquia is compulsory and students will be required to reflect knowledge of their content in examinations. Details of these events will be advertised during the course of the year.

**Postgraduate programmes**

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master’s specialising in Religious Studies [REL01] (This specialisation may be taken with a specific focus in any of the areas listed above.)
- Research Master’s [REL01]
- Doctorate [REL01]

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline.
  - Applicants with an initial qualification in another discipline may be required to complete certain courses to achieve equivalence with the requirements for a major in Religious Studies.

Applicants with an initial qualification in the discipline other than a Bachelor’s degree may be required to register for the extended Honours programme in terms of Faculty Rule FH6. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**BA/BSocSchons specialising in Religious Studies (126 NQF credits)**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses and a research essay:

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
REL4010F	Critical Terms in Religious Studies.....	24	8
REL4011H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

**Elective courses:** The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. NOTE: To progress to year two (Master’s level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Religious Studies (192 NQF credits)**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
REL5003W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

*REL4010F Critical Terms in Religious Studies must be taken if this was not completed at Honours level.*

The remaining courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. The courses are subject to the approval of the supervisor and should be in the area of specialisation.

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
REL4046S	Buddhism .....	24	8
REL4048S	Critical Theory .....	24	8
REL4049F	Islamic Studies: Intro to PG Studies.....	24	8
REL4052S	Readings in Religious Studies ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	24	8
REL4053F	Religion and Culture in Africa .....	24	8
REL5110S	African Religious Movements ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
REL5111F	Reading Religious Texts .....	24	9
REL5112F	Philosophers on Religion ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
REL5113S	Contemporary Jewish Thought ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
REL5018S	Religion and Gender ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	24	9
REL5020S	Phenomenology of Religion.....	24	9

*Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the supplementary elective handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.*

**Research Master's (180 NQF credits)**

REL5000W (Class number 6500)

**PhD (360 NQF credits)**

REL6000W (Class number 6493)

**Admission requirements:**

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

**Course Outlines:****REL4010F CRITICAL TERMS IN RELIGIOUS STUDS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Tayob

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on the theoretical frameworks, methodological approaches, and keywords in the academic study of religion. The course develops a vocabulary that will be useful for students in any specialised field supported by the postgraduate programme in Religious Studies. Sessions are

devoted to exploring (1) Religion, Religions, Religious; (2) Belief and Rationality; (3) God and Person; (4) Experience and Gender; (5) Body, Image, and Relic; (6) Performance and Sacrifice; (7) Territory and Time; (8) Modernity and Conflict; (9) Culture and Writing; (10) Transformation and Transgression; and (11) Liberation and Value.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.

**Assessment:** Weekly response papers (30%). Final essay of 7,000 word (70%).

---

### **REL4011H** RESEARCH PROJECT / ESSAY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Brigaglia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, on a topic chosen in negotiation with the Head of Department and written under the supervision of a staff member. The paper needs to be of approximately 15,000 words in length, and it must demonstrate the student's ability to engage with the theory and methodology of religious studies.

**DP requirements:** Submission of essay.

**Assessment:** Research essay 100%.

---

### **REL4046S** BUDDHISM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr E Porcu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will introduce students to the systematic study of Buddhism. The course will examine Buddhism as a living tradition in its relation to society and culture. Students will be exposed to Buddhist traditions both in their historical and contemporary developments, their schools, texts, and practices. Themes will include monasticism and lay Buddhism, Buddhism and gender, Buddhism and popular culture, Buddhism, art and the media, and the transmission of Buddhism in the West and Africa, as well as Buddhism-based new religious movements. Different traditions will be explored with particular emphasis on East Asian Buddhism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.

**Assessment:** Class presentations (10%). 5 weekly response papers (40%). Final essay (50%).

---

### **REL4048S** CRITICAL THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Blond

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

All religious traditions have been fundamentally altered by their encounters with modernity. Enlightenment reason and the growth of secularism have continually challenged and eroded not only religious traditions but also the foundations of Western political culture in general. In order to understand this process, a new mode of theoretical investigation arose in the early 20th century which became known as Critical Theory and has now expanded to wider fields of critique and theory. Critical Theory allows an exploration of not only the social processes but also the modes of investigation, including the dominant forms of Western reasoning that requires analysis and critical engagement.

This course will introduce students to a variety of thinkers and concepts enabling them to engage with a range of phenomena and social processes. Thinkers such as G.W.F. Hegel, Karl Marx, Max Horkheimer, Theodor Adorno, Walter Benjamin, Michel Foucault, and Franz Fanon will be studied in order to gain critical insight into contemporary problems. The concepts and methodology of

critical theorists will be examined thereby giving students the tools to enter crucial debates surrounding alienation, subjectivation, power, gender, race and post-colonial theory.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

**Assessment:** Weekly papers 50% and one 4,000 word essay 50%.

---

#### **REL4049F** ISLAMIC STUDIES: INTRO TO PG STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Shaikh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will introduce students to Islam as a religious tradition. Using the tools and terms of the comparative study of religions, the course will familiarize students with the beliefs, practices and institutions of Islam in their variety, historical development and particular contexts. Themes explored will include the life of the Prophet Muhammad, the study and transmission of the foundational texts of Islam (Qur'an and Hadith), the development of Islamic law and jurisprudence, the formation of schools of theology and philosophy, the history of Islamic mysticism (Sufism) and of various social movements.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

**Assessment:** Weekly response papers 50% and one 4,000 word essay 50%.

---

#### **REL4052S** READINGS IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Tayob

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course is an exploration of the seminal figures that have shaped the study of religion. Texts will be read for the terms, concepts and models that have helped scholars to understand and produce new knowledge on religion(s). Texts chosen will be the familiar standard references used in the study of religions (Weber, Durkheim, WC Smith, Eliade) but also texts that have challenged these foundations (Adorno, Chidester, Asad). The course aims to provide a theoretically rigorous foundation for the study of religion(s).

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

**Assessment:** Regular attendance and participation in class. Class presentations (10%). 5 weekly response papers (40%). Final essay (50%).

---

#### **REL4053F** RELIGION & CULTURE IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Ukah

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course is an exploration of African religions and culture. It will provide in-depth discussions of principal and fundamental issues and themes concerning African culture and African Traditional Religions, beginning with issues revolving around the academic study of African religions. Some concepts and world-views that are ordinarily considered to be uniquely African will be analysed. We will also examine a select set of issues and historical developments in the cultural thinking of Africans about Africa. Selected case-studies of Islamic and Christian religious culture in Africa will also be explored during the course.

**DP requirements:** Participation in all classes and a reading assessment to be submitted at the end of each class based on readings for that section.

**Assessment:** Reading assessments (30%) and one 6000 word final essay (70%).

**REL5003W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Brigaglia**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultation with supervisor.**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

**REL5018S** RELIGION & GENDER*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Shaikh**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a Master's Programme.**Course outline:**

This course addresses intersections between gender studies and cross-cultural study of religion. Various feminist theoretical perspectives will be used to analyse the significance of social, ethical and symbolic discourses relating to sexuality and gender in selected religious traditions. The course is particularly attentive to theorisations of gender and conceptions of personhood in a variety of contemporary religious practices, texts, hermeneutics, and broader religious imaginaries.

**DP requirements:** Regular participation to weekly seminars; submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates.**Assessment:** Weekly response papers 50%; final essay 50%.

---

**REL5020S** PHENOMENOLOGY OF RELIGION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Chidester**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course explores the multidimensional phenomenon of religion by using the resources of theory and method developed in the academic study of religion. As an open, plural, intercultural and interdisciplinary field of study, the academic study of religion has developed a range of basic categories, such as myth, for the analysis, interpretation and explanation of religion in all its forms. These categories, however, have emerged out of a history that includes both the European Enlightenment and European colonialism. In the context of that history, this course explores the potential and the limits of basic categories in the study of religion for gaining knowledge about religion and the religions.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.**Assessment:** Careful preparation of reading assignments for seminar discussion; Five weekly papers (2-5pp) each developing a single point of analysis, interpretation, explanation or argumentation supported by evidence in response to the readings 40%; one research project (approx. 5 000 words) on a topic to be arranged with the instructor 60%.

---

**REL5110S** AFRICAN RELIGIOUS MOVEMENTS*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Drs A Ukah and A Brigaglia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

With the coming of Islam and Christianity in Africa, new religious movements blossomed in the continent. This course examines some major theories in the history and the sociology of religious movements, and provides a critical investigation of selected case-studies of major religious movements within the three major religious traditions of Africa, namely, African Indigenous religions, African Christianities and African Islams.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Reading/essay assessments (30%) and one 6000 word final essay (70%).

---

**REL5111F READING RELIGIOUS TEXTS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Brigaglia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to give students exposure to religious texts and their commentarial literature in the religious traditions studied in the department. It will introduce hermeneutical and analytical tools for reading these texts in translation or, skills permitting, in their original languages. With these tools, students will undertake a close reading of selected texts in light of their social and religious contexts. They will also develop the skills to address relevant issues about canon, authenticity, orality and writing, intertextuality and interpretation. This course will prepare masters students for the critical contextual reading essential to undertake new research in these traditions.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar papers (50 %) One essay of 6-8,000 words (50 %).

---

**REL5112F PHILOSOPHERS ON RELIGION**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Blond

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore a selection of philosophers who have placed religion at the centre of their work either in order to critique its worth or to transform religious concepts into different, often secular, forms. The philosophers selected will be major figures in Western thought who have challenged traditional forms of Jewish and Christian religious authority (for example, Spinoza and Nietzsche) or philosophers who have contributed to debates on the value of religious concepts and religious ethics (for example, Jacobi, Hegel, MacIntyre and Levinas) to demonstrate their continued relevance. The course will explore how value and meaning are contested on religious concepts and it will attempt to show that current debates extend and build on the significant contributions of earlier thinkers in the Western canon.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Attendance of and preparation for seminar, seminar papers (50%) and one essay of 5,000 words (50%).

---

**REL5113S ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY JEWISH THOUGHT**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Blond

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course raises issues that affect much of 20th century and Contemporary Jewish Thought as they affect religious and secular life. The Jewish experience of the twentieth century is marked by emancipation, holocaust and the re-establishment of the State of Israel. We will explore a selection of thinkers who have attempted to come to terms with the consequences of these events as they affect secular and religious life. The thinkers selected will be major figures in Jewish thought who have wrestled with the political, philosophical and religious questions raised in Jewish experience, such as Hannah Arendt, Emil Fackenheim, Richard Rubenstein, Theodor Adorno, Emmanuel Levinas, Jacque Derrida, Yeshayahu Leibowitz. We will also address themes such as post-holocaust thought, religious freedom and the law, and the relationship of Jews to the European tradition and the concept of otherness.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Two 3000-4000 word essays each worth 50% of final mark. The second essay is a take home final examination.

## **Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI)**

The CCI is located in the Department of Religious Studies, Leslie Social Science Building, Upper Campus.

Contact email: [dllcat004@myuct.ac.za](mailto:dllcat004@myuct.ac.za); [andrea.brigaglia@uct.ac.za](mailto:andrea.brigaglia@uct.ac.za);

Website: [www.cci.uct.ac.za](http://www.cci.uct.ac.za)

**Director:**

Dr A Brigaglia (Religious Studies)

The CCI was founded in 1995 to bring attention to the scholarly study of Islam and Muslim societies and communities. It engages in a number of research projects, often in collaboration with other African and international scholars. Currently, the projects are: Muslim Scholars in the History of the Lake Chad Area; Islam and Public Life in Africa; South African Muslim Women: Sexuality, Marriage and Reproductive Choices; Theorizing Experience Subjectivity and Narrative in Studies of Gender and Islam; Biographies of Religious Engagement. The first is led by Dr Andrea Brigaglia; the second and fifth by Professor Abdulkader Tayob, and the third and fourth by Associate Professor Sa'diyya Shaikh. The projects are directed to a sustained study of Islam, values and historical change.

Through its projects, the CCI provides a place for researchers to share ideas and develop insights on Islam and Muslim societies. It creates a space where students are inspired and supported to embark upon a systematic study and reflection on issues of great interest to scholars and the general public. Scholarships at graduate level are available on a regular basis.

The CCI has both regular and occasional publications. *The Journal for Islamic Studies* is an annual peer-reviewed publication accredited by the Department of Education (South Africa), and *ARIA - Annual Review of Islam in Africa* provides a forum for young and established researchers to publish their findings in an accessible format.

**Associated Academic Staff at UCT:**

Dr W Amien (Faculty of Law)

Dr A Brigaglia (Religious Studies)

Associate Professor S Jeppie (HUMA)

Associate Professor S Shaikh (Religious Studies)

**Associated Academic Staff not at UCT:**

Dr M Haron (University of Botswana)

Professor E Moosa (Duke University, USA)

Dr M Nobili (University of Illinois at Urbana)

**Collaborators:**

Dr Ramzi Ben Amara (Université de Sousse, Tunisia)  
 Associate Professor N Hoel (University of Oslo, Norway)  
 Dr F Kogelmann (Bayreuth University, Germany)  
 Professor K Kresse (Centre for Modern Oriental Studies, Germany)  
 Dr M Mraja (Moi University, Kenya)  
 Dr B Soares (Leiden University, Netherlands)  
 Professor M S Umar (Ahmadu Bello University, Nigeria)  
 Professor W Weisse (Hamburg University, Germany)

**Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA)**

ICRSA is located within the Department of Religious Studies, Leslie Social Science Building, Upper Campus. ICRSA can be contacted by email at [davidc@iafrica.com](mailto:davidc@iafrica.com).

**Director:**

Professor D Chidester, Religious Studies

Launched in July 1991 with an inaugural lecture by Professor Ninian Smart (University of California, Santa Barbara), the Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA) is dedicated to the postcolonial study of religion and religions.

In addition to developing resources for the study of religions in South Africa and finding new ways to understand the study of religion from a southern African perspective, ICRSA has pursued research projects in religion and education by analysing national policy, providing materials for teachers, and participating in international research networks.

ICRSA has published the accredited journal, *Journal for the Study of Religion* (2003-2014), on behalf of the Association for the Study of Religion in Southern Africa, and provided support for postgraduate students in the academic study of religion.

**SARChI Research Chair****Professor A Tayob - Islam, African Publics and Religious Values:**

Professor Tayob was appointed to this position to strengthen the Faculty of Humanities' research base and output, with particular emphasis on the study of Islam in Africa. In the second round of the appointment, the focus of the Chair shifted to the study of Religion Education in schools and societies. The research enhances South Africa's capacity in international relations with regard to national, regional and global religious developments. Contact details: [abdulkader.tayob@uct.ac.za](mailto:abdulkader.tayob@uct.ac.za) or 021 650 3399.

---

## SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Department is housed on the 5<sup>th</sup> floor in the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, and can be contacted by email at: olando.jacobs@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3483.

The letter code for the Department is SWK.

Departmental website: www.socialdevelopment.uct.ac.za.

### **Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

V Taylor, BA(SW) *UDW* BSocSc(Hons)(SocPlan&Admin) MSocSc(SocPlan&Admin) *Cape Town*

### **Associate Professor:**

A de V Smit, BSocSc(SW) BCom(Hons) MPubAd *Cape Town* DPhil *Stell*

### **Adjunct Associate Professor:**

E Atmore, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons)(Com Work) BSocSc(Hons)(SocPlan&Admin) MSocSc(SocPlan&Admin) *Cape Town*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

E T Gxubane, BA(SW) *Witwatersrand* MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

L Holtzhausen, BSW *North-West University* MSW PhD *UJ*

J John-Langba, BSc Ed *Njala* MSW *Howard* MPH PhD *Pittsburgh*

C O'Brien, BA(SW) *UDW* BSocSc(Hons)(PSW) *Cape Town* MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Bradford*

### **Lecturers:**

R Addinall, BA(SW) *Stell* BSocSc(Hons)(ClinSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

A M Kubeka, BSocSc *Cape Town* MPhil *Stell* MA PhD *Ohio State*

F Williams, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons)(ClinSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

### **Honorary Research Associate:**

S Sturgeon, BSocSc(SW) Adv Dip PSW MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

### **Administrative Officer:**

M J Armstrong

### **Senior Secretary:**

O Jacobs

### **Professional registration and conduct**

It should be noted that a student registered for the Master's degree in Clinical Social Work Practice will be required to register as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions for the period in which they conduct their internship.

The Department offers specialisations in a number of different social service professions. All are required to comply with the code of conduct of the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

## **Postgraduate Programmes**

The Department offers the following specialisations:

### **Honours and Coursework Master's specialising in:**

- Probation and Correctional Practice [SWK01]
- Social Development [SWK03]
- Social Policy and Management [SWK05]
- Clinical Social Work [SWK07]

**Research Master's specialising in:**

- Social Development [SWK03]
- Social Planning and Administration [SWK04]
- Social Work [SWK02]

**PhD specialising in Social Work [SWK02]; Social Development [SWK03]****Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements – Honours level:
  - (i) Probation and Correctional Practice specialisation:
    - a Bachelor's degree with a major in a cognate field;
    - preference will be given to candidates with 2 or more year experience in the field of Criminal Justice.
  - (ii) Social Development and Social Policy and Management specialisations:
    - a Bachelor's degree with a major in a cognate field;
    - preference will be given to candidates with appropriate work experience.
  - (iii) Clinical Social Work specialisation:
    - a Bachelor's degree in Social Work with a major in Psychology;
    - registration as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.
    - Preference will be given to candidates with 2 or more year's generic Social Work experience.
- (c) Specialisation requirements – Master's level
  - (i) the relevant UCT Honours level degree or equivalent.

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Course Co-ordinator and the Head of Department.

**DP requirements:**

Students are expected to meet all the course requirements as indicated in individual course outlines.

**Assessment for all taught specialisations:**

- (a) Each semester's work must be completed before the candidate may advance to the next semester.
- (b) DP requirements: Completion of all written and internship assignments by due dates, attendance and participation in all scheduled classroom activities.
- (c) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

**Duration of coursework Master's Programmes:**

While the duration is a minimum of 1 academic year (full-time) programmes can extend beyond this. The Clinical Social Work specialisation has a requirement of over 18 months.

**Probation and Correctional Practice**

The Honours in Probation and Correctional Practice specialisation aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills of Probation Work, Correctional Social Work and Forensic Social Work in the South African context. The Master's in Probation and Correctional Practice is concerned with the practice of contemporary criminal justice social work with special populations such as juvenile offenders, violent aggressive offenders, female offenders, youth sex offenders and substance abusing offenders. Attention is paid to the development and use of structured methods of assessment and criminological profiling to identify and address offending behaviour, risks of re-offending and of harm.

### **BSocSchons specialising in Probation and Correctional Practice (126 NQF credits)** (full-time over one year)

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK4000F	Social Research.....	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SWK4002S	Assessment & Intervention.....	24	8
SWK4003F	Principles of Probation and Correctional Practice.....	24	8
SWK4004S	Youth Justice.....	24	8

### **MSocSc specialising in Probation and Correctional Practice (192 NQF credits)** (full-time over one year; may be extended over 18 months)

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
SWK5003F	Forensic Practice in Probation & Correctional Practice.....	24	9
SWK5010H	Probation and Correctional Practice Internship.....	24	9
SWK5053F	Psychiatry for Social Services.....	24	9
SWK5054S	Contemporary Issues in Probation and Correctional Practice.....	24	9

### **Clinical Social Work**

The Honours in Clinical Social Work specialisation aims to provide social workers with specialised knowledge and skills in the clinical intervention and management of substance abuse including preventive, promotive and curative strategies in a holistic approach to addressing the impact of substance abuse.

The Master's in Clinical Social Work specialisation aims to provide social workers with advanced knowledge and skills in the delivery of diagnostic, preventative, developmental, supportive and therapeutic services to individuals, families, groups and communities.

### **BSocSchons specialising in Clinical Social Work (126 NQF credits)** (full-time over one year)

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK4000F	Social Research.....	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SWK4007S	Working with Families and Organisations.....	24	8
SWK4034F	The Field of Substance Abuse.....	24	8
SWK4035S	Substance Abuse Interventions.....	24	8

### **MSocSc specialising in Clinical Social Work (216 NQF credits)** (part-time over two years)

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
SWK5011H	Clinical Social Work Internship.....	24	9
SWK5053F	Psychiatry for Social Services.....	24	9
SWK5058S	Family and Group Practice.....	24	9
SWK5059F	Human Development and Assessment.....	24	9
SWK5060S	Intervention in Clinical Practice.....	24	9

**Social Development**

The Social Development specialisation prepares students for leadership, professional competency and research in the fields of Social Development, Development Policy and Development Planning and Management. It highlights the links between national development processes and international systems of economic global governance and management.

**BSocScHons specialising in Social Development (126 NQF credits)**

**(full-time over one year)**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK4000F	Social Research .....	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SWK4013F	Social Development: Theories and Applied Approaches.....	24	8
SWK4014S	Introduction to Social and Economic Development.....	24	8
SWK4026S	Development Planning .....	24	8

**MSocSc specialising in Social Development (192 NQF credits)**

**(full-time over one year; may be extended over 18 months)**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK5000F	Comparative Social Policy in Africa .....	24	9
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
SWK5012H	Social Development Internship.....	24	9
SWK5014S	Social and Economic Development: Theory and Practice.....	24	9
SWK5056F	Social Inclusion and the Youth .....	12	9
SWK5057F	Peace-Community Development Nexus .....	12	9

**Social Policy and Management**

The Social Policy and Management specialisation aims to equip persons managing social welfare, community and other social service organisations in both the public and private sectors with knowledge and skills in social policy and management.

**BSocScHons specialising in Social Policy and Management (126 NQF credits)**

**(full-time over one year)**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK4000F	Social Research .....	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SWK4011F	Organisation Theory.....	24	8
SWK4012S	Programme Planning and Management.....	24	8
SWK4026S	Development Planning .....	24	8

**MSocSc specialising in Social Policy and Management (192 NQF credits)**

**(full-time over one year; may be extended over 18 months)**

**Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK5000F	Comparative Social Policy in Africa .....	24	9
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
SWK5007F	Change Management and Strategic Leadership.....	24	9

## 404 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK5009S	Financial and Information Management .....	24	9
SWK5013H	Social Policy and Management Internship.....	24	9

### Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SWK5007W SOCIAL WORK (Class number 6505)

SWK5035W SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (Class number 6677)

SWK5034W SOCIAL PLANNING AND ADMINISTRATION (Class number 6506)

### PhD (360 NQF credits)

SWK6000W SOCIAL WORK (Class number 6598)

SWK6002W SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (Class number 6499)

#### Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

#### Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

### Course Outlines:

---

#### SWK4000F SOCIAL RESEARCH

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr C O'Brien

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development.

#### Course outline:

This course is designed to introduce students to research methodologies grounded in the knowledge, skills and values required for research within a Southern African developmental context. The course will familiarise students with social research as a method of systematic enquiry, emphasising the inter-related nature of research and practice within the social service professions. The generic basis of research will be emphasised, whilst field and specialism specific issues will be accommodated.

The course will include the following:

- An introduction to epistemological and methodological perspectives in research;
- The research process;
- Research design;
- Gathering data - survey research, qualitative research methods;
- Analysing data - quantitative and qualitative;
- Evaluative research;
- Participatory research; and
- Writing a research proposal.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written work by the due date.

**Assessment:** One group presentation (10%), quantitative test and reflection paper (15%); literature review (25%); one written examination (50%).

---

#### SWK4001S RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr C O'Brien

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

Honours students are required to engage collaboratively in designing and executing research on a limited scale in a specialist field. Specialist convenors facilitate the discussion of strategically focused research areas that are aligned with various specialist fields which may include Probation & Correctional Services; Social Development, Social Policy & Management and Clinical Substance Abuse. This approach allows for the integration of specific coursework - linked theoretical models which could inform the conceptual underpinning of the actual research problem. Quantitative, qualitative or mixed methodologies may be utilised depending on the scope and purpose of the study. The practice research project requires students to write a research report of no more than 10,000 words, typed in double spacing.

**DP requirements:** Submission of written work by due dates and attendance of workshops.

**Assessment:** Final research report counts for 100%.

### **SWK4002S ASSESSMENT & INTERVENTION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Holtzhausen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

Honours students are required engage with knowledge and skills required for intervention within individuals and families in probation and correctional practice. Core aspects of the course include

- Overview of the major approaches to assessment and intervention;
- Assessment and intervention within the child and youth care system;
- Engaging the client: the professional relationship;
- Multi-dimensional developmental assessment and interviewing skills;
- Formulating and planning intervention; and
- Psychodynamic and developmental approaches of intervention.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

### **SWK4003F PRINCIPLES OF PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Holtzhausen

**Course entry requirements:** A degree in Social Work and acceptance for the Honours in Probation and Correctional Practice.

**Course outline:**

The course is designed to provide students with an introduction to relevant legislation, the criminal justice system and the functions of the probation officer. Core aspects covered in this course are:

- Relevant legislation, e.g. Criminal Procedure Act, Correctional Services Act, Probation Services Act, Child Care Act, Prevention and Treatment of Drug Dependency Act, Child Justice Bill;
- The criminal justice system including policing in South Africa, the South African Criminal and Juvenile Courts, adult and juvenile correctional institutions;
- Punishment/Sentencing which includes theories of punishment, sentencing as a human process, sentencing options (including community-based sentences), mental illness and criminal responsibility, correctional supervision;
- Probation practice: a historical perspective and the current status of probation practice, transformation of the probation service (vision, legal foundations and transformation), functions and duties of probation officers, core competencies of probation officers, the psychology of the criminal court, the probation officer as expert witness in court and the pre-sentence investigation; and
- Restorative justice: theory, practice and critical evaluation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK4004S YOUTH JUSTICE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr T Gxubane

**Course entry requirements:** A degree in Social Work and acceptance for an Honours in Probation and Correctional Practice.

**Course outline:**

The course contextualizes juvenile justice in South Africa and examines the alternatives for juvenile offenders through diversion programmes. Areas covered in the course are:

- Introduction to youth justice including international instruments for the administration of youth justice;
- Policy and legislation in South Africa;
- Institutions linked to the administration of youth justice, e.g. places of safety, secure care, prisons, pilot projects and programmes of the Inter-Ministerial Committee on Young Persons at Risk; and
- Theory and practice: the intersection between justice and welfare.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Four assignments of 12.5% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK4007S WORKING WITH INDIVIDUALS & FAMILIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** V West

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of two components, viz. working with families and working with organisations in the field of substance abuse, with an emphasis on prevention.

**Working with Families**

- Theories and context of family intervention in the field of substance abuse.
- Principles of practice and techniques to be used when working with families in this field.

**Working with Organisations**

- Prevention and promotion in the field of substance abuse.
- Supervision and case management in substance abuse organisations.
- Programme planning, management, monitoring and evaluation in organisations in the substance abuse field.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 20% each; reflection papers 10%; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK4011F ORGANISATION THEORY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Smit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours in Social Policy and Management.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the theory of organisations (behaviour, structure and processes) and identifies factors that influence the attainment of organisational goals. Aspects of this course include:

- Principles of the major theories of organisation and management in the administrative sciences and its relevance to social service administration and management;

- Recognition of the major influences such as personality, attitudes, perceptions, motivation, stress, conflict and leadership on individual and group organisational behaviour and the effect thereof on organisation performance;
- Analysis and job design, organisational structure and its effect on organisational performance; and
- Identification of aspects of organisational life and the selection of appropriate measures to improve efficiency in organisations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Assignment 10%; assignment 35%; class presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

### **SWK4012S** PROGRAMME PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Smit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to provide an understanding of programme planning theory and practice, particularly as it relates to social service programme planning and management. The course content will cover:

- Theories and practice of programme planning and functions of management and their relationship to each other and the organisation;
- Analysis of the impact that management and administration has on the effectiveness and efficiency of a social service programme;
- Appropriate selection of tools and techniques associated with programme planning; and
- Programme planning funding strategies and proposal writing.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Assignment 10%; assignment 35%; class presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

### **SWK4013F** SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT: THEORIES AND APPLIED APPROACHES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to Honours students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to give students an understanding of Social Development, within the framework and constraints of a national and global development environment. The following aspects are dealt with:

- Basic concepts in the field of Social Development;
- The historical framework of development as a discipline;
- Globalisation of social and economic development;
- Some theoretical models which are used to overcome poverty;
- Poverty and underdevelopment in South Africa, and possible strategies for reducing and overcoming these, and
- Models for people-centred development.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment (30%); group presentation and document (10%); position paper 5%; class participation 5%; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK4014S** INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Adjunct Associate Professor E Atmore

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to Honours students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to develop students' knowledge and understanding of social and economic reconstruction and development within a people-centred development framework. It includes:

- Social development facilitation through projects and programmes, as well as social mobilisation;
- Community driven development;
- Skills development;
- Micro-finance;
- Entrepreneurship;
- Poverty eradication strategies;
- Strategies of economic empowerment.

The course promotes learning about the multiple linkages between social justice and social and economic development and focuses on the socially and economically excluded.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignment of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK4026S** DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Taylor

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to Honours students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to improve students' knowledge and understanding of the broad field of social development planning. Social development planning includes development planning, social planning, strategic planning and programme planning. The course provides:

- A theoretical framework as well as applied techniques in planning;
- The macro planning context of South Africa is examined and the impacts of globalisation on both planning processes and outcomes are analysed;
- Planning and planning tools that could be used in promoting people centred development within the framework of reconstruction and development in South Africa;
- It challenges the purely technocratic approach to planning. It emphasises the need for an understanding of the socio-political processes involved in development planning; and
- The dilemmas facing post-apartheid South Africa as we engage in a global political economy.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Site visits to projects in the field are required.

**Assessment:** Group assignment 15%; individual assignment 30%; presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK4034F** THE FIELD OF SUBSTANCE ABUSE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Holtzhausen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

This course aims both theoretically and practically, to develop students' understanding of this field, the impact of these issues on individuals, households and communities, and the range of resources (including policy, legislation and organisations) that target these challenges. The course creates an

opportunity for students to develop their professional understanding of the key concepts and issues faced by professionals working in the arena of addiction.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Readings and reflections 10%; two papers of 20% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK4035S** SUBSTANCE ABUSE INTERVENTIONS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** R Addinall

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to both theoretically and practically advance students' knowledge, understanding and practical application of a holistic approach to intervention in addressing the impact of substance abuse. The course will address intervention from a primary to tertiary perspective including the various modalities of intervention, assessment for intervention, structuring clinical intervention and aftercare.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Three essays of 15%, 15% and 20%; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5000F** COMPARATIVE SOCIAL POLICY IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Taylor

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's in the Department of Social Development.

The course is open to students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the contemporary debates and issues in the field of social policy, with special reference to the South African context. It highlights theoretical as well as technical concerns in the process of public policy analysis and formulation. The course encourages students to understand policy within the broad arena of governance and emerging democratic practice in South Africa. The impacts of globalisation on policy processes and outcomes are also analysed.

Given the changes in the geo-political landscape at a global, regional and national level, the course challenges students to understand the linkages between the international and national factors that contribute to social policy developments. It also attempts to focus attention on the complex nature of policy processes, content and outcomes within the political economy of change. The relationships between the public, private and civil society sectors and issues of participation and power are examined.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Field visit to Parliament.

**Assessment:** Individual assignment 25%; group assignment 25%; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5001W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:** The outcome of this course is a dissertation, completed under supervision, which shows thorough knowledge of the approved topic and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical thinking in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The dissertation should demonstrate a good understanding and appropriate use of theories and theoretical approaches taught at both Honours and Master's levels in the stream concerned.

**DP requirements:** As agreed in the Memorandum of Understanding.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

**SWK5003F FORENSIC PRAC IN PROBAT & CORRECT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Holtzhausen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

Forensic social work practice is social work involving the law – both criminal and civil, and the legal system. Areas covered in this course include psychiatric disorders and mental illness, mental health legislation, the mentally ill offender, substance abuse and the law, 'dangerousness' and its management, the social worker as an expert witness in court, treatment and rehabilitation of mentally ill offenders and ethical issues related to probation and correctional practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK5007F CHANGE MANAGEMENT AND STRATEGIC LEADERSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Smit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's in the Department of Social Development.

This course is also open to a limited number of Master's students in the Faculty of Humanities.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces change management theory and common practice principles. It systematically deals with each step in the change management flow process and includes analysing examples from change management practice. Leadership is central to effective change management. As such, the course introduces the concept of strategic leadership, concentrating on assessment of leadership potential and strategic management development.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Seminar paper 10%; seminar presentation 5%; class participation 5%; assignment 25%; assignment presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK5009S FINANCIAL & INFORMATION MANAGEMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** C Smith

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Master's in Social Policy and Management. The course is also open to a limited number of students in the Faculty of Humanities.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces financial and information management systems in the context of social service organisations. The lectures and class activities provide practical exposure to the control and implementation of the financial management process and provide techniques for using the financial and information management system in the effective management of an organization.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Five mini-projects of 10% each; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK5010H PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Holtzhausen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Probation and Correctional Practice.

**Course outline:**

This supervised internship of 12 weeks, which is designed to integrate knowledge and skills with practice, offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of the structure, functions and management of agencies delivering leadership in probation, forensic and correctional practice

environments. As such the internship is viewed as a capstone experience where all previous learning is brought together as a unified whole.

**DP requirements:** Completion of internship and submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Practice 40%; organisational report 10%; comprehensive report 30%; presentation 20%.

### **SWK5011H CLINICAL PRACTICE IN SOCIAL WORK INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Addinall

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Clinical Practice in Social Work.

**Course outline:**

A supervised clinical internship of 16 weeks, which is designed to integrate knowledge and skills with practice, offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of differential diagnosis and assessment procedures, and to use appropriate intervention strategies with individuals, families and groups, in a clinical setting.

In the Individual and Family work component, students intervene directly with clients/patients which includes a full psychosocial history, a full mental status examination, differential diagnosis and intervention planning, appropriate diagnostic classification as well as a full diagnostic formulation and specific contracting goals. Students should demonstrate their ability to engage clients from intake through direct intervention to termination.

In the group work/therapy component, students run one supervised therapeutic group. The group may take the form of a closed group of 10 sessions or the student may act as a co-facilitator in the group therapy component of a psychiatric milieu programme.

**DP requirements:** Completion of internship and submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Individual and family/couple work 40%; group work/therapy 45%; clinical unseen examination and oral presentation 15%.

### **SWK5012H SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Social Development.

**Course outline:**

It will consist of a 12-week programme within an approved organisation. The programme will be scheduled in accordance with the tasks required and the parameters of the organisation. During this period, the student will be required to observe, record and analyse the links between poverty eradication and social development policy and programmes practised by the organisation. Students will have to critically analyse how the organisation attempts to address poverty and how development needs link to a national development planning framework. The internship should contribute to an understanding of how social development professionals can work in non-governmental and government agencies to promote people centred development. Students will also have to show evidence of their understanding of development theory and development planning processes influencing transformation in South Africa.

In addition, students will be required to describe and analyse a particular aspect of policy in depth and to make recommendations regarding programmes and projects in that field.

**DP requirements:** Completion of internship and submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Process reports, presentation and final report – 100%.

### **SWK5013H SOCIAL POLICY AND MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Smit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Social Policy and Management.

## 412 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

### **Course outline:**

Students are required to undertake a supervised internship of 12 weeks during which they are exposed to a wide variety of social policy and management activities. The internship is designed to integrate knowledge, skills and values with practice, and to articulate, critically compare and appropriately apply in practice, the major concepts contained in social policy, management and organisational theories/approaches.

**DP requirements:** Completion of internship and submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Process reports, presentation and final report count for 100%.

---

### **SWK5014S SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Taylor

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on a Master's programme in the Department of Social Development. This course is open to other Master's students in cognate fields.

#### **Course outline:**

This course is designed to improve students' knowledge and understanding of social and economic development processes. Taking a 'development as freedom' and capabilities approach to social and economic development, the course highlights the need for strong links between social and economic goals and processes at the local and global levels. Issues related to growth and human development are discussed. The relationships among different kinds of economic security and how these impact on human well-being are explored. Students examine intersections of inter alia race and gender with social and economic development processes.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Field visits to development projects.

**Assessment:** Assignment 20%; assignment 30%; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5053F PSYCHIATRY FOR SOCIAL SERVICES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** F Williams

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's in Clinical Social Work Practice or Probation and Correctional Practice

#### **Course outline:**

This course which provides an overview of the aetiology, clinical features and management of common psychiatric conditions across the lifespan consists of two modules, viz. Adult Psychiatry and Children and Adolescents Psychiatry. The Adult Psychiatry module focuses on an introduction to psychiatric conditions in general and in adults in particular. The Children and Adolescents Psychiatry module focuses specifically on child and adolescent psychiatry and psychopathology. Both modules address the role of the social worker in the management of clients in their social contexts across the lifespan affected by psychiatric illness.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5054S CONTEMPORARY ISSUES PROBATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr T Gxubane

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's Probation and Correctional Practice.

#### **Course outline:**

This course is designed to help students adapt and keep abreast with the changing policy and practice context of probation and correctional practice. The focus is on both theoretical and practices issues in the changing policy environment of child and youth justice. At a professional level, the course is designed to enhance knowledge and technical skills required of Probation Officers to implement the new Child Justice Act (No 75 of 2008). The contemporary issues that will

be covered in the probation field include victimology and restorative justice, alternative sentencing, innovating crime prevention programmes, working with youth sex offenders, substance abuse and recidivism amongst youth offenders.

The course challenges students to engage with innovative responses and best practices to issues in contemporary South African context that influence youth and society.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5056F** SOCIAL INCLUSION AND THE YOUTH

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on social inclusion and youth development with special emphasis on Africa and South Africa. Taking a social inclusion perspective, the course examines processes and conditions that either promote the inclusion or the exclusion of youth and challenges students to develop innovative strategies of intervention at macro, mezzo and micro levels to promote youth development and inclusion.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment 30%; position paper 10%; group presentation and document 10%; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5057F** PEACE-COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT NEXUS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr C O'Brien

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course links macro and micro level perspectives and approaches to conflict resolution and community development. It encapsulates the dynamics of conflict resolution in a broader development process and draws on comparative case studies of conflict, mediation and peace-building. It challenges professionals to link community peace-building processes with development initiatives.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** One individual assignment (30%), a group presentation and document (20%); one written examination (50%).

---

### **SWK5058S** FAMILY AND GROUP PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** F Williams

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Master's in Clinical Social Work.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of two modules, viz. group dynamics and mediation and family and couple therapy. The group dynamics and mediation module will present an in-depth theoretical understanding of group dynamics and processes. Students from different practice orientations will be able to understand groups in their settings. The framework offered will be based on psychodynamic and systems theories and students will use this understanding to develop a range of assessment and therapeutic skills. The family and couple therapy module will focus on theories and context of couple and family intervention. It will assist students to acquire further skills to work effectively with clients and their partners and clients and their families.

## 414 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5059F** HUMAN DEVELOPMENT AND ASSESSMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Addinall

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Clinical Social Work.

**Course outline:**

The human development module focuses on psychodynamics in relation to personality development through the lifecycle. Consideration will be given to ego psychology and object relations theory which will then be used in the second module to understand the individual as a whole from the perspective of a self-structure developed and engaged in relation to the world. Attention will be given to normal/average development as well as to the effects of developmental defects. The clinical assessment module developed out of recognition that there is a general lack of training for clinicians in the assessment and formulation of clients in a theoretically coherent, comprehensive and integrated way. This difficulty is heightened where clinicians have only limited time to assess clients.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5060S** INTERVENTION CLINICAL PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Addinall

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Clinical Social Work.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on further skills in depth intervention with children, adolescents and adults. This course is designed to introduce students to the concepts of the therapeutic alliance as well as the therapeutic frame. The course will also include dilemmas in therapy, transference, countertransference and considerations of techniques of long-term and short-term therapy.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

## SOCIOLOGY

The Department is housed in the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [soc-sociology@uct.ac.za](mailto:soc-sociology@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3501.

The letter code for the Department is SOC.

Departmental website: [www.sociology.uct.ac.za](http://www.sociology.uct.ac.za).

### **Professor and Head of Department:**

A Sitas, BA(Hons) PhD *Witwatersrand*

### **Professor and Deputy Head of Department:**

O Crankshaw, BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

### **Professor and Director: Centre for Social Science Research:**

J Seekings, BA(Hons) *Oxon* BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* DPhil *Oxon*

### **Professors:**

N Nattrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

L Ntsebeza, DST/NRF Chair in Land Reform & Democracy in South Africa: State & Civil Society Dynamics, AC Jordan Chair in African Studies, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* PhD *Rhodes*

### **Emeritus Professor:**

J Maree, BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* BA *Oxon* MA *Sussex* PhD *Cape Town*

### **Associate Professors:**

R Govender, BA (Hons) *UKZN* MA *New York* MA PhD *UCLA*

M D Lincoln, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA *Wilfrid Laurier* PhD *Cape Town*

X Mangcu, BA MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cornell*

### **Emeritus Associate Professors:**

D M Cooper, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MSocSc PhD *Birmingham*

K Jubber, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

### **Adjunct Associate Professors:**

S Swartz, BSc *Witwatersrand* MEd *Harvard* PhD *Cantab*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

J de Wet, MA PhD *Cape Town*

J Grossman, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

F Matose, BA *Zimbabwe* MSc *Alberta* DPhil *Sussex*

E Moore, MSc PhD *Trinity College Dublin*

A Pande, BA *Delhi* MA *Delhi School of Economics* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

### **Lecturers:**

A Benya, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Witwatersrand*

R Chaturvedi, MA *Delhi* PhD *Columbia*

B Tame, BSocSc *Natal* MA *Freiburg & UKZN*

### **Administrative Officer:**

R Bhaga

### **Administrative Assistants:**

G Fourie

T Stoffels

**Postgraduate programmes**

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master’s specialising in Development Studies [SOC05]
- Honours and Master’s specialising in Industrial Sociology [SOC02]
- Honours and Master’s specialising in Sociology [SOC01]
- Master’s specialising in Global Studies [SOC04]
- Research Master’s [Sociology - SOC01; Industrial Sociology - SOC02]
- Doctorate [Sociology - SOC01; Industrial Sociology - SOC02]

**Admission requirements for Honours and Master’s specialisations:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:  
 For entry into the Honours, a BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Sociology or Industrial Sociology (or equivalent qualification) with at least good second class passes (i.e. 68%) in both third year courses of the major is required. Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.  
 For entry into the Master’s, a good pass (i.e. an overall average of 68%) in an Honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Development Studies or a cognate discipline is required for acceptance into year two of the specialisation leading to the Master’s degree.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

**Sociology**

**Convener:** Professor O Crankshaw

**Objectives:**

The specialisation is intended to develop sociological knowledge and skill in social research and theoretical analysis to the professional level. To achieve this, advanced and intensive modules and courses dealing with research methods, statistics and social theory, form the core of the specialisation, while students are able to select substantive electives from a wide range of those offered in the department and in other social science departments, based on their own research and career interests.

**BSocSchons specialising in Sociology (126 NQF credits)**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete a research essay/project and taught courses with a combined total of 96 NQF credits.

**Compulsory courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SOC4028F	Social Theory.....	12	8
SOC4015F	Social Research Methods: Qualitative.....	12	8
	<b>Select ONE of the following</b>		
SOC4013F	Social Research Methods: Quantitative.....	12	8
	<b>OR</b>		
SOC4036U	Intro to Quantitative Research.....	12	8
	<b>Select ONE of the following</b>		
SOC4004S	Political Sociology.....	12	8
	<b>OR</b>		

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC4019F	Gender, Families & the State .....	12	8

**Elective courses:**

The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

*NOTE: Normally, to progress to the Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 68% must be achieved in the Honours degree.*

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Sociology (192 NQF credits)**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and taught courses with a combined total of 96 NQF credits of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC5003F	Diversity and Society .....	12	9
SOC5030F	In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis .....	12	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>Select ONE of the following*</b>			
SOC5036U	Quantitative Research Design .....	12	9
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis .....	12	9
<b>And at least one of the following</b>			
SOC5012S	Sociology of Deviance .....	12	8
SOC5014S	Sociology of Gender and Globalisation .....	12	8
SOC5019F	Race, Class and Identities ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	12	9
SOC5020S	Sociological Analysis Today.....	12	8
SOC5028S	Advanced Social Theory .....	12	8

\*Note: Other approved quantitative research methods courses can only be taken under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Programme Convener for which a Senate Concession is required.

**Elective courses:**

The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

**Development Studies**

**Convener:** Dr J de Wet

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:

The following students will be considered for admission:  
 Graduates with any majors or of specialisations within the social sciences. Besides Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Political Studies, Anthropology and Environmental and Geographical Science, these would include Economics, History and Religious Studies.

- (c) Students from other specialisations and degrees may be admitted at the discretion of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee of Sociology. Any student may be required to take appropriate supplementary access courses. Selection into this specialisation is not automatic and is dependent on good second-class passes (i.e. at least 68%).

- (d) Students are admitted either to the Honours or the MPhil; admission to the Honours does not imply automatic admission to the MPhil.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

**Objectives:**

This specialisation prepares students for entry primarily into the professional development community. This community straddles many spheres including community and non-governmental organisations, research organisations, agencies at various levels of government, media organisations and possibly corporate social responsibility offices. It is envisaged that MPhil (Development Studies) graduates will eventually take leading positions in this community; developing and disseminating knowledge about those sectors of society worst affected by socio-economic inequity, and devising strategies for them to gain access to resources and grow their capacity to optimise these resources.

### **BA/BSocScHons specialising in Development Studies (126 NQF credits)**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete a research essay/project and taught courses with a combined total of 96 NQF credits.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SOC4010F	Development Theory.....	12	8
SOC4015F	Social Research Methods: Qualitative.....	12	8
SOC4028F	Social Theory.....	12	8
<b>Select ONE of the following</b>			
SOC4013F	Social Research Methods: Quantitative.....	12	8
<b>OR</b>			
SOC4036U	Intro to Quantitative Research.....	12	8
<b>And at least one of the following</b>			
SOC4003S	Labour Regulation.....	12	8
SOC4021S	Introduction to Political Ecology.....	12	8
SOC4027S	Development Sociology in Practice ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	12	8

### **MPhil specialising in Development Studies (192 NQF credits)**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and taught courses with a combined total of 96 NQF credits of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC5007F	Economic and Social Change.....	12	9
SOC5030F	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis.....	12	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation (or minor dissertation in supervisor's department)*.....	96	9
<b>Select one of the following</b>			
SOC5036U	Quantitative Research Design.....	12	9
<b>OR</b>			
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis.....	12	9
<b>And at least one of the following</b>			
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development.....	24	9
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories.....	12	9

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC5011S	Society and Natural Resources.....	12	9
SOC5024S	Development Theory and Practice .....	24	9

\*Note: Other approved quantitative research methods courses can only be taken under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Programme Convenor for which a Senate Concession is required.

**Elective courses:**

The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

**MSocSc specialising in Global Studies (192 NQF credits)**

**Convener:** Dr A Pande

**Admission requirements**

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) The minimum requirement is an upper second class pass (or equivalent) in a four-year Bachelor’s degree (or equivalent). Where that Bachelor’s degree is not in the Social Sciences, it is expected that the major or focus of the studies must stand in close relation to the content of a Social Sciences degree.

Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Steering Committee for the specialisation.

Students will be registered and supervised at the University awarding the degree. In 2016, students will be taught at the Albert Ludwigs Universitat, Freiburg and/or any other UCT Senate approved partner in their first semester and in the second semester at the University of Cape Town.

Students transferring to UCT as full degree students to complete coursework and/or dissertation will be subject to the International Term Fee.

**Objectives:**

The aim of this specialisation is

- to enhance our students’ inter-cultural competence and expose them to diverse knowledge systems in the social sciences;
- to enrich their understanding of social change in a globalising world;
- to understand the functioning of social institutions in diverse societies.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation and taught courses with a combined total of 96 NQF credits of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC5012S	Sociology of Deviance .....	12	8
SOC5013S	Action, Resistance, Alternatives.....	12	8
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	Plus elective courses (72 credits)		
	UCT elective course/s .....	2 x 12	9
	Freiburg elective courses .....	2 x 12	9
	Remaining elective course/s.....	2 x 12	9

**UCT Elective courses:** The remaining courses may be selected from the list of UCT and Freiburg or another university, for example, Jawaharlal Nehru University in Delhi.

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC4025S	Art and the Sociology of Popular Culture .....	12	8
SOC5008S	Contemporary Social Theory ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ).....	12	9
SOC5011S	Society and Natural Resources .....	12	9
SOC5015S	Workers, Change & Continuity .....	12	8
SOC5024S	Development Theory & Practice (contingent on availability of practical internships).....	24	9
SOC5034S	GPNs Development & Decent Work.....	12	9

#### Freiburg elective courses

European Social Thought (half course)

Theories of Globalisation (half course)

Globalisation and International Relations (half course)

Empirical Methods in Anthropology/Human Geography (half course)

#### Delhi elective courses:

Polity and Society in India (half course)

Globalisation, International Institutions and Society (half course)

Techniques of Social Research (half course)

Subject to the approval of the Convener, another elective offered by the Department of Sociology or a cognate department may replace one or two of the listed electives.

## Industrial Sociology

### Admission requirements

(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.

(b) Specialisation requirements:

- The minimum requirement for entry into the Honours is a good Bachelor's degree (68% or above) with a major in a relevant field of study in the social sciences or law. A major or specialisation in Industrial Sociology, Labour Law, Human Resource Management, Organisational and/or Industrial Psychology, is a distinct advantage. In exceptional cases, admissions will also be considered on the basis of merit, experience and recognition of prior learning.
- A good pass (i.e. an overall average of 68%) in the Honours (in this specialisation or in another relevant field) is required for acceptance into the Master's.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

### Objectives:

The aim of this specialisation is to give students a thorough understanding of the social forces and laws that shape the quality and changing nature of work. It examines from local to global forces that are brought to bear on the workplace. Hence it provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the laws and forces at work, in order to enable them to develop appropriate strategies and policies that maximise organisational efficiency while providing humane and fulfilling working conditions. The specialisation is interdisciplinary, providing students with the opportunity to study the contribution of different disciplines to understand workplace relations. It consists of four courses and a research essay/project (Honours) or four courses and a minor dissertation (Master's). Students are thus exposed to cutting edge theories and issues in their courses, with the opportunity to research a topic they wish to explore in greater depth in their research project and dissertation.

## Honours specialising in Industrial Sociology (126 NQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete a research essay/project and taught courses with a combined total of 96 NQF credits.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC4000H	Research Essay/ Project.....	30	8
SOC4015F	Social Research Methods: Qualitative.....	12	8
SOC4028F	Social Theory .....	12	8
<b>Select ONE of the following</b>			
SOC4013F	Social Research Methods: Quantitative.....	12	8
<b>OR</b>			
SOC4036U	Intro to Quantitative Research.....	12	8
<b>Plus ONE of the following</b>			
SOC4003S	Labour Regulation.....	12	8
SOC4014S	Globalisation and Labour Relations ( <i>Not offered in 2016</i> ) .....	12	8
SOC5015S	Workers, Change & Continuity .....	12	8

## Master's specialising in Industrial Sociology (192 NQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course title	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC5007F	Economic and Social Change.....	12	9
SOC5030F	In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis .....	12	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation*.....	96	9
SOC5034S	GPNs Development & Decent Work .....	12	9
<b>Plus ONE of the following*</b>			
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis .....	12	9
<b>OR</b>			
SOC5036U	Quantitative Research Design .....	12	9

\*Note: Other approved quantitative research methods courses can only be taken under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Programme Convenor for which a Senate Concession is required.

## Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SOC5000W SOCIOLOGY (Class number 6501)

SOC5002W INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY (Class number 6502)

## PhD (360 NQF credits)

SOC6000W SOCIOLOGY (Class number 7195)

SOC6003W INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY (Class number 6516)

### Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3 and FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged, where the field

## 422 SOCIOLOGY

of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic, and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

*Note:* Preference will be given to students who select research topics which are clearly located in the sub-fields of research being currently undertaken by academic staff members of the department.

### **Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

### **Course Outlines:**

---

#### **SOC4000H RESEARCH ESSAY / PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor O Crankshaw

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

#### **Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, on a topic chosen in negotiation with the supervisor, of no more than 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 15 November. Where appropriate, the research project may be based on empirical research arising from an internship in a relevant field.

**DP requirements:** Regularly meet with and submit drafts to a supervisor according to a mutually accepted schedule; participate in departmental Research Essay/Project workshops.

**Assessment:** Research paper: 100%.

---

#### **SOC4003S LABOUR REGULATION**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** B Tame

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

#### **Course outline:**

The focus of the course is on how key areas of the new labour regulatory framework are impacting on the labour market and economic development, particularly small business development. The course draws on current research and has strong legal and empirical themes. These are situated within an examination of the broader policy context within which the labour regulatory framework is operating, for example, macroeconomic policy and industrial policy. A central issue is how the concept of 'regulated flexibility' has sought to balance competing pressures.

**DP requirements:** Participants are required to attend all seminars, present at least one seminar, and submit all written assignments by the due dates.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation/s and submission/s (20%); long paper (30%); exam (50%).

---

#### **SOC4004S POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Chaturvedi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

#### **Course outline:**

This course revolves around the relationship between state and society. It proceeds from the understanding that state and society are not two radically separate realms but fields of action and meaning that continually make and unmake one another. Thus on the one hand this course will examine the nature of ideas, and the network of institutions and practices that make up the modern nation state; on the other hand it will study the formation of socially embedded agents of power who have not only lived out their own aspirations of self-determination, democracy and justice but also revolted against nationalist and neo-liberal concordances. The ways in which the two spheres have mutually constituted one another will be a key concern. In order to understand that, the course will draw on classical and contemporary theories as well as sociologically grounded ethnographies of political life particularly in the Global South.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Class participation (10%); short paper of up to 3000 words (35%); long essay of up to 6000 words (55%).

### **SOC4010F** DEVELOPMENT THEORY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor X Mangu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

What is development? In this course students will be introduced to the various schools of thought about the meaning of development - from modernisation theory and neoliberal perspectives to the concept of the development state and the capabilities framework that is now envisaged in South Africa's National Development Plan. Students will be expected to critically analyse the relevance of these frameworks for South Africa in light of the wave of protests in communities throughout the country. Particular attention will therefore be on the role of local government in development. A comparative perspective will be adopted with examples from other countries in both the South (e.g. India) and the North (U.S.A).

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Paper presentations (30%); long essay (70%).

### **SOC4013F** SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS: QUANTITATIVE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Govender

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The SOC4013F course introduces the primary theoretical and real world considerations in survey research and quantitative methods. The survey research portion covers research design, sampling design, measurement construction and psychometric properties. The statistics portion covers the nature of data and distributions, measures of central tendency and dispersion, and univariate and bivariate and hypotheses testing.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Research design assignment (20%); mini-term paper (30%); written examination (50%)

### **SOC4014S** GLOBALISATION AND LABOUR RELATIONS

*(Not offered in 2016)*

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Sitas

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Globalisation is a process that is changing how firms network with each other internationally and increasing the phenomenon of global commodity chains. It is also having an effect on economic, political and social relations around the world. All these changes impact on the workplace and how industrial relations are conducted. The course examines these processes. It starts with a global perspective and then focuses in on particular regions including Southern and South Africa.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Presentations (10%); assignments (30%); essay (30%); examination (30%).

### **SOC4015F** SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS: QUALITATIVE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J de Wet

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces qualitative research by focusing on qualitative interviews and qualitative data analysis, with reference to social research methods and research design. Students learn about the basic conceptual, methodological and technical aspects of conducting qualitative interviews and analysing qualitative data. They also begin to develop the ability to read critically and assess qualitative research reports. Classroom sessions combine theory and practice in the form of lectures, discussions, exercises and instruction on how to use NVivo computer software.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Mini-research report (60%); examination (40%).

---

### **SOC4019F** GENDER, FAMILIES & THE STATE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr E Moore

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course will examine the interrelationship between families, state and gender relations in the context of changing welfare policy and family law. The course pays particular attention to claims of use and abuse of state powers and resources in relation to families and personal life. The course will include a discussion of the relationship between responsibility and obligation, rights and rewards in the context of changing families and state intervention. The course will include detailed South African and international case studies which highlight different aspects of state-family engagement. Contrasting models of state-family relations will be outlined to help identify the idiosyncrasies of the South African context.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** One essay (30%); seminar participation (10%); short seminar assignments (10%); final examination (50%).

---

### **SOC4021S** INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL ECOLOGY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr F Matose

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the intersection of society, natural resource management and development practice from a social science perspective. The course lays the ground for students in examining the nature of environmental issues that are faced by society today, with a particular focus on Africa. This is an introduction to a political ecology approach to environmental issues. The rest of the course then examines a select five sectoral issues that Africa faces beginning with land, followed by forests, wildlife and rangelands, wetlands and riverine commons. For each weekly seminar students will be exposed to each environmental issue within the human dimensions of natural resource use by engaging with a diverse range of empirical scholarship for each set of natural resource commons.

**DP requirements:** Class participation, seminar presentations and submission of all weekly assignments.

**Assessment:** Class participation (10%), presentation (20%), weekly hand-ins (20%), 3000-word research paper (50%).

---

### **SOC4023S** HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT

*(Not offered in 2016)*

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses primarily on the skills shortage challenge facing South Africa, but it also deals with conceptual, theoretical and international issues. Among the issues that are included in the course are: What are skills? What do we understand by human resource development? Which

countries, especially developing countries, have successful skills development programmes and what are the reasons for their success? South Africa's past and present skills development strategies; in-depth sectoral and occupational studies of skills shortages; what can and is being done to alleviate the skills shortage?

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Presentation (10%); assignments (30%); essay (30%), examination (30%).

---

### **SOC4025S** ART & THE SOCIOLOGY OF POP CULTURE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Pande

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This is an elective course for Sociology combining the sociology of art and culture inaugurated by the classics of Sociology, the Frankfurt School and refined by Pierre Bourdieu. The traditions are read through a variety of Africanist and Post-Colonial lenses to understand the relationship between social movements in society and forms of artistic signification. It will trace how local and international aesthetic acuity is socially constructed and will provide an opportunity for serious inter-disciplinary work across continents.

The course introduces students to the ways art and popular culture have been used and misused in nationalist, socialist and social movement discourses and practices in Europe, Asia, Latin America and Africa; how too, modernity in all contexts involved international and local entanglements and visions. It also throws new light on the way forms travel across and within social boundaries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars.

**Assessment:** Presentation (10%); assignments (40%); research paper (50%).

---

### **SOC4027S** DEVELOPMENT SOCIOLOGY IN PRACTICE

*(Not offered in 2016)*

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Links an academic training in Development Sociology to the needs of development practitioners. Introduces literature that explores the interface between academic knowledge and practitioner knowledge. Provides opportunities to learn how to use academic training in work situations and to acquire a range of skills useful to development practitioners. Students will do internships in development organisations operating in the Cape Peninsula.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Six short response papers (30%); 8 weeks of internship with SHAWCO (or other approved NGO); organisation of, and report about, a practical workshop (30%); and a long assignment of 20 pages (40%).

---

### **SOC4028F** SOCIAL THEORY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor O Crankshaw

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course we will first explore a number of philosophical, theoretical and political debates that have influenced Sociology (and, when appropriate, social studies more generally). Thereafter, we will examine the implications of these debates for researching, teaching and interpreting social phenomena in South Africa as well as other countries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** One essay (50%), seminar presentation (30%) and class participation (20%).

---

**SOC4036U** INTRO TO QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Govender**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.**Course outline:**

The course will provide students with an understanding of the design of quantitative research and an introduction to the analysis of quantitative data. The course will focus on the use of descriptive statistics in the social sciences, and will introduce students to inferential statistics (through simple regression analysis).

This is a course in which students learn primarily through doing exercises in computer labs. The course will be assessed via weekly assignments, a research paper in which the student uses techniques covered in the course to address a substantive research problem, and presentation of the research.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment during practicals (20%); presentation of draft research paper (20%); research paper (60%).

---

**SOC5003F** DIVERSITY AND SOCIETY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor X Mangcu**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course is best seen as an exploration into social theory, with a particular focus on how Western and African thinkers have sought to explain the modern world. The aim is to expose students to the diversity of intellectual traditions that have shaped interpretations of the social world by bringing in those voices that have traditionally been left out of the sociological canon. The readings will thus range from Karl Marx, Emile Durkheim, Max Weber on the one hand, to Tiyo Soga, S.E.K. Mqhayi, Sol Plaatje, Phyllis Ntantala and Steve Biko on the other hand. While the emphasis of the European scholars was on "class", "division of labour" and "bureaucracy", the African intellectuals were seized with questions of identity and cultural survival under colonialism and apartheid. What concepts did these intellectuals generate to guide their resistance to colonial and apartheid oppression, how did those processes and concepts prefigure a democratic South Africa, and how can they still inform contemporary discussions of race, culture and identity? The course will have a strong comparative dimension, bringing in examples of similar discussions in the United States, Brazil, India and other countries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Paper presentations (30%); long essay (70%).

---

**SOC5007F** ECONOMICS AND SOCIAL CHANGE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor N Natrass**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course explores social and economic change through the lens of economic crises. We focus specifically on the 2008 global economic crisis, exploring its social determinants (notably inequality), macroeconomic underpinnings and political-economic dimensions. The course draws on a range of disciplinary perspectives including economics, psychology and biography to understand the crisis and to discuss appropriate policy responses.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Four essays (20% each); class participation (20%).

---

**SOC5008S CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY**

*(Not offered in 2016)*

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor X Mangcu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course examines some of the major recent sociological theories which have been influential in the analyses of societies in general, and South African and some other African societies in particular. In the simplest and general terms, theories help us clear up conceptual confusion and lay down standards of intelligibility in the construction of knowledge.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Paper presentations (30%); long essay (70%).

---

**SOC5010F ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT THEORIES**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R Chaturvedi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course examines some of the most important and influential theories of development in the contemporary period, particularly the post-Cold War era which is characterised by the triumph of global capitalism. The first weeks of the course provide the historical context, focusing on the origin and development of capitalism across the globe.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Class participation, including presentation (15%); short essay of up to 4,000 words (30%); a (maximum) 6,000 word long essay (55%).

---

**SOC5011S SOCIETY AND NATURAL RESOURCES**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr F Matose

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the intersection of society, natural resources management and development practice from a social science perspective. The course links an academic training in developmental sociology to the needs of non-profit organisations within the environmental sector in Cape Town. As part of the course, students undertake a short-term review of NPOs, government agencies or private sector organisations located within the Cape Town metropolitan area as a means for them to develop an understanding of the 'real world' challenges in policy and practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations (20%); draft project submission (30%); final project report, up to 5000 words (50%).

---

**SOC5012S SOCIOLOGY OF DEVIANCE**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Grossman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to the ways prior historical encounters have shaped the classification and control of human collectivities and how these were transformed in colonial multi-ethnic societies. It also explores the dynamics of intercultural relations in colonial and post-colonial societies and explores the social sources of co-existence in contemporary (globalising) settings.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two essays (50%); seminar presentations (10%); seminar submissions (10%); examination (30%).

---

**SOC5013S ACTION, RESISTANCE, ALTERNATIVES**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Grossman**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

The World Social Forum and many social movements and other organisations organise and mobilise around the slogan: "Another world is possible". This course examines key features of working class experience in the context of globalisation. It examines the development of unions, social movements and protest action, focusing on the collective responses of the 'discontents' of globalisation. The central concern is acts and processes of resistance in the context of recurring capitalist crisis, and visions of alternative central to that resistance. Though a focus on selected organisations, events and issues, the course aims to contextualise and historicise working class resistance in the lived experience of globalisation and examine major debates within and about such resistance. Particular attention will be paid to issues of alienation and commodification in the struggle for alternatives in everyday life. Specific examples are drawn from recent South African history while the issues and questions are explored in the global context in which they exist.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work, seminar preparation and presentation, and tasks assigned in seminars.

**Assessment:** Essay (70%); seminar presentation and participation (30%).

---

**SOC5014S SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER & GLOBALISATION**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Pande**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course will examine how definitions of gender and sexuality are reproduced, negotiated and deployed in the context of globalization. Through a reading of theoretical texts about globalization and ethnographic case studies of real people experience these processes, we will ask: What can we learn about gender, nation states, labour markets and globalization from studying the encounter between them? The course is loosely divided into three sections. After an introduction to the theoretic debates around engendering globalization, we will critically analyse the centrality of gender in national security, sovereignty of nation states and in policing national borders. In the next section we will discuss one of the most striking features of the contemporary global order: the feminization of the global labour force and the concomitant commodification of intimacy. The class will end with some hopeful visions: alternative discourses and transnational alliances possible in the context of this globalized and gendered world.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation and participation (30%); paper presentation (20%); project essay (50%).

---

**SOC5015S WORKERS, CHANGE & CONTINUITY**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Grossman**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

The transition from Apartheid was accompanied with hopes and promises of "a better life for all". This course explores the development of the workers movement in the struggle against Apartheid for that "better life for all". It examines central aspects of the lived experience of the working class post-Apartheid, exploring the role of working class organisation and action. It is concerned with the question of change and continuity and the key issues which have emerged out of the struggle for change. These include visions of change held in the past, the meaning of such visions in the present, and their legacy for the future. Through a focus on selected organisations, events and issues, the

course aims to contextualise and historicise processes of organisation and mobilisation, and examine major debates within and about these processes. Particular attention will be paid to practices and visions of collectivism, solidarity and sharing in the context of competitive individualism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work, seminar preparation and presentation and tasks assigned in seminars.

**Assessment:** Essay (70%); seminar presentation and participation (30%).

---

### **SOC5018F** EARTH, ECOLOGY, HUMANITIES C

6 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr F Matose

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil in Environmental Humanities.

**Co-requisites:** AXL5415F Earth, Ecology, Humanities A; ELL5029F Earth, Ecology, Humanities B; FAM5044F/S Earth, Ecology, Humanities E; FIN5013F Earth, Ecology, Humanities D

**Course outline:**

This part of the course offers a brief foray into the social sciences of environmental humanities. Particular topical issues are tackled using political economic lens to conservation and natural resource commons, not limited to but including, militarisation and violence in conservation. How these particular issues and environmental ‘crises’ are framed will form the discussions that will be held in seminars that are part of this course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations (10%); short research assignment (30%); one long essay (60%).

---

### **SOC5019F** RACE, CLASS AND IDENTITIES

*(Not offered in 2016)*

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Seekings

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master’s programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the conceptualization, meaning and consequences of race and class categories, identities and labels. The course pays particular attention to their negotiation and contestation in contemporary South Africa, whilst also locating the South African case in a broader historical, comparative and theoretical context. The course examines the intersection between racial identities and labels with other social cleavages and corresponding identities. The course will include discussion of race and class in the workplace, and therefore is an appropriate course for students in industrial sociology/psychology as much as in general sociology and other social sciences.

**DP requirements:** Participants are required to attend all seminars and participate actively in discussion in class.

**Assessment:** Weekly assignments and participation in class (20%), one essay (40%) and final examination (40%).

---

### **SOC5020S** SOCIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS TODAY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Lincoln

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master’s programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course we undertake an in-depth analysis of an author or a topic of contemporary sociological interest. The course serves to familiarise students with the relevant themes and debates. Apart from its general academic inspiration, it may help to develop ideas and approaches for the writing of the Master’s dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Class papers and presentations (40%); end-of-course assessment (60%).

---

**SOC5024S** DEVELOPMENT THEORY & PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J de Wet**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course links an academic training in Development Sociology to the needs of development practitioners working in non-profit organisations (NPOs) in Southern Africa. It explores the interface between academic knowledge and practitioner knowledge from a people-centred perspective. It contributes to personal and organisational effectiveness of middle and senior level personnel by developing, for example: analytical, policy formulation, financial management and evaluation skills. As part of the course, students undertake supervised internships in NPOs operating in the Cape Peninsula.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Internship project evaluation report (25%); weekly contributions to seminars (15%); oral presentations (10%); two essays (50%).

---

**SOC5028S** ADVANCED SOCIAL THEORY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor O Crankshaw**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course will examine influential social science theories from the point of view of debates in the Philosophy of Science. So, the aim is to teach students the main philosophical assumptions of influential social theories and their methodological implications. In addition, the above implications will be studied through relevant case studies.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written seminar assignments.**Assessment:** One essay (50%), seminar presentation (30%) and class participation (20%).

---

**SOC5030F** IN-DEPTH INTERVIEWING AND ANALYSIS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr E Moore**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme. SOC4013F or equivalent**Course outline:**

This module uses seminars and fieldwork assignments to address some of the methodological and technical aspects of conducting in-depth interviews and analysing the results. Students will learn the techniques involved in interviewing for life histories, lived periods, situations and on-going personal experiences. The focus of this course is primarily on analysis of qualitative data. Qualitative data requires close interpretation which can be accomplished in a number of ways depending on the objectives of an investigation. This module will focus on thematic and narrative analysis and students will learn how to apply thematic and narrative analytic methods to qualitative data.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to do the reading for, attend and participate actively in all of the weekly seminar classes; to write short assignments for every seminar class; to write two short essays; and to complete the final assignment at the end of the course.**Assessment:** Coursework (40%); take-home exam (60%).

---

**SOC5032W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor O Crankshaw**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Adhere to the MoU signed by the student, supervisor and Head of Department; participate in departmental Dissertation workshops.

**Assessment:** A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

**SOC5034S** GPNS DEVELOPMENT & DECENT WORK

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** A Benya

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores key aspects of economic development and related implications for 'decent work'. The clothing industry serves as a case study of the way that changing global patterns of consumption, labour-market characteristics and production capabilities have shaped the nature of work and wages in developing countries. We explore how the pressure on wages has been contested through the notion of decent work and through different trade union strategies. The course concludes by focussing specifically on trade union strategy and violence in South Africa, most notably with regard to violence and the struggle over wages in the mining industry.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Four essays (20% each); class participation (20%).

**SOC5036U** QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH DESIGN

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Govender

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course will provide students with an understanding of the design of quantitative research as well as the analysis of quantitative data. The course will focus on the use of inferential statistics in the social sciences, beginning with simple multivariate regression analysis and concluding with an introduction to structural equation modelling.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment during practicals (20%); presentation of draft research paper (20%); research paper (60%).

**SOC5052F** SURVEY DATA ANALYSIS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Govender

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme. SOC4013F or equivalent

**Course outline:**

The SOC5052F course applies intermediate and advanced statistical techniques in the analysis of quantitative survey data. It focuses particularly on the development and validation of scales (factors) and the application of these composite variables in multivariate linear and logistic regression analyses. The course is not a statistics course *per se* but rather concentrates on the application of these techniques in the analysis of survey research data. The emphasis is thus on the following: the conceptualisation of research questions from theory and available research literature, engaging with survey datasets, including addressing data problems and issues and preparing datasets for analysis,

setting up and conducting factor analysis and regression analysis, and interpreting and reporting the results of factor analysis and regression analysis.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Class participation (15%), draft research paper presentation (25%), final research paper (60%).

---

**SOC5053S** ADVANCED SURVEY DATA ANALYSIS

*(Not offered in 2016)*

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Govender

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.SOC5052F or equivalent

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to multivariate techniques for the analysis of survey data. It focuses on development of theoretical models from available literature, engagement with survey data, scale validation using confirmatory factor analysis, specification and estimation of path analysis models and specification and estimation of latent variable models using structural equations modelling. The course is not a statistics course per se but rather focuses on the application of advanced multivariate statistical modelling in the analysis of survey data.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Class participation (15%); draft research paper presentation (25%); final research paper (60%).

---

## CENTRES AND INSTITUTES IN THE FACULTY

### **Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR)**

The CSSR is located in the Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue.  
 Reception: LS 4.89.  
 Website: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za>.

The Centre for Social Science (CSSR) is an interdisciplinary research and training centre at the University of Cape Town dedicated to conducting and building capacity for systematic, policy-relevant social science research in South Africa, the region and across Africa. The CSSR comprises four research units and several standalone projects. The four units are the Democracy in Africa Research Unit (DARU); the AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU); the Families and Society Research Unit (FaSRU) and the Sustainable Societies Unit (SSU).

#### **Director:**

Professor R Mattes

#### **Chair of CSSR Advisory Board:**

Professor S Buhlungu

#### **Academic and Contract Staff:**

Dr B Conradie (also School of Economics)  
 Mr N Geffen  
 Associate Professor R Govender (also Sociology Department)  
 Dr R Hodes (also Historical Studies Department)  
 Professor R Mattes (also Political Studies Department)  
 Dr E Moore (also Sociology Department)  
 Professor N Natrass (also Sociology Department)  
 Ms A Ndlovu (also Political Studies Department)  
 Professor J Seekings (also Sociology Department)

### **Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA)**

GIPCA is located in the Hiddingh Hall Building, Hiddingh Campus.  
 Contact by email: [sam.saevitzon@uct.ac.za](mailto:sam.saevitzon@uct.ac.za). Website: <http://www.gipca.uct.ac.za>.  
 Telephone: 021 480 7156.

#### **Director:**

Associate Professor J Pather

#### **Administrative Assistant:**

S Saevitzon

#### **Chair of GIPCA Advisory Board:**

Professor S Buhlungu

The Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA) facilitates new collaborative and interdisciplinary research projects across faculty but particularly in the Creative and Performing Arts. Interdisciplinarity and Public Spheres are key themes of the institute and projects are imbued with innovation, collaboration and a dialogue with urbanism and community. Projects bring together diverse entities: the various creative and performing art disciplines at UCT, as well as the university

and city, training institutions and the profession. Activities include a Postgraduate Degree Programme in Live Art, Interdisciplinary Arts and Public Spheres and National and International Fellowship Programmes in Live Art and Curation. A Public Lecture Series located in various parts of the city as well as events and festivals bring the work of the institute to, and engages in dialogue with, a wide range of publics.

GIPCA was launched in December 2008 with a grant from Sir Donald Gordon, founder of Liberty Life and continues its work through a substantial grant from the Mellon Foundation.

### **Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA)**

Located in the Faculties of Humanities and Law, HUMA takes a broad view of the humanities, encompassing the social sciences and law.

**Director:**

Associate Professor S Jeppie

**Staff:**

Professor D Posel

Dr Z Matebeni

Dr I van Wyk

**Postdoctoral fellow:**

Dr R Hodes

**Doctoral fellows:**

J Brown

B Camminga

N Khumalo

The humanities have long been vital to the creative and critical energies of societies in the throes of profound change. HUMA – the Institute for the Humanities in Africa – is a new initiative at UCT, intended to create a space of dynamic interdisciplinary community for scholars and students in the humanities at large. Fostering top-end academic research, HUMA seeks also to draw on that work to nurture critical public debate, promoting UCT’s vision of itself as a civic university contributing to the making of democratic citizenship.

HUMA’s intellectual agenda is driven by two inclusive research themes ‘on being human’, and ‘circuits of consumption’, which inform and structure three primary objectives:

- to conduct and promote research that is historically grounded and theoretically engaged, with an eye to the ‘big’ theoretical and ethical questions that anchor South African issues in wider fields of experience and analysis. The combination of intellectual focus and breadth provided by HUMA’s research themes is intended to open up spaces for dialogue, collaboration and argument across disparate theoretical, epistemological and methodological traditions, and in ways that help examine the project of interdisciplinary work.
- to nurture the expertise and enthusiasm of graduate students interested in an academic career, through a combination of intensive and supportive doctoral supervision, and a broader programme of seminars, symposia and workshops that help develop the intellectual versatility and confidence which an academic career requires. A doctoral fellowship programme is central to the pursuit of this objective.
- to bring scholars and graduate students into conversation with interested publics, around issues of shared and topical concern. HUMA hopes to promote what public intellectuals in the

humanities do best, which is to de-familiarise and unsettle established ways of seeing, think creatively about pressing social and political questions, and keep the imagination of alternative futures alive.

This mission is embedded in a particular understanding of our location in Africa. Africa is a landmass with a deep and complex history of connection and disconnection amongst its many inhabitants; being African means being party to formative relationships of connection and disconnection that shape the ways we think and act. Our scholarship and debate, then, will be positioned in Africa, even if the focus of our deliberations is not limited to the continent.

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

### Fellows in the Faculty

The Council of the University has established Fellowships for members of the permanent academic staff in recognition of original distinguished academic work of such quality as to merit special recognition. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received Fellowships:

Professor J Alexander  
 Emeritus Professor R G Lass  
 Professor D Chidester  
 Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar  
 Professor J-L Cornille  
 Professor P Skotnes  
 Professor J Higgins  
 Professor M Solms  
 Emeritus Professor P J L Klatzow  
 Professor N A Worden

### Distinguished Professors in the Faculty

A Distinguished Professor is the highest academic appointment UCT can make. Such appointments are made for academics who have either excelled beyond their discipline or are considered to be national intellectual assets. The following member of staff of the Faculty of Humanities has been appointed Distinguished Professor:

Professor Ph-J Salazar                      Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric

### Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty

The University has instituted a Distinguished Teacher Award in recognition of the importance of excellence in teaching at all levels in the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Mr N Bakker (School of Education)	1988
Associate Professor L Marx (English Language and Literature)	1992
Professor N Worden (Historical Studies)	1992
Mrs G Symington (School of Languages and Literatures)	1993
Associate Professor C Weare (Drama)	1993
Associate Professor M Adhikari (Historical Studies)	1995
Associate Professor R Mendelsohn (Historical Studies)	1996
Professor D H Foster (Psychology)	1999
Professor D Benatar (Philosophy)	1999
Professor V Bickford-Smith (Historical Studies)	2000
Associate Professor R S Edgecombe (English Language and Literature)	2001
Professor H Phillips (Historical Studies)	2001
Professor A Mager (Historical Studies)	2002
Associate Professor B Liebl (South African College of Music)	2003
Dr P Anderson (English Language and Literature)	2005
Associate Professor J Bennett (African Gender Institute)	2007
Associate Professor V Everson (School of Languages and Literatures)	2008
Associate Professor C Clarkson (English Language and Literature)	2009
Associate Professor M Campbell (South African College of Music)	2011
Dr S Levine (Social Anthropology)	2011
Professor J Higgins (English Language and Literatures)	2012
Dr J Wanderer (Philosophy)	2012

Dr H Macdonald (Anthropology)	2013
Dr I-M Rijsdijk (Film and Media Studies)	2013
Dr H Twidle (English Language and Literatures)	2013
Dr A Reisenberger (School of Languages and Literatures)	2015
Dr J Hardman (School of Education)	2015

### UCT Book Award

The University Book Award recognises the publication of books, written by University staff, that brings credit to the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Associate Professor R Mendelsohn	<i>Sammy Marks, "The Uncrowned King of the Transvaal"</i>	1991
Professors P Skotnes, S P Watson, J Parkington and N G Penn	<i>Sound from the Thinking Strings</i>	1992
Professor D Chidester	<i>Shots in the Street</i>	1993
Professor M Shain	<i>The Roots of Antisemitism in South Africa</i>	1996
Professor V Bickford-Smith	<i>Ethnic Pride and Racial Prejudice in Victorian Cape Town: Group Identity and Social Practice, 1875-1902</i>	1998
Professor J Higgins	<i>Raymond Williams. Literature, Marxism and Cultural Materialism</i>	2000
Professor N G Penn	<i>Rogues, Rebels and Runaways</i>	2001
Professor N G Penn	<i>The Forgotten Frontier</i>	2009
Professor P Skotnes	<i>The Archive of Willem Bleek and Lucy Lloyd</i>	2009
Mrs S Loots	<i>Sirkusboere</i>	2013
Associate Professor S Shaikh	<i>Sufi Narratives of Intimacy: Ibn 'Arabi, Gender, and Sexuality</i>	2015

### Scholarships and Prizes

The Faculty administers the following undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes which have been established through the generosity of past and present donors. Details of undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships and bursaries can be found in Handbook 13: *Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study* and in Handbook 14: *Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Students*. Details of the prizes can be obtained from the Departments concerned.

### ALL DEPARTMENTS

Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship

### INTER-FACULTY PRIZE

In the field of social/political relations in the South African context

Arnold Wynne Prize

### AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF

#### African Studies Section

Jack Simons Bursary

Harry Oppenheimer Scholarship

#### Anthropology Section

Ruth Sacks Bursary

### DRAMA

Camps Bay Operatic and Dramatic Society Bursary Trust

Cecilia Sonnenberg Bursary

Eli Wallendorf Prize

Gretel Mills Book Prize

Leonard Schach Bequest

Louis Epstein Bursary

## 438 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Moyra Fine Scholarship  
Peter Lamsley Scholarship  
Rosalie van der Gucht Award  
Ruth Peffers Prize  
Speech Training Scholarship  
Victoria League English Speech Scholarship

### **EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF**

Director of the School of Education Prizes  
Whitton Award

### **ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

Dorothy Cavers Essay Prize  
English Honours Book Award  
John Andrews Prize  
Maruping Prize  
Thelma Tyfield Prize

### **FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR**

Robin Cohen Prize  
Pete Katz Film Scholarship  
Lesley Marx Book Prize  
Jane Stadler Book Prize

### **FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF**

Anonymous Fine Art Bursary  
Katrine Harries Memorial Bursary  
Eduard Louis Ladan Bursary  
Stella Shawzin Bursary  
Simon Gerson Prize  
David Marais Memorial Prize  
The Michaelis Prize  
Judy Steinberg Prize  
Matthew Somers Memorial Prize  
MacIver Scholarship  
Outa Scholarship  
C G Saker Scholarship  
Irma Stern Scholarship  
Jules Kramer Music & Fine Art Scholarships and Grants  
Katrine Harries Print Cabinet Award  
Vivienne Cohen Materials Bursary

### **HISTORICAL STUDIES**

Charles Struben Scholarship  
Mandelbrote Book Prize  
  
Marie Maud Memorial Book Prize  
Eric Axelson African History Book Prize  
The Diocesan College UCT 150 Memorial Book Prize

### **INFORMATION AND LIBRARY STUDIES**

Patricia Ashby Spilhaus Memorial Bursary  
Hilda Buyskes Bursary  
Exclusive Books Award

Exclusive Books Library and Information Science Prize  
 Wordsworth Books Prize

**KAPLAN CENTRE FOR JEWISH STUDIES AND RESEARCH**

Bender Memorial Scholarship  
 Max and Rose Leiserowitz Scholarship  
 Annie & Lazarus Hoffman Prize

**LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF**

**African Languages and Literatures Section**

Lestrade Scholarship

**Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section**

Creative Writing Bursaries

I D du Plessis Scholarship

J B M Hertzog Scholarship

J J Smith Gedenkbeurs

Koopmans de Wet Scholarship

Nederlandse Taalunie Bursaries

**Classics (Latin and Greek) Section**

Douallier Prize

Mary Renault Memorial PEN Prize

Lawrence Prize

William Rollo Prize

**French Language and Literature Section**

French Embassy Scholarships

**German Language and Literature Section**

German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD) Scholarship

German Consulate General Book Prizes

**Hebrew Language and Literature Section**

Ivor Lewin Prize

Issy Sachar Memorial Essay Prize

**Italian Studies Section**

Friulian Society Scholarship

Dante Alighieri Book Prizes

**MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF**

A Rupert Prize

Alba Windham Scholarship

Alfred Libochowitz Prize

Ania Pevsner Scholarship

Ascher Kellman Bursaries

Council Scholarship for Music (Undergraduate)

E Coutts Scholarship

Eric Chisholm Memorial Prize for Opera

Erik Chisholm Memorial Graduate Bursary

Gerry Meyer String Prize

Gregorio Fiasconaro Prize

Gunter Pulvermacher Research Award

Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Postgraduate)

Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Undergraduate)

I Musicanti Chamber Orchestra Award

James de Villiers Piano Prize

John and Lona Antoniadis Scholarships for Strings and Piano

Johnny Windham Bursary

## 440 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Jules Kramer Music and Fine Arts Scholarships and Grants

Laura Searle Prize for Piano Concerto

Leah Gamsa Sixpence Bursary

Lesley Arnold Prize

Lionel Bowman Piano Prize

Meyer Levinson Prize

Michael Geoffrey Brumage Bursary

Myra Chapman Graduate Scholarship

Myra Chapman Scholarship (Undergraduate)

Nicholas Abbott Prize for Composition

Paul Bothner Jazz Prize

Percival R Kirby Memorial Scholarship

Percy Ould Prize

Peter Klatzow Prize

Priaulx Rainier Prize for Composition (alternate years)

Professor WH Bell Prize

Ralph-Stepan Nussbaum Prize for Chamber Music

Ruth Ormond Prize

Schock Prize for Chamber Music

Stephanie Garnett Memorial Prize

Thea Estie Prize for an Accompanist

Van Hulsteyn Scholarship

Zook Fields Piano Prize

### **School of Dance**

Ballet School Award

Eoan Group Ballet Bursary

Mary Renault Scholarship

Council Music Scholarships

Triegaardt Prize

Soroptomist Bursary

Joan Honiball Prize

### **PHILOSOPHY**

Asha Barron Prize

### **PHILOSOPHY / POLITICAL STUDIES**

Mayshele Tickin Scholarship

### **PSYCHOLOGY**

Dr Sylvia Gavron Scholarship

Phyllis Reyburn Prize

J G Taylor Medal

Lillian Buffenstein Memorial Book Award

### **RELIGIOUS STUDIES**

Clough Eastern Religious Study Fellowship

Lee Petolfe Ballantine Memorial Fund

Hyman Liberman Prize

### **SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT**

Doreen Geffen Inner Wheel Bursary

IUCISD Prize

Overbeek Scholarship

RS Locums Prize

St Leger Prize

---

**INDEX**

Abbreviations and Definitions .....	4
Academic Literacies .....	185
Academic Literacies: Learning in Secondary & Tertiary Contexts .....	192
Accounting for Portfolio Manag .....	93
Accounting SP & FET .....	144
Acting For Camera .....	70
Action,Resistance,Alternatives .....	428
Adaptation .....	76
Additional Information .....	436
Additional Topic Hist. Studies .....	253
Adlt Learn in Informal Context .....	190
Adult Education and Development .....	171
Adult Education and Social Transformation .....	157
Adult Education and the Workplace .....	171
Adult Learning & Experience .....	193
Adult Learning and Teaching .....	137
Adult Learning for Social Change .....	180
Adv Media Methodology .....	229
Adv Television Analysis .....	225
Advanced Creative Writing I .....	289
Advanced Creative Writing II .....	290
Advanced Development Theories .....	427
Advanced Econometrics .....	99
Advanced Educational Research Design and Methods .....	190
Advanced Hebrew Linguistics .....	283
Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches .....	252
Advanced Jazz Arrangement .....	321
Advanced Macroeconomics .....	98
Advanced Micro Economics .....	98
Advanced Music Analysis A .....	320
Advanced Music Analysis B .....	325
Advanced Music Analysis C .....	325
Advanced Music Analysis D .....	326
Advanced Orchestration .....	324
Advanced Research Design .....	180
Advanced Social Theory .....	430
Advanced Survey Data Analysis .....	432
Aesthetics .....	345
African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics, School of .....	22
African Environmental History .....	252
African Languages and Literatures Section .....	259
African Languages in Education .....	45
African Linguistics .....	44
African Politics .....	364
African Religious Movements .....	396
African Studies Section (and see Centre for African Studies) .....	22
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section .....	262
Afrikaans IP .....	142
Afrikaans SP and FET .....	145
Algebra SP .....	133
Analysing Historical Documentary Film .....	251
Anthro Gender/Sexuality .....	46

Anthropology.....	26
Anthropology and Contemporary Theory.....	54
Anthropology of Development.....	53
Anthropology of Societies in Transition.....	46
Anthropology of Youth: Res/Dev.....	54
App Drama/Theatre Studies.....	76
Applied Drama & Theatre.....	71
Applied International Trade.....	100
Applied Labour Economics.....	96
Applied Theatre Fieldwork.....	75
Applied Theatre Practice.....	75
Applied Time Series Analysis.....	101
Approaches to African Cinema.....	231
Approaches to Film & TV.....	228
Arabic Language and Literature Section.....	263
Art & Sociology of Pop Culture.....	425
Art Criticism.....	241
Art History Reading Course.....	242
Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education.....	194
Assessment & Intervention.....	405
Authorship in Cinema.....	228
Avant-garde Film.....	222
Bodies, Gender and Power.....	39
Buddhism.....	394
Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR).....	433
Centres and Institutes in the Faculty.....	433
Change Mgt & Strat Leadership.....	410
Changing Frameworks in Curriculum Policy.....	181
Changing Framwks of Curriculum.....	189
Chant Indices Theory & Prac.....	331
Childhood Studies FP.....	142
Choreography Component.....	336
Classical Studies IV.....	279
Classical Studies Topics I.....	279
Classical Studies Topics II.....	279
Classical Studies Topics III.....	279
Classics Section.....	264
Clinical Prac Internship.....	411
Clinical Practicals.....	380
Codicology and Palaeography.....	331
Comp Soc Policy in Africa.....	409
Comparative Foreign Policy.....	365
Comparative Politics.....	365
Comparative Public Administration.....	363
Comparative Transitional Justice.....	363
Composition - BMus Honours Performance Elective.....	323
Composition Component.....	320
Composition Portfolio-Honours.....	323
Computer Literacy.....	165
Contemp Lit/Cult Theory I.....	290
Conceptualising SA Cinema.....	232
Conflict in Africa.....	369
Consumption Microeconomic Theory.....	95
Contemp French Literature I.....	275

Contemp French Literature II.....	275
Contemp Lit/Cult Theory II.....	290
Contemporary Afrikaans Poetry.....	289
Contemporary Black South African Literature.....	201
Contemporary Issues in Science Education.....	188
Contemporary Issues Probation.....	412
Contemporary Issues:Science Ed.....	193
Contemporary Metaphysics.....	347
Contemporary Philosophy of Thought.....	344
Contemporary Philosophy Of Thought.....	350
Contemporary Social Theory.....	427
Corporate Fin & Equity Val.....	91
Creative Non-Fiction.....	230
Creative Writing 1.....	273
Creative Writing 2.....	273
Creative Writing Fiction.....	288
Creative Writing Part B.....	205
Creative Writing Poetry.....	205
Creative Writing Workshop.....	206
Crisis Communication in Africa.....	226
Crit Issues Contemporary Art.....	242
Critical Issues in Heritage St.....	48
Critical Terms In Religious St.....	393
Critical Theory.....	394
Critical Thinking: Curatorship.....	242
Cross-sectional Econometric Methods.....	95
Culture, Health & Illness.....	53
Curating Colonial Connections.....	243
Curating in Context.....	296
Curation for Digital Media & Formats.....	296
Curr research in Math Ed SP.....	134
Current Thought in African Lit.....	204
Curriculum, Knowledge and Policy in Higher Education.....	194
Curriculum: Th, Res & Prac.....	175
Dance Studies FET.....	145
Dance, School of.....	59
Data Analysis in Pol Sciences.....	369
Data Handling & Statistics SP.....	134
Debates in African Studies.....	40
Debates in Economic History.....	254
Decolonial Theory.....	42
Deconstruction & Aesthetics.....	204
Democratisation.....	372
Design Studies FET.....	146
Development Economics.....	90
Development Microeconomics.....	103
Development Planning.....	408
Development Sociology in Prac.....	425
Development Theory.....	423
Development Theory & Practice.....	430
Developmnt/Conflict/Pol Change.....	38
Dialectical Political Thought.....	365
Didactics.....	278
Digital Curation.....	299

Directed Reading in English .....	203
Directed Reading Project .....	207
Directing Actors .....	77
Directing for Stage .....	71
Distinguished Professors in the Faculty .....	436
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty .....	436
Diversity and Society .....	426
Doctoral degrees, Rules for .....	20
Doing Research in Education .....	174
Drama .....	62
Drama & Theatre Studies: Res .....	74
Dramatic Arts FET .....	146
Dramaturgy .....	78
Early Literacy in School & Home .....	185
Early Modern Literature .....	203
Earth and Beyond SP .....	136
Earth, Ecology, Humanities A .....	56
Earth, Ecology, Humanities B .....	206
Earth, Ecology, Humanities C .....	429
Earth, Ecology, Humanities D .....	245
Earth, Ecology, Humanities E .....	233
Eco Growth:Theory & Evidence .....	98
Econometrics .....	87
Economic Challenges in Africa .....	88
Economic History: Theories, Methodology, Debates .....	257
Economics and Social Change .....	426
Economics Module .....	92
Economics SP and FET .....	147
Economics/Equity/Ed Policy .....	191
Economy & Its Fin. Markets .....	88
Ecos Of Indus. Regul. & Firms .....	90
Ed Management & Leadership .....	191
Edu Prog Implementatn/Evaluatn .....	191
Education .....	138
Education and Development .....	190
Education Development & Reform .....	186
Education Policy & Change .....	187
Education, School of .....	105
Educational ICTS for Developing Contexts .....	195
Educational Mgt & Leadership .....	177
Educational Reform .....	191
Effective Language Skills .....	165
Emerging tech in Education .....	172
Emerging Technologies & Educational Practices .....	182
Energy and Change SP .....	136
English Communicative Competence SP .....	130
English FAL Assessment SP .....	131
English FAL Communication & Learning SP .....	132
English FAL Practicum .....	133
English First Add Lang IP .....	138
English IP .....	138
English Language and Literature .....	197
English SP and FET .....	147
Environ Conflicts: Fisheries .....	256

Environmental Documentary.....	225
Environmental Economics.....	90
Ethnographic Music Methodology.....	324
Ethnographic Problematiques.....	54
Ethnographic Research Methods.....	46
Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology.....	55
Euclidean Geom & Measure SP.....	133
Evaluation Research Projects.....	160
Exp Arts & Skills for Life IP.....	139
Experiments in Economics.....	89
Expressive Arts SP.....	148
Family and Group Practice.....	413
Fellows in the Faculty.....	436
FET Mathematics Curriculum A.....	157
FET Maths Curriculum B.....	158
FET Maths: Algebra.....	163
FET Maths: Data Handling.....	164
FET Maths: Number.....	163
FET Maths: Shape/Meas.....	164
Film and Environment.....	227
Film and Media Studies, Centre for.....	214
Final Major Recital - MMus.....	331
Final Major Recital - PGDip.....	327
Financial & Information Mngmnt.....	410
Financial Economics.....	91
Financial Modelling & Stats.....	92
Fixed Income Security Analysis.....	94
Forensic Prac In Probat & Corr.....	410
Formal Logic.....	348
Foundation Curric Leadership A.....	168
Foundation Curric Leadership B.....	168
Foundation Phase Literacy.....	169
Foundation Phase Numeracy.....	169
French for Special Purposes.....	290
French Language and Literature Section.....	265
French SP and FET.....	148
Further Special Topics in Social Cultural Anthropology.....	53
Futures, Options & Derivatives.....	93
Games Coaching.....	158
Gender Analysis & Res Design.....	38
Gender and Psychology.....	39
Gender and Violence.....	37
Gender Peace & Justice.....	38
Gender Research Methodologies.....	47
Gender Studies.....	32
Gender, Families & the State.....	424
General Information.....	1
General method IP.....	139
Geography SP and FET.....	149
German Language and Literature Section.....	267
German SP and FET.....	149
GET Mathematics Curriculum A.....	157
GET Mathematics Curriculum B.....	157
GET Maths: Algebra.....	161

GET Maths: Data Handling .....	161
GET Maths: Number .....	161
GET Maths: Shape & Measurement .....	161
Global Political Thought .....	365
Globalisation and Labour Relations .....	423
Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA) .....	433
Governance & Growth .....	97
Governing under Constitution .....	384
GPNs Development & Decent Work .....	431
Greek Lang & Lit Topics I .....	280
Greek Lang & Lit Topics II .....	280
Greek Lang & Lit Topics III .....	280
Greek Lang & Lit Topics IV .....	280
Guide to the usage of this Handbook .....	3
Hebrew as Minority Literature .....	282
Hebrew Language and Literature Section .....	268
Hebrew SP and FET .....	150
Higher Education Curriculum & Course Design .....	175
Historical Research .....	256
Historical Studies .....	247
Historically Informed Perform .....	326
History Ed: Theory, Res, Prac .....	176
History of Philosophy .....	346
History Of SA Political Thought .....	370
History SP and FET .....	150
Honours degrees, Rules for .....	9
Honours In Choreography .....	328
Honours In Dance Studies .....	328
Honours in Performance .....	329
Honours in Philosophy .....	344
Honours In Psychology .....	377
Honours Long Essay .....	93
Human Dev & Assessment .....	414
Human Language Technology .....	50
Human Resources Development .....	424
Human Rights Law .....	386
Humanities Students' Council .....	1
ICTS in Education: Issues and Debates .....	194
Imaging the World in Photos .....	245
In-Depth Interview/Analysis .....	430
Industrial Organization .....	103
Information Architecture & Metadata .....	296
Information Resources .....	295
Information Technology FET .....	151
Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA) .....	434
Institutional Behavioural Econ .....	100
Interim Major Recital - MMus .....	329
Interim Major Recital - PGDip .....	326
Intermediate Curr Leadership A .....	169
Intermediate Curr Leadership B .....	170
Intermediate Phase Language .....	171
Intermediate Phase Mathematics .....	170
International Contemporary Fiction & Prose .....	208
International Finance .....	87

International Pol Economy .....	368
International Protection of Human Rights .....	385
Internship .....	298
Internship Component 2 .....	366
Internship Component I .....	362
Intervention Clinical Practice .....	414
Intro to Gender/Transformation .....	39
Intro to Neuropsychology .....	379
Intro to Political Ecology .....	424
Intro to Quantitative Research .....	426
Intro: Social & Economic Dev .....	408
Islamic Studies: Intro- PG .....	395
Issues in Contemp Jewish Thoug .....	397
Italian Studies Section .....	269
Jewish Studies FET .....	151
Key Traditions in Adult Education Research .....	180
Knowledge & Curriculum in Higher Education .....	183
Knowledge & Experience in Adult & Vocational Education .....	178
Knowledge Org & Management .....	295
Knowledge Prac Maths Ed .....	177
Knowledge Practice Science Ed .....	177
Knowledge/Learning/Org of Work .....	189
Labour Economics .....	100
Labour Regulation .....	422
Land & Agrarian Question .....	49
Lang Teaching/Technologies .....	291
Lang/Lit/Modernity I .....	206
Lang/Lit/Modernity II .....	207
Lang/Lit: Theory, Res, Prac .....	176
Language & Literacy in Theory & Practice .....	184
Language and Grammar SP .....	132
Language Contact/Bilingualism .....	42
Language in Multilingual Schools .....	184
Language Variation .....	44
LanguageContact &Globalisation .....	51
Languages and Literatures, School of .....	259
Latin Lang & Lit Topics I .....	281
Latin Lang & Lit Topics II .....	281
Latin Lang & Lit Topics III .....	281
Latin Lang & Lit Topics IV .....	281
Law on Disputes, Use of Force .....	383
Leading & Managing People .....	166
Learn, teach & emerging tech .....	173
Learning & Cognitive Dev .....	195
Learning & Teaching in Higher Education .....	178
Learning & Teaching:Science Ed .....	193
Learning and Teaching .....	174
Learning at Work .....	175
Learning in Foundation Phase .....	168
Learning in Intermediate Phase .....	170
Learning Science Education & Teaching .....	188
Learning With Technologies .....	182
Library and Information Studies .....	291
Life & Living SP .....	136

Life Sciences FET.....	152
Life Skills FP.....	143
Lifeskills SP and FET.....	152
Linguistic Anthropology.....	50
Linguistic Approaches to the Study of Narrative.....	43
Linguistics.....	34
LIS Leadership and Management.....	298
Listening & Speaking SP.....	131
Literacies SP.....	131
Literacy & Adult Basic Education.....	171
Literacy (HL and EFAL) FP.....	143
Literacy at Work & in Adult Education.....	185
Literacy in Theory & Practice.....	179
Literacy, Work & Adult Basic Education.....	192
Literature/Language Studies I.....	202
Literature/Language Studies II.....	203
Liturgy and Liturgical Books.....	334
Local Government.....	363
Local Issues in Curatorship.....	244
LoLT - Afrikaans.....	142
LoLT - English.....	140
LoLT - Xhosa.....	142
Macroeconomics.....	87
Macroeconomics Policy Analysis.....	102
Major Recital - Honours.....	321
Making Critical Documentary.....	230
Manage Resources.....	166
Manage Subject/Learning Area.....	167
Management Portfolio.....	166
Managing Teaching and Learning.....	167
Masters Coursework.....	347
Master's degrees, Rules for.....	13
Masters in Clin Psych C/work.....	378
Masters in Clin Psych Diss.....	378
Masters in Econ Full Diss.....	97
Masters In Econ Half Diss.....	101
Masters in Music.....	320
Materials Development.....	45
Math Literacy: Data Handling.....	160
Mathematics and Statistics for Economists.....	94
Mathematics Assessment SP.....	134
Mathematics FP.....	143
Mathematics IP.....	140
Mathematics practicum SP.....	135
Mathematics SP & Maths Lit FET.....	156
Mathematics SP and FET.....	152
Maths for Science Teachers.....	163
Maths Literacy Curriculum A.....	158
Maths Literacy Curriculum B.....	158
Maths Literacy: Algebra.....	160
Maths Literacy: Number.....	160
Matter and Materials SP.....	135
Media & National Development.....	230
Media and the Public Domain.....	229

Media Creative Production.....	229
Media Internship.....	224
Media Markets & Media Strategy .....	224
Media Research Project.....	223
Media Theory & Media Research .....	223
Medicine & the Arts .....	55
Microeconometrics .....	101
Microeconomics .....	87
Microeconomics II.....	104
Minor Dissertaion.....	256
Minor Dissertation.....	347
Minor Dissertation MMus .....	334
Minor Dissertation RHE.....	231
Minor Dissertation/Project .....	76
Minor Recital - Jazz/African .....	322
Minor Recital I - Honours .....	321
Minor Recital I - MMus .....	330
Minor Recital I - PGDip.....	328
Minor Recital II - Honours .....	322
Minor Recital II - MMus .....	330
Minor Recital II - PGDip.....	327
MMus in Dance (Choreography).....	335
MMus Minor Dissertation .....	336
Mobile Media & Communication.....	231
Moderation of Assessment .....	167
Modern Ling Thought II.....	44
Modern Linguistic Thought I .....	43
Moral Philosophy .....	346
Multi-camera TV Drama.....	71
Music Choir Training SP & FET.....	153
Music Historiography.....	325
Music Theory & Hist SP & FET .....	153
Music, South African College of.....	304
Narrative Journalism .....	223
Natural Resource Economics.....	99
Natural Science in New Curric.....	162
Natural Sciences Instruct SP .....	135
Natural Sciences IP.....	141
Natural Sciences prac work SP.....	137
Natural Sciences practicum SP.....	137
Natural Sciences SP.....	154
Neuroanatomy & Neuropathology .....	382
Neuropsychology Disorders .....	380
Number SP .....	133
Numeracy IP .....	139
Officers in the Faculty.....	1
Online learning design.....	172
Oral Hist: Method Prac Theory .....	253
Orchestration Portfolio .....	323
Org Psych Hons Coursework .....	301
Org Psych Hons Research Paper.....	302
Org Psychology Masters (Crswk).....	302
Org Psychology Masters (Diss).....	303
Organisation Theory.....	406

Pan-Africanism & Regional Intergration in Africa .....	49
Panel Data Methods.....	95
Peace Operations in World Politics .....	364
Peacebuilding: Issues&Problems.....	370
Peace-Comm Dev Nexus.....	413
Pedagogy, Knowledge & Society .....	189
Performance Component .....	336
PhD in Economics .....	104
Phenomenology Of Religion .....	396
Philosophers on Religion.....	397
Philosophical Texts.....	348
Philosophy .....	338
Philosophy of Psychology .....	344
Philosophy of Science.....	349
Phys Science in New Curriculum .....	164
Physical Sciences FET.....	154
Picturisation .....	73
Playwriting.....	72
Policy Analysis .....	89
Policy Evaluation & Implementn .....	366
Policy, Planning & Governance .....	167
Political Behaviour & Research.....	367
Political Communication .....	225
Political Ethics .....	368
Political Journalism .....	225
Political Sociology.....	422
Political Studies .....	351
Politics & Ethics of Collectng .....	242
Portfolio Optimisation .....	92
Post Aristotelian History .....	271
Post-Conflict Justice in Africa .....	370
Postdoctoral Fellow .....	210
Postgraduate Centre & Funding Office.....	441
Postgraduate certificates and diplomas, Rules for .....	5
PPE Texts .....	346
Practical Communication.....	243
Pre-Industrial Western Cape Archaeology and History.....	251
Pre-Production .....	77
Pre-Socratics to Aristotle.....	274
Primary School Learning & Development .....	187
Principles of Digital Curation .....	296
Principles:Prob/Correc Prac.....	405
Probation and Correctional Practice Internship .....	410
Problematising the Study Of Af.....	48
Problems of Globalisation .....	102
Probs in Contemp Lit/Cult I.....	272
Probs in Contemp Lit/Cult II .....	273
Professional & Policy Studies.....	137
Professional Registration.....	5
Programme Evaluation .....	379
Programme Planning/Management.....	407
Psychiatry for Social Services .....	412
Psychological Research C/work .....	381
Psychology.....	373

Public Administrative Thought .....	368
Public Culture in Africa.....	41
Public Culture Internship.....	41
Public Law (Faculty Law).....	383
Public Management.....	366
Public Policy.....	362
Public Sector Reform .....	367
Qualifications offered in the Faculty .....	5
Quantitative Methods of Eco.....	97
Quantitative Research Design .....	431
Race, Class And Identities.....	429
Race, Culture & Identity In Africa .....	40
Racism, Colonialism & Genocide .....	254
Reading Course in Hist Studies.....	250
Reading Course In Hist Studies.....	255
Reading in Drama & Theatre B.....	72
Reading Religious Texts.....	397
Readings in Drama & Theatre A .....	70
Readings in Religious Studies .....	395
Regionalism in Africa.....	371
Religion & Culture in Africa.....	395
Religion & Gender .....	396
Religious Studies .....	390
Res & eval of emerging tech .....	172
Res in School Subject Content .....	172
Res Method:Probs in Textuality .....	204
Research & Policy Tools.....	102
Research & Writing I.....	88
Research Data Management.....	297
Research Design .....	55
Research Design & Methodology.....	183
Research Essay .....	324
Research Essay / Project.....	422
Research Essay/Project.....	404
Research in Education Technology .....	182
Research in Maths Education: Curriculum.....	186
Research in Maths Education: Teaching & Learning.....	186
Research Librarianship.....	298
Research Methods & User Studies .....	294
Research Methods in Sociophone.....	51
Research Paper In School Subject .....	178
Research Project .....	96
Research Project / Essay.....	394
Researching Beyond Borders .....	47
Researching in Higher Education .....	183
Researching Practice in Education .....	174
Researching the Anthropocene.....	56
Resource Description and Communication .....	295
Resource Planning & Use.....	295
Rethinking Africa'sDevelopment .....	49
SA Public Rhetoric.....	226
Scholarships and Prizes .....	437
School Experience FP.....	144
School Experience IP .....	156

School Experience SP and FET .....	140
School Leadership & Change in Context.....	187
School Leadership & Mgt in SA.....	165
School of Dance.....	313
Schools Development Unit.....	196
Science & Maths in New Curric.....	158
Science Content A.....	159
Science Content B.....	159
Science Content C.....	159
Science Content D (Physics).....	163
Science Content E (Chemistry).....	163
Science, Nature, Democracy.....	56
Screenwriting.....	227
Scriptwriting.....	77
Securities Legislation.....	91
Sel Topics - Ethnomusicology.....	324
Selected Topics inMusicology C.....	335
Soc Res Methods: Qualitative.....	423
Soc Res Methods: Quantitative.....	423
Social Development.....	400
Social Development Internship.....	411
Social Inclusion and the Youth.....	413
Social Justice in Practice.....	387
Social Justice, Law and Dev.....	387
Social Policy and Management Internship.....	411
Social Research.....	404
Social Sciences IP.....	141
Social Theory.....	425
Social/Economic Development.....	412
Society and Natural Resources.....	427
Sociological Analysis Today.....	429
Sociology.....	415
Sociology of Deviance.....	427
Sociology/Gender/Globalisation.....	428
South African Education in Context.....	173
South African Politics.....	371
Space,Place&Lit Non-fic in Afr.....	202
Spanish Language and Literature Section.....	269
Spec Topics: Soc-Cultrl Anthro.....	46
Special Studies in FP Teaching.....	143
Special Topic: Reading Course.....	43
Special Topics I.....	367
Special Topics II.....	369
Special Topics in Education.....	192
Special Topics: Hist Studies.....	252
Stage Acting.....	70
Structure of Course Codes.....	1
Student Advisers.....	6
Studies in Genre & Period.....	203
Studies in Historiog of Art.....	242
Studies in the Modern Novel.....	202
Substance Abuse Interventions.....	409
Survey Data Analysis.....	431
Teaching & Learning for LIS Professionals.....	299

Teaching English in Multilingual Contexts.....	178
Teaching in Foundation Phase.....	168
Teaching in Intermediate Phase.....	170
Teaching in the Primary School.....	187
Teaching Natural Sciences A.....	162
Teaching Natural Sciences B.....	162
Teaching Physical Sciences A.....	164
Teaching Physical Sciences B.....	165
Teaching, Curriculum & Res.....	195
Technical Theatre Management.....	72
Technology Enablers for Digital Curation.....	297
Term dates.....	2
Terminology and Terminography.....	50
The African Studies Archive.....	41
The Analysis of Complex Surveys.....	96
The Analysis of Survey Data.....	89
The Bible as Literature.....	282
The Economics of Conflict.....	94
The Field of Substance Abuse.....	408
The French Speaking Wor(l)d.....	291
The Writer As Historiographer.....	289
Theatre & Performance Part A.....	73
Theatre & Performance Part B.....	74
Theatre and Research.....	78
Theatre Voice.....	71
Themes in Contem SA Rural Hist.....	255
Themes in Everyday History.....	254
Themes in Indian Ocean History.....	255
Theories & Applied Approaches.....	407
Theories & Forms of Adaptation.....	227
Theories of Child & Childhood.....	188
Theories of Crime and Social Order.....	388
Theories of Internat Relations.....	361
Theories of Representation.....	208
Theories of Screenwriting.....	232
Theories/Hist of Modernity.....	207
Theorising Education Policy.....	181
Theory/Prac of Translation I.....	275
Theory/Prac of Translation II.....	278
Thinking Classrooms & Communities.....	184
Third World Politics.....	371
Topics in African Languages 1.....	285
Topics in African Languages 2.....	285
Topics in African Languages 3.....	286
Topics in African Languages 4.....	286
Topics in Afrikaans Studies 2.....	274
Topics in Afrikaans Studies 3.....	274
Topics in Afrikaans Studies 4.....	275
Topics in Afrikaans Studies I.....	274
Topics in Applied Theatre St.....	74
Topics in Arabic Lang/Lit 1.....	284
Topics in Arabic Lang/Lit 2.....	284
Topics in Arabic Lang/Lit 3.....	285
Topics in Arabic Lang/Lit 4.....	285

Topics in Economic History .....	257
Topics in German Literature I .....	276
Topics in German Literature II .....	276
Topics in German Literature III .....	277
Topics in German Literature IV .....	277
Topics in Hebrew Literature .....	283
Topics in Hist Musicology C .....	332
Topics in Hist Musicology A .....	332
Topics in Hist Musicology B .....	332
Topics in Italian Studies 1 .....	271
Topics in Italian Studies 2 .....	272
Topics in Italian Studies 3 .....	272
Topics in Italian Studies 4 .....	272
Topics in Music Theory A .....	333
Topics in Music Theory B .....	333
Topics in Musicology A .....	334
Topics in Musicology B .....	334
Topics in Rational Decision Making .....	349
Topics in Romance Literature .....	284
Topics in Romance Philology .....	287
Topics in SA Economic History .....	254
Topics in Spanish 1 .....	287
Topics in Spanish 2 .....	287
Topics in Spanish 3 .....	287
Topics in Syntax .....	52
Training, Conception and Management .....	291
Translating and Interpreting .....	51
Traumatic Traces: History, Memory and Beyond .....	257
Travel Writing .....	223
Truth .....	348
Typology & Universals .....	44
UCT Book Award .....	437
Understanding Public Argumnt .....	227
Victims & Victimology .....	388
Video Production .....	73
Video Project .....	222
Virtual Display .....	244
Visual Anthropology .....	47
Visual Arts (Prac) SP & FET .....	145
Visual Arts FET .....	155
Welfare Measurement .....	96
Workers, Change & Continuity .....	428
Working with Collections .....	244
Working With Individis & Famili .....	406
Workplace Ed / Training Policy .....	193
Writing for Film .....	232
Writing for Television .....	233
Xhosa Communication for Educators .....	271
Xhosa IP .....	141
Xhosa SP and FET .....	155
Youth Justice .....	406

## CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2016

The lecture periods given below were correct at time of going to press. The times and meeting patterns should be checked in the Lecture Timetable or with the department concerned.

### LECTURE PERIODS

1	08:00 to 08:45	The meridian	13:00 to 14:00
2	09:00 to 09:45	6	14:00 to 14:45
3	10:00 to 10:45	7	15:00 to 15:45
4	11:00 to 11:45	8	16:00 to 16:45
5	12:00 to 12:45	9	17:00 to 17:45

Class No	Course Code	Course Name
8132	AGE4000W	Archaeology Honours
2570	AGE4001W	Archaeology & Environmental Science Honours
7185	AXL4100W	Research Essay/Project
9519	AXL4101F	Gender and Violence
7184	AXL4102W	Gender Analysis & Research Design
9003	AXL4103S	Development, Conflict and Political Change
8077	AXL4104F	Gender Peace & Justice
23394	AXL4105F	Gender and Psychology
8158	AXL4106F	Introduction to Gender/Transformation
23471	AXL4107S	Bodies, Gender and Power
7186	AXL4200W	Research Essay/Project
9429	AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies
0	AXL4202F	Race, Culture & Identity In Africa
9430	AXL4203F	Public Culture in Africa
7187	AXL4204F	Public Culture Internship
9431	AXL4205S	The African Studies Archive
9125	AXL4206S	Decolonial Theory
7203	AXL4300W	Research Essay/Project
9565	AXL4301F	Language Contact/Bilingualism
9567	AXL4303F	Modern Linguistic Thought I
9092	AXL4304S	Special Topic: Reading Course
9093	AXL4306S	Language Variation
23039	AXL4307F	Typology & Universals
9568	AXL4309S	Modern Ling Thought II
8156	AXL4312F	African Linguistics
0	AXL4313S	African Languages in Education
9585	AXL4314S	Materials Development
7191	AXL4400W	Research Essay/Project
8096	AXL4401F	Ethnographic Research Methods
9023	AXL4402S	Anthropology of Societies in Transition
8097	AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender & Sexuality
8098	AXL4404F/S	Special Topics in Social Cultural Anthropology
23466	AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology
8203	AXL5012F	Researching Beyond Borders
8076	AXL5101F	Gender Research Methodologies
7189	AXL5201W	Minor Dissertation
8103	AXL5202F	Problematising the Study Of Africa
9028	AXL5203S	Critical Issues in Heritage Studies
9941	AXL5204F	Land & Agrarian Question
9942	AXL5205SF	Rethinking Africa's Development
0	AXL5206F	Pan-Africanism & Regional Intergration in Africa

## 456 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2016

7206	AXL5301W	Minor Dissertation
23040	AXL5302S	Linguistic Anthropology
23041	AXL5310F	Language Contact & Globalisation
9554	AXL5311F	Research Methods in Sociophonetics
9560	AXL5312F	Topics in Syntax
7193	AXL5401W	Minor Dissertation
8099	AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development
8100	AXL5403F	Further Special Topics SAN
9026	AXL5404S	Further Special Topics SAN
8101	AXL5405F	Culture, Health & Illness
23044	AXL5406S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development
9050	AXL5407S	Anthropology and Contemporary Theory
8102/9051	AXL5409F/S	Ethnographic Problematiques
7207	AXL5411W	Research Design
23467	AXL5412F	Medicine & the Arts
9912	AXL5414S	Researching the Anthropocene
9914	AXL5415F	Earth, Ecology, Humanities A
9915	AXL5416F	Science, Nature, Democracy
1877	BUS4006W	Org Psych Hons Coursework
1885	BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Honours Research Paper
1887	BUS5033W	Organisational Psychology Masters (Coursework)
1888	BUS5034H	Organisational Psychology Masters (Dissertation)
6621	DRM4000H	Theatre and Research
9980	DRM4016H	Stage Acting
9743	DRM4017F	Readings in Drama & Theatre A
8597	DRM4019S	Multi-camera TV Drama
9981	DRM4020H	Theatre Voice
9744	DRM4022W	Applied Drama & Theatre
9745	DRM4023W	Directing for Stage
9746	DRM4024S	Reading in Drama & Theatre B
7119	DRM4035W	Playwriting
6711	DRM4036W	Technical Theatre Management
8159	DRM4038F	Video Production
6418	DRM5003W	Theatre & Performance Part A
6631	DRM5010W	Drama & Theatre Studies: Research
6591	DRM5013W	Theatre and Performance Part B
6625	DRM5014H	Topics in Applied Theatre Studies
6624	DRM5015H	Applied Theatre Practice
6626	DRM5016H	Applied Theatre Fieldwork
6627	DRM5017H	Applied Drama and Theatre Studies
6664	DRM5018W	Minor Dissertation/Project
23219	DRM5023S	Dramaturgy
2659	ECO4006F	Macroeconomics
1002	ECO4007F	Microeconomics
3601	ECO4013S	International Finance
2660	ECO4016F	Econometrics
3516	ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa
1895	ECO4021W	Research & Writing I
3517	ECO4026S	The Economy & Its Financial Markets
3520	ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data
3519	ECO4028S	Policy Analysis
3712	ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics

3518	ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms
10049	ECO4051S	Development Economics
3602	ECO4052S	Environmental Economics
3603	ECO4053S	Financial Economics
4974/5680	ECO4100F/S	Securities Legislation
4975/5713	ECO4101F/S	Corporate Finance and Equity Valuation & Equity
4966/5703	ECO4102F/S	Portfolio Optimisation
4972/5677	ECO4104F/S	Financial Modelling & Statistics Modules
4971/5678	ECO4105F/S	Economics Module
4977/5675	ECO4106F/S	Honours Long Essay
5024/5684	ECO4108F/S	Futures, Options & Derivatives
4973/5679	ECO4109F/S	Accounting for Portfolio Managers
4976/5681	ECO4111F/S	Fixed Income Security Analysis
2713	ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists
3623	ECO4113S	Labour Economics
3676	ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace
0	ECO4115S	Consumption Microeconomic Theory
23821	ECO4116F	Cross-sectional Econometric Methods
23822	ECO4117F	Panel Data Methods
23823	ECO4118S	Applied Labour Economics
23824	ECO4119S	The Analysis of Complex Surveys
23825	ECO4120S	Research Project
23826	ECO4121S	Welfare Measurement
4462	ECO5000W	Masters in Economics Full Dissertation
2837	ECO5003F	Governance & Growth
4967	ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods of Economics
2511	ECO5020F	Advanced Micro Economics
2512	ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics
1928	ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation
3586	ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory
2662	ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics
6155	ECO5050S	International Finance
3523	ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics
3522	ECO5057S	Labour Economics
3521	ECO5062S	Applied International Trade
3592	ECO5064S	Views of Institutional & Behavioural Economics
4466	ECO5066W	Masters In Economics Half Dissertation
3533	ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis
3585	ECO5070S	Microeconometrics
3688	ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation
2648	ECO5074S	Research & Policy Tools
3675	ECO5075S	Macroeconomics Policy Analysis
3713	ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics
3727	ECO5077S	Industrial Organization
4463	ECO6000W	PhD in Economics
2758	ECO6007F	Microeconomics II
9964	EDN2507W	Number SP
9968	EDN2508W	Algebra SP
9969	EDN2509W	Euclidean Geom & Measure SP
9970	EDN2510W	Data Handling & Statistics SP
9971	EDN2511W	Mathematics Assessment SP
9972	EDN2512W	Curr research in Math Ed SP
9965	EDN2513W	Mathematics practicum SP
9966	EDN2514W	Natural Sciences Instruct SP

## 458 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2016

9973	EDN2515W	Matter and Materials SP
9974	EDN2516W	Energy and Change SP
9975	EDN2517W	Life & Living SP
9976	EDN2518W	Earth and Beyond SP
9977	EDN2519W	Natural Sciences prac work SP
9967	EDN2520W	Natural Sciences practicum SP
7791	EDN3000F	Adult Learning and Teaching
8646	EDN3001S	Professional and Policy Studies
9427	EDN3200W	Education
9349	EDN3201W	English IP
9350	EDN3202W	English First Add Lang IP
9351	EDN3203W	Exp Arts & Skills for Life IP
9352	EDN3204W	General method IP
9353	EDN3205W	Numeracy IP
9406	EDN3206W	School Experience SP and FET
9359	EDN3208W	LoLT - English
9360	EDN3209W	Mathematics IP
9361	EDN3210W	Natural Sciences IP
9362	EDN3211W	Social Sciences IP
9363	EDN3212W	Xhosa IP
9364	EDN3213W	Afrikaans IP
9367	EDN3214W	LoLT - Afrikaans
9368	EDN3215W	LoLT - Xhosa
9369	EDN3216W	Childhood Studies FP
9370	EDN3217W	Life Skills FP
9372	EDN3218W	Special Studies in FP Teaching
9373	EDN3219W	Literacy (HL and EFAL) FP
9374	EDN3220W	Mathematics FP
9407	EDN3221W	School Experience FP
9375	EDN3222W	Accounting SP & FET
9376	EDN3223W	Afrikaans SP and FET
9377	EDN3224W	Visual Arts (Practical) SP and FET
9378	EDN3225W	Dance Studies FET
9381	EDN3226W	Design Studies FET
9380	EDN3227W	Dramatic Arts FET
9379	EDN3228W	Economics SP and FET
9382	EDN3229W	English SP and FET
9383	EDN3230W	Expressive Arts SP
9384	EDN3231W	French SP and FET
9385	EDN3232W	Geography SP and FET
9386	EDN3233W	German SP and FET
9387	EDN3234W	Hebrew SP and FET
9388	EDN3235W	History SP and FET
9389	EDN3236W	Information Technology FET
9390	EDN3237W	Jewish Studies FET
9391	EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET
9392	EDN3239W	Lifeskills SP and FET
9393	EDN3240W	Mathematics SP and FET
9394	EDN3241W	Music Choir Training SP & FET
9395	EDN3242W	Music Theory & Hist SP & FET
9396	EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP
9397	EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET
9398	EDN3246W	Visual Arts FET
9399	EDN3247W	Xhosa SP and FET

9400	EDN3248W	Mathematics SP & Maths Lit FET
9408	EDN3249W	School Experience IP
8907	EDN4002S	Adult Education and Social Transformation
6423	EDN4004H	GET Mathematics Curriculum A
6424	EDN4005H	GET Mathematics Curriculum B
6457	EDN4006H	FET Mathematics Curriculum A
6458	EDN4007H	FET Mathematics Curriculum B
6425	EDN4008H	Mathematical Literacy Curriculum A
6428	EDN4009H	Mathematical Literacy Curriculum B
10022	EDN4094W	Games Coaching
6444	EDN4103W	Science & Maths in New Curriculum
6429	EDN4107W	Science Content A (Life Sciences)
6430	EDN4108W	Science Content B (Earth Sciences)
6441	EDN4109W	Science Content C (Physical Sciences)
7128	EDN4120W	Evaluation Research Projects
6426	EDN4121W	Mathematical Literacy: Number
6427	EDN4122W	Mathematical Literacy: Algebra
6435	EDN4123W	Math Literacy: Data Handling
6596	EDN4124W	GET Mathematics: Number
6431	EDN4125W	GET Mathematics: Algebra
6436	EDN4127W	GET Mathematics: Shape & Measurement
6667	EDN4128W	GET Mathematics: Data Handling
6440	EDN4129W	Natural Sciences in the New Curriculum
7124	EDN4131H	Teaching Natural Sciences A
7125	EDN4132H	Teaching Natural Sciences B
6450	EDN4140W	Science Content D (Physics)
6451	EDN4141W	Science Content E (Chemistry)
6443	EDN4142W	Mathematics for Science Teachers
6455	EDN4149W	FET Mathematics: Number
6456	EDN4150W	FET Mathematics: Algebra
6668	EDN4151W	FET Mathematics : Shape Measurement
6669	EDN4152W	FET Mathematics: Data Handling
6670	EDN4153W	Physical Sciences in the New Curriculum
7126	EDN4154H	Teaching Physical Sciences A
7127	EDN4155H	Teaching Physical Sciences B
6705	EDN4160W	School Management and Leadership in the South African Context
6706	EDN4161W	Basic Computer Literacy in School Management and Leadership
6707	EDN4162W	Effective Language Skills in School Management and Leadership
6708	EDN4164W	School Management and Leadership Portfolio
7129	EDN4165W	Leading and Managing People in Schools
7130	EDN4166W	Org Systems, Physical & Financial Resource Management for Schools
6709	EDN4167W	Policy, Planning, School Development and Governance for School Management
6710	EDN4168W	Managing Teaching and Learning
7162	EDN4169W	Moderation of Assessment in Schools
7017	EDN4170W	Management of Subject Areas/Learning Areas/Phases
7120	EDN4172H	Foundation Phase Curriculum Leadership A
7121	EDN4173H	Foundation Phase Curriculum Leadership B
6646	EDN4174W	Learning in the Foundation Phase

## 460 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2016

6649	EDN4175W	Teaching in the Foundation Phase
6652	EDN4176W	Foundation Phase Numeracy
6655	EDN4177W	Foundation Phase Literacy
7122	EDN4178H	Intermediate Phase Curriculum Leadership A
7123	EDN4179H	Intermediate Phase Curriculum Leadership B
6648	EDN4180W	Learning in the Intermediate Phase
6650	EDN4181W	Teaching in the Intermediate Phase
6653	EDN4182W	Intermediate Phase Mathematics
6656	EDN4183W	Intermediate Phase Language
7967	EDN4184F	Adult Education and Development
7736	EDN4185F	Adult Education and the Workplace
7735	EDN4186F	Literacy & Adult Basic Education
9401	EDN4200W	Research in school subject content
23445	EDN4500W	Emerging tech in Education
23446	EDN4501W	Online learning design
23447	EDN4502W	Res & eval of emerging tech
23448	EDN4503W	Learn, teach & emerging tech
23335	EDN4504F	Learning & Teaching in Higher Education
23336	EDN4505S	Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education
23337	EDN4506F	South African Education in Context
23338	EDN4507F	Learning and Teaching
23339	EDN4508W	Doing Research in Education
0	EDN4510F	Higher Education Curriculum & Course Design
0	EDN4511F	Learning at Work
23340	EDN4512S	Curriculum: Theory, Research and Practice
23341	EDN4513S	History Education: Theory, Research, Practice
23342	EDN4514S	Language & Literacy in Schooling: Theory, Research and Practice
23343	EDN4515S	Knowledge for Practice in Mathematics Education
23344	EDN4516S	Knowledge for Practice in Science Education
23345	EDN4517S	Educational Management and Leadership
0	EDN4518S	Knowledge & Experience in Adult & Vocational Education
23364	EDN4519F	Teaching English in Multilingual Contexts
7703	EDN5000F	Learning & Teaching in Higher Education
9848	EDN5034W	Research Paper In School Subject
7245	EDN5095F	Literacy in Theory & Practice
8565	EDN5096S	Educational Management & Leadership
9760	EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation
23363	EDN5501F	Advanced Research Design
9764	EDN5501S	Advanced Research Design
9765	EDN5502F	Key Traditions in Adult Education Research
9769	EDN5503F	Adult Learning for Social Change
9770	EDN5504S	Theorising Education Policy
9776	EDN5505S	Changing Frameworks in Curriculum Policy
9780	EDN5506F	Pedagogy, Knowledge & Society
23018	EDN5507F	Emerging Technologies & Educational Practices
23021	EDN5508F	Research in Education Technology
23022	EDN5509S	Learning With Technologies
23024	EDN5510S	Research Design & Methodology
0	EDN5511F/S	Researching in Higher Education
23028	EDN5514F	Knowledge & Curriculum in Higher Education
9829	EDN5515S	Thinking Classrooms & Communities
9830	EDN5517F	Language & Literacy in Theory & Practice

9831	EDN5518F	Language in Multilingual Schools
9833	EDN5519S	Early Literacy in School & Home
9834	EDN5520S	Academic Literacies
9835	EDN5521S	Literacy at Work & in Adult Education
9836	EDN5522F	Research in Maths Education: Curriculum
9837	EDN5523S	Research in Maths Education: Teaching & Learning
9838	EDN5524S	Education Development & Reform
23033	EDN5525S	Education Policy & Change
9840	EDN5526F	School Leadership & Change in Context
9841	EDN5527F	Primary School Learning & Development
9842	EDN5528S	Teaching in the Primary School
9843	EDN5529F	Learning Science Education & Teaching
9844	EDN5530S	Contemporary Issues in Science Education
23037	EDN5531F	Theories of Child & Childhood
7704	EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge & Society
8607	EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curriculum: Policy, Implementation and Evaluation
8608	EDN6005S	Knowledge, Learning & the Organisation of Work
9513	EDN6006F	Adult Learning in Informal Context
7557	EDN6015F	Advanced Educational Research Design and Methods
8558	EDN6015S	Advanced Educational Research Design and Methods
7706	EDN6037F	Education and Development
8610	EDN6038S	Economics, Equity and Educational Policy
7707	EDN6055F	Educational Reform
6620	EDN6057W	Minor Dissertation
7708	EDN6058F	Educational Management & Leadership
9002	EDN6078S	Educational Programme Implementation & Evaluation
9428	EDN6079S	Literacy, Work & Adult Basic Education
8580	EDN6080S	Academic Literacies: Learning in Secondary & Tertiary Contexts
7710	EDN6081F	Special Topics in Education
8612	EDN6081S	Special Topics in Education
7711	EDN6091F	Adult Learning & Experience
8613	EDN6092S	Workplace Education / Training Policy: Education & Training in South Africa
7712	EDN6094F	Learning & Teaching in Science Education
8576	EDN6095S	Contemporary Issues in Science Education
0	EDN6099F	ICTS in Education: Issues and Debates
8732	EDN6100S	Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education
7994	EDN6101F	Curriculum, Knowledge and Policy in Higher Education
7993	EDN6103F	Learning & Cognitive Dev
8185	EDN6104F	Teaching, Curriculum & Research
8345	EGS4001W	Atmospheric Science Honours
8302	EGS4004W	Environmental & Geographical Science Honours
3473	EGS4011S	Environmental Management
8726	EGS4016F	Capital, Politics and Nature
8938	EGS4016S	Capital, Politics and Nature
8347	EGS4021X	Res Project in EGS (BA)
8447	EGS4023F	Res Methods for Natural Scientist

## 462 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2016

9103	EGS4023S	Res Methods for Natural Scient
8637	EGS4025F	Remote Sensing
9104	EGS4025S	Remote Sensing
3485	EGS4033S	Geography of Development and the Environment
3489	EGS4034F	Globalisation and the Environment
3493	EGS4035S	Rise, Fall and Reconstruction of the SA City
3454	EGS4037S	Understanding And Managing Conflict
3479	EGS4038F	Climate Change and Predictability
3494	EGS4039F	Urban Food Security
3481	EGS4040F	Special Topic in Human/Environment Interactions
3484	EGS4041F	Approaches and Issues in Physical and Environmental Sciences
8605	EGS4042F	Cultural Geographies
9111	EGS4042S	Cultural Geographies
8731	EGS4043F	Living with Environ Change
8940	EGS4043S	Living with Environ Change
8652	EGS4044F	Urban Ecology
9112	EGS4044S	Urban Ecology
8676	EGS4045F	Geomorphology
9113	EGS4045S	Geomorphology
8675	EGS4046F	Water Resource Management
9114	EGS4046S	Water Resource Management
8732	EGS4047F	Policy and Governance
9056	EGS4047S	Policy and Governance
10010	EGS4048F	Alternative Economies
10011	EGS4048S	Alternative Economies
10012	EGS4049F	Tools&Topics in Earth Systems
10013	EGS4049S	Tools&Topics in Earth Systems
3455	EGS4050F	Geo-philosophy & the Anthropocene
8164	EGS5000W	Masters in Enviro & Geog Sci
8346	EGS5003W	Environmental & Geographical Science Dissertation
8303	EGS5008H	Environment, Society & Sustainability Coursework
8165	EGS5009W	Environment, Society & Sustainability Minor Dissertation
8305	EGS5010H	Environmental & Geographical Science Coursework
8374	EGS5012W	Climate Change Coursework
8166	EGS5020W	Environmental & Geographical Science Minor Dissertation
8363	EGS5029H	Climate Change Minor Dissertation
9045	EGS5030S	Climate Modelling
10014	EGS5031F	Introduction to Climate Change & Sustainable Development
10015	EGS5032F	Climate Change Adaptation & Mitigation
8663	EGS5038F	Climate Change Predictability
9044	EGS5043S	Living with Global Change
8167	EGS6002W	PhD in EGS
8311	EGS6003W	Environmental & Geographical Science Thesis
8402	EGS9000Z	Postdoctoral Fellow
6630	ELL4001H	Research Essay / Project
8887	ELL4035S	Studies in the Modern Novel
9817	ELL4036F	Space, Place & Lit Non-fiction in Africa

7660	ELL4061F	Literature & Language Studies I
7663	ELL4062F	Literature & Language Studies II
6629	ELL4063H	Directed Reading in English
8578	ELL4068S	Studies in Genre and Period
8577	ELL4070S	Deconstruction and Aesthetics
8645	ELL4074S	Currents of Thought in African Literature
23275	ELL5000S	Research Methods: Problems in Textuality
6632	ELL5001W	Minor Dissertation
9445	ELL5024S	Creative Writing Poetry
6597	ELL5025W	Creative Writing Part B
8048	ELL5027F	Creative Writing Workshop
9917	ELL5029F	Earth, Ecology, Humanities B
7661	ELL5030F	Language, Literature & Modernity I
8579	ELL5031S	Language, Literature & Modernity II
7662	ELL5032F	Theories and Histories of Modernity
6633	ELL5033H	Directed Reading Project
23147	ELL5041F	International Contemporary Fiction & Prose
6640	FAM4000W	Video Project
6641	FAM4001W	Research Essay/Project
8901	FAM4004S	Avant-garde Film
8593	FAM4006S	Travel Writing
7688	FAM4007F	Narrative Journalism
7683	FAM4008F	Media Theory & Media Research
6642	FAM4009H	Media Research Project
9150	FAM4010F	Media Markets & Media Strategy
7865	FAM4011F	Media Internship
8790	FAM4011S	Media Internship
6643	FAM4012H	Media Creative Production
7686	FAM4013F	Political Communication
8595	FAM4014S	Political Journalism
9956	FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary
8134	FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis
9046	FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa
6644	FAM4030H	Research Essay/Project Rhetoric Studies
9957	FAM4031S	South African Public Rhetoric
7687	FAM4032F	Understanding Public Argumentation
7677	FAM4033F	Screenwriting
9958	FAM4034S	Theories & Forms of Adaptation
8715	FAM4036S	Film and Environment
8196	FAM4037F	Approaches to Film & TV
23285	FAM4038F	Authorship in Cinema
6645	FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation
8674	FAM5011S	Media and the Public Domain
6657	FAM5012W	Media Creative Production
7963	FAM5013F	Adv Media Methodology
8902	FAM5014S	Media & National Development
7227	FAM5015W	Making Critical Documentary
9047	FAM5016S	Creative Non-Fiction
6654	FAM5031W	Minor Dissertation: Rhetoric Studies
8897	FAM5038S	Mobile Media & Communication
8198	FAM5039F	Approaches to African Cinema
9138	FAM5040S	Conceptualising SA Cinema
8197	FAM5041F	Writing for Film
23827	FAM5042H	Theories of Screenwriting

#### 464 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2016

9139	FAM5043S	Writing for Television
9982	FAM5044F	Earth, Ecology, Humanities E
7177	FIN4050W	Research Essay/Project
8957	FIN4051S	Art Criticism
8201	FIN4052F	Politics & Ethics of Collecting
8958	FIN4053S	Studies in Historiography of Art
8202	FIN4054F	Critical Issues in Contemporary Art
8959	FIN4055S	Reading Course in Art Historical Studies
8190	FIN4056F	Critical Thinking in Curatorship
8191	FIN4057F	Curating Colonial Connections
8192	FIN4058F	Practical Communication
8193	FIN4059F	Working with Collections
9134	FIN4060S	Virtual Display
9135	FIN4061S	Local Issues in Curatorship
7737	FIN5012F	Imaging the World in Photographs
9960	FIN5013F	Earth, Ecology, Humanities D
9961	FIN5050W	Minor Dissertation
9954	HST4000S	Reading Course In Hist Studies
6662	HST4001H	Research Essay/Project
7678	HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film
9547	HST4011S	Pre-Industrial Western Cape Archaeology and History
9574	HST4016S	African Environmental History
23295	HST4021H	Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches
23289	HST4026F	Special Topics: Historical Studies
9955	HST4032S	Additional Topic in Historical Studies
7679	HST4034F	Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory
8199	HST4053F	Debates in Economic History
8200	HST4054F	Topics in SA Economic History
9566	HST4055S	Racism, Colonialism & Genocide
9313	HST4056S	Themes in Everyday History
23413	HST4057F	Themes in Indian Ocean History
9569	HST4058S	Themes in Contemporary South African Rural History
23291	HST5000H	Reading Course In Hist Studies
9571	HST5005S	Environmental Conflicts: Fisheries
23162	HST5011W	Minor Dissertation
9240	HST5012S	Topics in Economic History
9247	HST5013F	Economic History: Theories, Methodology, Debates
23293	HST5014S	Traumatic Traces: History, Memory and Beyond
23556	LIS5020W	Research Methods & User Studies
23557	LIS5021W	Information Resources
22764	LIS5022W	Resource Planning & Use
23559	LIS5023W	Resource Description and Communication
22765	LIS5024W	Knowledge Organisation & Management
10009	LIS5025F	Principles of Digital Curation
10012	LIS5026S	Curating in Context
10014	LIS5027S	Curation for Digital Media & Formats
10016	LIS5028S	Information Architecture & Metadata
10018	LIS5029S	Research Data Management
10020	LIS5030S	Technology Enablers for Digital Curation
10021	LIS5031W	Minor Dissertation
23701	LIS5032F	LIS Leadership and Management

23702	LIS5033F	Research Librarianship
23699	LIS5034S	Internship
23700	LIS5035S	Digital Curation
23703	LIS5036S	Teaching & Learning for LIS Professionals
6531	MUZ5008W	Masters in Music by Dissertation
6532	MUZ5013W	Masters In Music (Composition 50%)
7640	MUZ5023F	Advanced Music Analysis A
7641	MUZ5024F	Advanced Jazz Arrangement
6606	MUZ5025H	Major Recital - Honours
6608	MUZ5027H	Minor Recital I - Honours
6607	MUZ5028H	Minor Recital II - BMus Honours
6609	MUZ5029H	Minor Recital Jazz or African Music BMus Honours
6610	MUZ5030H	Composition - BMus Honours Performance Elective
6611	MUZ5031H	Composition Portfolio - BMus Honours
6612	MUZ5032H	Orchestration - BMus Performance Elective
6613	MUZ5033H	Research Essay
7642	MUZ5035F	Ethnographic Music Methodology
7643	MUZ5036F	Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology
23029	MUZ5040F	Advanced Orchestration - BMus Honours
8708	MUZ5041S	Advanced Music Analysis B
7781	MUZ5042F	Advanced Music Analysis C
7790	MUZ5043F	Music Historiography
9939	MUZ5044L	Historically Informed Performance
9940	MUZ5045W	Advanced Music Analysis D
6614	MUZ5050H	Interim Major Recital - PGDip
6615	MUZ5051H	Minor Recital II - PGDip
6616	MUZ5052H	Final Major Recital - PGDip
6617	MUZ5053H	Minor Recital I - PGDip
0	MUZ5080W	Honours In Dance Studies
9402	MUZ6007W	Interim Major Recital - MMus
9403	MUZ6008W	Minor Recital I - MMus
9404	MUZ6009W	Minor Recital II - MMus
9405	MUZ6010W	Final Major Recital - MMus
8709	MUZ6011S	Codicology and Palaeography
6678	MUZ6012H	Chant Indices Theory and Practice
7782	MUZ6014F	Topics in Historical Musicology A
8710	MUZ6015S	Topics in Historical Musicology B
7783	MUZ6016F	Topics in Historical Musicology C
7784	MUZ6017F	Topics in Music Theory A
8711	MUZ6018S	Topics in Music Theory B
7785	MUZ6019F	Liturgy and Liturgical Books
7224	MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation MMus
9136	MUZ6022S	Topics in Musicology A
9137	MUZ6023S	Topics in Musicology B
9920	MUZ6024S	Selected Topics in Musicology C
6587	MUZ6082W	MMus in Dance Performance 50%
0	MUZ6083W	MMus Minor Dissertation
6588	MUZ6084W	MMus Dance Choreography Component
2247	PBL4804F	Crime and Criminology
2265	PBL4809S	Crime and Social Control in Africa
2233	PBL4810F	Research Methods in Criminology and Criminal Justice

## 466 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2016

2267	PBL5618S	International Law on Disputes and Use of Force
2236	PBL5623F	Governing under the Constitution: Law and Practice
2359	PBL5631F	International Protection of Human Rights
2269	PBL5631S	International Protection of Human Rights
0	PBL5634F	Human Rights Law
2373	PBL5647S	Social Justice, Law and Development
2280	PBL5648S	Social Justice in Practice
2245	PBL5820F	Theories of Crime and Social Order
2362	PBL5822S	Victims and Victimology
6487	PHI4000W	Honours in Philosophy
6628	PHI4004H	Philosophical Texts
23416	PHI4012S	Philosophy of Psychology
23406	PHI4015S	Contemporary Philosophy of Thought
9904	PHI4017S	Aesthetics
6672	PHI4019W	Honours Research Essay/Project
23410	PHI4021F	Topics in Rational Decision Making
23414	PHI4022S	Moral Philosophy
23415	PHI4023F	History of Philosophy
9209	PHI4024F/S	PPE Texts
6489	PHI5001W	Masters in Philosophy: Coursework Component
6490	PHI5002W	Masters in Philosophy: Minor Dissertation Component
0	PHI5003F	Contemporary Metaphysics
9823	PHI5004S	Truth
9832	PHI5006W	Philosophical Texts
9822	PHI5007F	Philosophy of Science
23417	PHI5008S	Moral Philosophy
23418	PHI5009F	Topics in Rational Decision Making
23419	PHI5010S	Contemporary Philosophy Of Thought
7691	POL4002F	Theories of International Relations
6676	POL4005H	Internship Component I
7690	POL4006F	Public Policy
6660	POL4007H	Honours Research Essay/Project
8063	POL4012F	Comparative Politics
8871	POL4013S	Comparative Public Administration
9660	POL4015S	Local Government
8064	POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice
23359	POL4033F	African Politics
9662	POL4039F	Peace Operations in World Politics
9663	POL4044F	Global Political Thought
9200	POL4048F	Dialectical Political Thought
9723	POL4049S	Comparative Foreign Policy
23355	POL5001S	Comparative Politics
6675	POL5005H	Internship Component 2
7692	POL5006F	Public Management
8598	POL5007S	Policy Evaluation & Implementation
6661	POL5010W	Minor Dissertation
23356	POL5019S	Public Sector Reform
8596	POL5023S	Political Behaviour & Research
7738	POL5026F	Special Topics I
9201	POL5027F	Public Administrative Thought
9725	POL5029S	Political Ethics
7940	POL5032F	International Political Economy

9944	POL5034F/S	Conflict in Africa
8179	POL5035F	Data Analysis in Pol Sciences
8781	POL5036S	Special Topics II
8873	POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa
9727	POL5042F	Peacebuilding: Issues & Problems
9726	POL5043F	Regionalism in Africa
23357	POL5044S	South African Politics
23358	POL5045S	Third World Politics
9943	POL5046S	Democratisation
6494	PSY4000W	Honours In Psychology
6497	PSY5002W	Master in Clinical Psychology: Coursework Part 1
6498	PSY5003W	Master in Clinical Psychology (Dissertation)
7165	PSY5015W	Minor Dissertation
7689	PSY5016F	Programme Evaluation
6659	PSY5019W	Minor Dissertation in Psychology
7996	PSY5022F	Introduction to Neuropsychology
7163	PSY5023S	Neuropsychology Disorders
7166	PSY5025W	Clinical Practicals
7164	PSY5026W	Research Design
7213	PSY5027W	Psychological Research Coursework
9181	PSY5028W	Neuroanatomy and Neuropathology
7684	REL4010F	Critical Terms In Religious Studs
6647	REL4011H	Research Project / Essay
9549	REL4046S	Buddhism
23012	REL4048S	Critical Theory
8075	REL4049F	Islamic Studies: Intro to PG Studies
9561	REL4052S	Readings in Religious Studies
9545	REL4053F	Religion & Culture in Africa
6651	REL5003W	Minor Dissertation
9553	REL5018S	Religion & Gender
9555	REL5020S	Phenomenology Of Religion
9551	REL5110S	African Religious Movements
9546	REL5111F	Reading Religious Texts
9552	REL5113S	Issues in Contemporary Jewish Thought
9946	SLL3114W	Xhosa Communication for Educators
6618	SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project
8568	SLL4024S	Philosophy II Post Aristotelian Philosophy
8007	SLL4025F	Topics in Italian Studies 1
8008	SLL4026F	Topics in Italian Studies 2
8921	SLL4027S	Topics in Italian Studies 3
23231	SLL4028S	Topics in Italian Studies 4
7647	SLL4041F	Methodological and Conceptual Problems in Contemporary Literature and Cultural Theory I
8566	SLL4042S	Methodological and Conceptual Problems in Contemporary Literary and Cultural Theory II
7682	SLL4044F	Creative Writing 1
8592	SLL4045S	Creative Writing 2
9747	SLL4048F	Topics in Afrikaans Studies I
9748	SLL4049F	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 2
7649	SLL4050F	Pre-socratics To Aristotle
9749	SLL4054S	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 3
9751	SLL4055S	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 4
7650	SLL4060F	Contemporary French Literature I
8569	SLL4061S	Contemporary French Literature II

468 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2016

7651	SLL4063F	Theory & Practice Of Translation I
76502	SLL4064F	Topics in German Literature I
8570	SLL4064S	Topics in German Literature I
7653	SLL4065F	Topics in German Literature II
8571	SLL4065S	Topics in German Literature II
7654	SLL4066F	Topics in German Literature III
8572	SLL4066S	Topics in German Literature III
7655	SLL4067F	Topics in German Literature IV
8573	SLL4067S	Topics in German Literature IV
8574	SLL4072S	Theory & Practice Of Translation II
7219	SLL4074W	Didactics
7962	SLL4081F	Classical Studies Topics I
7946	SLL4082F	Classical Studies Topics II
8878	SLL4083S	Classical Studies Topics III
8879	SLL4084S	Classical Studies IV
7947	SLL4085F	Greek Lang & Lit Topics I
7948	SLL4086F	Greek Lang & Lit Topics II
8880	SLL4087S	Greek Lang & Lit Topics III
8881	SLL4088S	Greek Lang & Lit Topics IV
7949	SLL4089F	Latin Lang & Lit Topics I
7950	SLL4090F	Latin Lang & Lit Topics II
8882	SLL4091S	Latin Lang & Lit Topics III
8883	SLL4092S	Latin Lang & Lit Topics IV
7942	SLL4093F	Hebrew as Minority Literature
8875	SLL4093S	Hebrew as Minority Literature
7943	SLL4094F	The Bible as Literature
8876	SLL4094S	The Bible as Literature
7955	SLL4095F	Topics in Hebrew Literature
8877	SLL4095S	Topics in Hebrew Literature
7945	SLL4096F	Advanced Hebrew Linguistics
8886	SLL4096S	Advanced Hebrew Linguistics
9132	SLL4097S	Topics in Romance Literature
23234	SLL4100F	Topics in Arabic Language/Literature 1
23235	SLL4101F	Topics in Arabic Language/Literature 2
23236	SLL4102S	Topics in Arabic Language/Literature 3
23237	SLL4103S	Topics in Arabic Language/Literature 4
9752	SLL4104F	Topics in African Languages 1
9754	SLL4105F	Topics in African Languages 2
9755	SLL4106S	Topics in African Languages 3
9756	SLL4107S	Topics in African Languages 4
23238	SLL4200F	Topics in Romance Philology
23239	SLL4201F	Topics in Spanish 1
8924	SLL4202S	Topics in Spanish 2
8925	SLL4203S	Topics in Spanish 3
6619	SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation
9095	SLL5002S	Creative Writing Fiction
6595	SLL5004W	Creative Writing Dissertation Part B
8590	SLL5005S	The Writer As Historiographer
6639	SLL5012H	Contemporary Afrikaans Poetry
7681	SLL5013F	Advanced Creative Writing I
8591	SLL5014S	Advanced Creative Writing II
7648	SLL5041F	Problems In Contemporary Literature/Culture Theory
8567	SLL5042S	Problems In Contemporary Literature/Culture

		Theory
7220	SLL5063W	French for Special Purposes
7739	SLL5064F	The French Speaking Wor(l)d
21175	SLL5065S	Training, Conception and Management
9155	SLL5066S	Language Teaching & Technologies
6634	SOC4000H	Research Essay / Project
9657	SOC4003S	Labour Regulation
9658	SOC4004S	Political Sociology
6704	SOC4010F	Development Theory
9907	SOC4013F	Social Research Methods: Quantitative
9661	SOC4015F	Social Research Methods: Qualitative
9668	SOC4019F	Gender, Families & the State
9669	SOC4021S	Introduction to Political Ecology
9670	SOC4025S	Art & the Sociology of Pop Culture
8587	SOC4027S	Development Sociology in Practice
9280	SOC4028F	Social Theory
8186	SOC4036U	Intro to Quantitative Research
7776	SOC5003F	Diversity and Society
7777	SOC5007F	Economics and Social Change
7675	SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories
9183	SOC5011S	Society and Natural Resources
9908	SOC5012S	Sociology of Deviance
9730	SOC5013S	Action, Resistance, Alternatives
9731	SOC5014S	Sociology of Gender & Globalisation
9732	SOC5015S	Workers, Change & Continuity
9905	SOC5018F	Earth, Ecology, Humanities C
9733	SOC5020S	Sociological Analysis Today
8644	SOC5024S	Development Theory & Practice
9736	SOC5028S	Advanced Social Theory
7676	SOC5030F	In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis
6635	SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation
9133	SOC5034S	GPNs Development & Decent Work
8187	SOC5036U	Quantitative Research Design
23379	SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis
7670	SWK4000F	Social Research
8582	SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project
10032	SWK4002S	Assessment & Intervention
7671	SWK4003F	Principles of Probation and Correctional Practice
8583	SWK4004S	Youth Justice
8899	SWK4007S	Working With Individ's & Families
7672	SWK4011F	Organisation Theory
8584	SWK4012S	Programme Planning and Management
7673	SWK4013F	Social Development: Theories and Applied Approaches
8585	SWK4014S	Introduction to Social and Economic Development
8586	SWK4026S	Development Planning
7930	SWK4034F	The Field of Substance Abuse
8872	SWK4035S	Substance Abuse Interventions
7674	SWK5000F	Comparative Social Policy in Africa
6638	SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation
9945	SWK5003F	Forensic Prac In Probat & Correct
7680	SWK5007F	Change Management and Strategic Leadership
8589	SWK5009S	Financial & Information Management

**470 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2016**

9507	SWK5010H	Probation and Correctional Practice Internship
6637	SWK5011H	Clinical Practice in Social Work Internship
6636	SWK5012H	Social Development Internship
7212	SWK5013H	Social Policy and Management Internship
8588	SWK5014S	Social and Economic Development
7774	SWK5053F	Psychiatry for Social Services
8700	SWK5054S	Contemporary Issues Probation
7787	SWK5056F	Social Inclusion and the Youth
7788	SWK5057F	Peace-Community Development Nexux
8701	SWK5058S	Family and Group Practice
7775	SWK5059F	Human Development and Assessment
8702	SWK5060S	Intervention Clinical Practice